



Out of the Park Baseball 2006 Game Guide

Version History

Date	Author	Version Change Reference	
31-May-2006	Steven Battisti	1.0	Final release version, matching build 12231.
7-Jun-2006	Steven Battisti	1.1 Updated based on contents of patch #1 (1.0.1, Build 12242)	
12-Oct -2006	Steven Battisti	1.2	Updated based on contents of final patch (1.0.3.12270)

Table of Contents

CHAPTER ONE: ABOUT THE GAME	
1.0 Introduction	
1.1. What is Out of the Park Baseball 2006?	
1.1.1. A Welcome to New OOTPB Players!	17
1.1.2. A Welcome to Fans of Previous Versions of OOTPB!	!18
1.1.3. About the Game Guide	19
1.1.4. A Note About Customization in OOTPB	19
1.2. System Requirements	20
1.2.1.1. About Screen Resolutions	20
1.2.1.2. About Hard Disk Space	20
1.3. Purchasing the Game (Windows)	21
1.3.1. Download First, then Buy	
1.3.2. Purchasing through the Online Store	21
1.3.3. Calling eLicense	
1.3.4. Purchasing by Check/Cheque	
1.4. Installing the Game	
1.4.1. Installing OOTPB (Windows)	
1.4.2. Uninstalling OOTPB (Windows)	
1.4.3. Installing OOTPB (Mac)	
1.4.4. Uninstalling OOTPB (Mac)	
1.5. Installing Your License	
1.5.1. Licensing OOTPB (Windows)	
1.5.2. Unlicensing OOTPB (Windows)	
1.5.3. Licensing OOTPB (Mac)	
1.5.4. Copyright / License Information	
1.6. OOTPB Controls and Interface	
1.6.1. OOTPB Controls	
1.6.1.1. Right-Clicking	
1.6.1.2. Drag-and-Drop	
1.6.2. The OOTPB Interface	33

1.7. Views and Filters	
1.7.1. Views	39
1.7.1.1. Using Views	40
1.7.1.2. Customizing Views	40
1.7.1.3. Saving Views	41
1.7.1.4. Modifying the Default Views	41
1.7.1.5. Editing and Deleting Views	
1.7.2. Filters	
1.7.2.1. Customizing Filters	
1.7.2.2. Saving Filters	
1.7.2.3. Criteria Check Boxes	
1.7.2.4. Filter Templates	
1.7.2.5. Other Filter Options	
1.7.3. Different Types of Views and Filters	
1.7.4. Using Views and Filters across Multiple Games	
1.8. Common Drop-Downs	
1.8.1. Position Drop-Down	
1.8.2. Preferred Occupation Drop-Down	
1.8.3. Scouting Drop-Down	
1.8.4. The Stats Scope Drop-Down	
1.8.5. The Stats Split Drop-Down	
1.8.6. The Stats Double Split Drop-Down	
1.9. The OOTPB Browser and In-Game Reports	
1.9.1. Game Screens vs. HTML Pages	
1.9.2. In-Game Reports	
1.9.2.1. Interactive Reports	
1.9.2.2. The Open in External Browser Button	
1.10. Common Action Menus	
1.10.1. The Report Action Menu	
1.10.2. The Scout Action Menu	
1.10.3. The Affiliated Teams Action Menu	
1.10.4. The Import/Export Action Menu	
2.0 Jump Right In!	
HAPTER TWO: SCREEN REFERENCE	
3.0 Getting Started	
3.1. Launching the Game	
3.1.1. The Main Screen	
3.1.2. Quickstart Game	
3.1.2.1. Saving a Game as a Quickstart Game	
3.1.2.2. Loading a Quickstart Game	
3.1.2.3. Sharing Quickstart Games	
3.1.2.4. What is Saved in a Quickstart Game?	
3.1.3. The Game Preferences Screen	
3.2. OOTPBStarting a New Game	
3.2.1. Game Universe Terminology	
3.2.2. League Types	
3.3. The Create New Game Screen	
3.3.1. The Create Game Page	
3.3.1.1. The All Included Leagues Box	
3.3.1.2. Adding Standard Leagues	65
3.3.1.3. Adding Historical Leagues	

2217	T OOTTD < 10/6 F I	
3.3.1.5.	Importing OOTP 6.12/6.5 Leagues	
3.3.1.6.	Important Note About Leagues	
3.3.1.7.	Templates	
	ne Game Options Page	
3.3.2.1.	Game Options	
3.3.2.2.	Player Options	
3.3.2.3.	Retiring Players Options	
3.3.2.4.	Financial Modifiers	
3.3.2.5.	Trading Options	
3.3.2.6.	Injury Options	
3.3.2.7.	Rating Scales	
3.3.2.8.	Auto-Save & Box Score / Logs Options	
	eague Settings Page	
	ne Action Menu	
	ne Add Minor League Menu	
3.3.5.1.	Adding Independent Minor Leagues	
3.3.6. Tl	ne Structure Page	
3.3.6.1.	League Overview	
3.3.6.2.	League Structure Set Up	79
3.3.6.3.	Subleagues	79
3.3.7. TI	ne Names & Affiliations Page	80
3.3.7.1.	League Name Setup	80
3.3.7.2.	Award Names Setup	81
3.3.7.3.	Affiliation Setup	81
3.3.8. TI	ne Rules Page	
3.3.8.1.	Designated Hitter Rule	
3.3.8.2.	Roster Rules	
3.3.8.3.	Trade Rules	
3.3.8.4.	Historical Rookies Options	
3.3.8.5.	Amateur Draft Rules	
3.3.8.6.	Financial Rules	
	ne Options Page	
3.3.9.1.	Team Rosters / Draft	
3.3.9.2.	Tracked Statistics Detail	
3.3.9.3.	Spring Training Options	
3.3.9.4.	Schedule Options	
3.3.9.5.	All-Star Game Options	
3.3.9.6.	Playoff Options	
3.3.9.7.	Player Options.	
3.3.9.8.	Hall of Fame Requirements	
	ne Strategies & Equivalencies Page	
3.3.10.1.	General Strategic Tendencies.	
3.3.10.2.	Historical Modifiers & Totals Options	
3.3.10.3.	Player Creation Modifiers	
3.3.10.3.	Major League Equivalencies	
3.3.10.4.		
	League Totals and Modifiers	
	ompleting Your League Setup	
	er Identities	
	anager Roles	
	ne Add Manager to Game Screen	
3.4.2.1.	Personal Info	
3.4.2.2.	Team & Play Mode	
3 4 2 3	Password	101

3.4.2.4. List of Active Managers	101
3.4.2.5. Adding Managers	101
3.4.2.6. Deleting Managers	101
3.4.2.7. Editing Existing Managers	102
3.4.3. I Created a Manager, Now What?	102
4.0 Main Game Screens	102
5.0 The Game Menu	103
5.1. The Human Manager Status Screen	103
5.1.1. Manager Reputations	104
5.2. The Add General Manager Screen	104
5.3. The Select Human Manager Screen	104
5.4. The Game Setup Screen	105
5.4.1. The Global Setup Page	105
5.4.2. The League Setup Page	106
5.4.2.1. The Structure Page	106
5.4.2.2. The Names & Affiliations Page	
5.4.2.3. The Rules Page	106
5.4.2.4. The Options Page	106
5.4.2.5. The Strategy & Equivalencies Page	
5.4.2.6. The Import / Export Action Menu	
5.4.2.7. The Financial Functions Action Menu	
5.4.2.8. The Other Functions Action Menu	107
5.5. The Database Info Screen	108
5.5.1. Tools Action Menu	109
5.6. The Create New Game Screen	109
5.7. The Load Saved Game Screen	
5.7.1. Deleting a Game	110
5.7.2. Renaming a Game	110
5.8. Save Game	110
5.9. Make Backup	110
5.10. Load Online League File	111
5.11. Load Quickstart Game	111
5.12. Save Game as Quickstart	111
5.13. OOTP Preferences	111
5.14. OOTP Main Screen	111
5.15. Credits	111
5.16. Check for Updates	112
5.17. Quit	112
6.0 The Manager Menu	112
6.1. Manager Home	112
6.1.1. Profile	112
6.1.2. Team Controls	113
6.1.3. Vacation Settings	114
6.1.3.1. Effective Delegation	115
6.1.3.2. Why Would I Go on Vacation?	115
6.1.4. Exit Auto-Play	
6.1.5. News Subscription Settings	
6.1.6. Team Information	
6.1.7. Team Batting Stats & Rankings	
6.1.8. Team Pitching Stats & Rankings	
6.1.9. Actions	
6.2. Manager News	
6.2.1. Types of Messages	

6.2.3.	Player Card	121
6.2.4.	Filter Messages	122
6.2.5.	Actions	
6.2.6.	Customizable News Articles	123
6.3. Hi	story	123
6.4. M	anager Team	123
	vailable Jobs	
6.5.1.	Applying for a Job	124
6.6. Re	esign From Team	124
6.7. Pla	ayer / Staff Search & Shortlist	124
6.7.1.	Player / Staff Search Page	125
6.7.2.	Player / Staff Shortlist Pages	125
6.7.2	.1. Shortlisting People	126
6.7.2	.2. Removing People from Shortlists	127
6.8. Ex	plore World	127
6.8.1.	The Nation Profile Page	128
6.8.2.	Players / Coaches from Nation Page	128
6.8.3.	Customizing Nations	129
7.0 The	League Menu	129
7.1. Th	e League Home Page	130
7.2. Le	ague News	130
7.2.1.	The League News Page	130
7.2.2.	The League Events Page	131
7.2.3.	League Reports	132
7.3. Le	ague Reports	132
7.4. Th	e Standings Page	132
7.5. Th	e Scores & Schedule Page	133
7.5.1.	Calendar Navigation Bar	133
7.5.2.	Jump to Current Date Button	
7.5.3.	Auto-Play Action Menus	133
7.5.4.	Schedules	134
7.5.4		
7.5.5.	Scores	
7.6. Sta	atistics	
7.6.1.	The Player Statistics Page	135
	.1. League Scope Drop-Down	
7.6.1	7 \	
7.6.1	ϵ	
7.6.1	6	
7.6.1		
7.6.1	•	
7.6.2.	The Team Statistics Page	
7.6.2	6 6	
7.6.2	8 8	
7.6.2		
	ansactions	
7.7.1.	The Draft Pool Page	
7.7.2.	The Free Agents Page	
7.7.2		
7.7.2	8 8 8 8	
7.7.3.	The Player Trade Page	
7.7.4.	The Waiver Wire Page	
7.7.5.	The Show All Players Page	146

	The Available Personnel Page	
7.7.7. T	The Transaction News Page	147
	istory Page	
	he History Page	
	The Hall of Fame Page	
	Hall of Fame Inductions	
	Position Players	
	Pitchers	
	The Retired Players Page	
	ms Menu	
	eam Home Page	
	The Team Home Page	
	The Options & Ballpark Page	
	Team Editor	
	Ballpark Info	
	oster Page	
	The Listed Players Drop-Down	
	The Info Column	
	The Action Menu	
	ransactions Page	
	The Action Menu	
	The Overview Subpage	
	he Disabled List Subpage	
	The Minor Leagues Subpage	
	The Waivers & DFA Subpage	
	The Transactions Log	
	itching Page	
	Making Pitching Staff Changes	
	The Action Menu	
	ineups Page	
	etting Your Lineup	
	The Action Menu	
	'he Overview Subpage	
	inch Hitters	
	epth Charts Page	
	etting Your Depth Charts	
	Defensive Replacements	
	Depth Charts and Playing Out Games	
	he Action Menu	
	eam Strategy Page	
	The Overall Strategy Subpage	
8.7.1.1.	The Game Strategy Time Drop-Down	
8.7.1.2.	The Game Score Situation Drop-Down	
8.7.1.3.	Game Strategy	
8.7.1.4.	Pitching & Defensive Strategy	
8.7.1.5.	Substitution Strategy	
8.7.1.6.	Overall Roster Strategy	
8.7.1.7.	The Action Menu	
8.7.1.8.	The Copy Current Strategy Menu	
8.7.1.9.	Changing Your Strategies	
8.7.2. T	The Player Strategy Subpage	
8.7.2.1.	Offensive Strategy Settings	173
8.7.2.2.	Pinch-Hit Settings	174

8.7.2	.3. Pitching Strategy Settings	174
8.7.2		
8.8. Th	e Front Office Page	
8.8.1.	The Finances Subpage	
8.8.1	· ·	
8.8.1	.2. Current Financial Overview	175
8.8.1	.3. Last Season Overview	176
8.8.1	.4. Attendance Chart	176
8.8.1	.5. Owner Comments	176
8.8.2.	The Possible Free Agents Subpage	177
8.9. Th	e Personnel Page	177
8.10.	The Schedule Page	178
8.11.	The Reports Page	178
8.12.	The News & History Page	178
8.12.1.	News	178
8.12.2.	Team History	178
9.0 The l	Player Profile	179
9.1. Co	ommon Player Profile Action Menus	179
9.1.1.	The Action Menu	179
9.1.2.	The Set Position To Action Menu	179
9.1.3.	The Shortlist Button	180
9.2. Co	ommon Player Profile Drop-Downs	180
9.2.1.	The Ratings Scouted By Drop-Down	180
9.2.2.	The View Drop-Down	180
9.2.3.	The League Scope Drop-Down	180
9.2.4.	The Batting / Pitching vs. Team Drop-Down	180
9.2.5.	Splits and Double Splits Drop-Downs	
9.3. Th	e Player Profile Page	
9.3.1.	The Profile Subpage	180
9.3.1	.1. Personal Details	181
9.3.1		
9.3.1	.3. Personality	182
9.3.1		
9.3.1		
9.3.1	ϵ	
9.3.1		
9.3.1		
9.3.2.	The Contract & Status Subpage	
9.3.3.	Contract Information	
9.3.4.	Extension Information	
9.3.5.	Roster Status Information	
9.3.6.	The Scouting Reports Subpage	
	e Player Ratings Page	
9.4.1.	Defensive Ratings	
9.4.2.	Batting Ratings	
9.4.3.	Other Offensive	
9.4.4.	Position Ratings	
9.4.5.	Pitching Ratings	
9.4.6.	Other Pitching	
	e Batting Stats Page	
9.5.1.	The Career Batting Stats Subpage	
9.5.2.	The Current Year Batting Splits Subpage	
9.5.3.	The Current Year Game Log Subpage	188

9.5.4.	The Batting vs. Pitchers Subpage	189
9.5.5.	The Streaks Subpage	190
9.6. Th	e Pitching Stats Page	190
9.6.1.	The Career Pitching Stats Subpage	190
9.6.2.	The Current Year Pitching Splits Subpage	191
9.6.3.	The Current Year Opponent Batting Splits Subpage	192
9.6.4.	The Current Year Game Log Subpage	192
9.6.5.	The Streaks Subpage	193
9.7. Th	e Fielding Stats Page	194
9.7.1.	The Current Year Fielding Stats Subpage	194
9.7.2.	The Career Fielding Stats Subpage	194
9.8. Th	e History Page	195
9.8.1.	The Accomplishments Subpage	195
9.8.2.	The News Involving Player Subpage	196
9.8.3.	The SION Player Page	197
10.0 The	Person Profile	197
10.1.	Common Person Profile Action Menus	197
10.1.1.	The Action Menu	197
10.1.2.	The Shortlist Button	198
10.2.	The Coach Profile & Ratings Page	198
10.2.1.	Personal Details	198
10.2.2.	Contract Status	198
10.2.3.	Managing Ratings	199
10.2.4.	Scouting Ratings	
10.2.5.	Coaching Ratings	
10.2.6.	Doctor Ratings	
10.3.	The Strategy Preferences Page	
10.5.	The Strategy Freiences rage	199
CHAPTER '	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	200
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	200 201
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOGame Report Overview	200 201 201
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	200 201 201
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	200201201201201
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curi 12.1.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	200201201201201202203206206
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	200201201201201202202206206206207
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4. 12.3.5.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4. 12.3.5. 12.3.6.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG. ame Report Overview	200201201201201202202203206206207207208208
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4. 12.3.5. 12.3.6. 12.3.7.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4. 12.3.5. 12.3.6. 12.3.7. 12.3.8.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4. 12.3.5. 12.3.6. 12.3.7. 12.3.8. 12.3.9.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG. ame Report Overview Report Common Elements Link Bar Select Report / Select League Report Drop-Down s rent Year Reports SION Home Report League Home Report Team Home Report Breaking News News Links Minor League Systems Standings Team Information Team Batting Stats & Rankings Team Pitching Stats & Rankings Leaders	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4. 12.3.5. 12.3.6. 12.3.7. 12.3.8. 12.3.9. 12.3.10	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG. ame Report Overview	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4. 12.3.5. 12.3.6. 12.3.7. 12.3.8. 12.3.9. 12.3.10 12.3.11	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG. ame Report Overview	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4. 12.3.5. 12.3.6. 12.3.7. 12.3.8. 12.3.9. 12.3.10 12.3.11 12.3.12	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG. ame Report Overview	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4. 12.3.5. 12.3.6. 12.3.7. 12.3.8. 12.3.9. 12.3.10 12.3.11 12.3.12 12.4.	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG ame Report Overview	
CHAPTER 11.0 In-G 11.1. 11.1.1. 11.1.2. 12.0 Curr 12.1. 12.2. 12.3. 12.3.1. 12.3.2. 12.3.3. 12.3.4. 12.3.5. 12.3.6. 12.3.7. 12.3.8. 12.3.9. 12.3.10 12.3.11 12.3.12	THREE: IN-GAME REPORT CATALOG. ame Report Overview	200201201201201202202203206206207208208209209210210211

12.5.	Standings Report	212
12.6.	League Stats/Leaderboard	213
12.6.1.	League Batting Leaderboard	213
12.6.2.	League Pitching Leaderboard	214
12.6.3.	League Batting Stats	215
12.6.4.	League Pitching Stats	215
12.7.	Players List Report	216
12.7.1.	Player Report	216
12.7	.1.1. General Information	217
12.7	.1.2. Pitching Ratings	217
12.7	.1.3. Batting Ratings	217
12.7	.1.4. Game Log	
12.7	.1.5. Current Year Statistics / Splits	
12.7	.1.6. Career Statistics	
12.7	.1.7. PlayerHistory	
12.8.	Teams Report	
12.9.	News Report	
12.10.	Major / All Transactions Report	
12.11.	Injury Report	
12.12.	Draft Log	
12.13.	Free Agents Report	
12.14.	Upcoming Free Agents Report	
	1. Position Players	
	2. Pitchers	
	3. Fielding Ratings	
12.14.4		
12.15.	BA Top Systems Report	
12.16.	BA Top Prospects Report	
12.17.	Team Power Rankings Report	
12.17.	Top Performances Report	
12.10.	League Batting Report	
12.10.	League Pitching Report	
12.20.	League Fielding Report	
12.21.	Schedule Report	
12.22.	"Under the Knife" Injury Report	
12.23.	Schedule Grid Report	
12.24.	Rookie Draft Pool Report	
12.25.	Roster Report	
12.20.		
	Player Ratings / Potential Ratings Report.	
12.28.	Player Batting Stats Report	
12.28.1	1	
12.28.2	1 1	
12.29.	Player Pitching Stats Report	
12.29.1		
12.29.2	1 1	
12.30.	Player Fielding Stats Report	
12.31.	Team Personnel Report	
12.32.	Development Report	
12.33.	Team Leaderboard Report	
12.34.	Schedule Report	
12.35.	Team Financial Report	
12.36.	Box Score	
12.37.	Game Log	238

13.0 His	story Reports	239
13.1.	History League Index Report	
13.2.	League History Index Report	240
13.3.	Player Index Report	241
13.4.	"Letter" Player Index Report	241
13.5.	"Letter" Career Batting Register Report	242
13.6.	"Letter" Career Pitching Register Report	242
13.7.	Subleague Statistics & Leaders Report	243
13.8.	Subleague Batting Register Report	244
13.9.	Subleague Pitching Register Report	244
13.10.	Subleague Fielding Register Report	245
13.11.	Subleague Positional Leaderboards Report	245
13.12.	Subleague Rookies Report	246
13.13.	Subleague Drafted Players Report	246
13.14.	Transactions Report	
13.15.	Injury Report	
13.16.	League Team Index Report	247
13.17.	Team Index Report	
13.18.	Team Draft History Report	
13.19.	Team Positional Starters Report	
13.20.	Team Pitching Starters Report	
13.21.	Team Batting Register Report	
13.22.	Team Pitching Register Report	
13.23.	Team Batting Leaders Report	
13.24.	Team Pitching Leaders Report	
13.25.	Team Year Statistics Report	
13.26.	League Leaderboards Reports	
13.27.	Awards Index Report	
13.28.	Subleague Award Winners Report	
13.29.	Subleague Defensive Award Winners Report	
13.30.	Hall of Fame Inductees Report	
13.31.	Accomplishments Index Report	
13.32.	3+ Home Runs Report	
13.33.	6+ Hits Report	
13.34.	15+ Strikeouts Report	
13.35.	Cycles Report	
13.36.	No-Hitters Report	
13.37.	50+ HR Report	
13.38.	150+ RBI Report	
13.39.	20+ Win Seasons Report	
13.40.	Triple Crowns Report	
13.41.	Milestones Report	
	R FOUR: IMPORTANT GAME CONCEPTS	
	e Player Model	
14.1.	Rating Color Codes	
14.2.	Current Ratings and Potential Ratings	
14.3.	Batting Ratings	
14.3.1		
14.3.2	- 1	
14.3.3		
14.3.4	, 1	
14 3 4	5 Avoid K's	263

	263
·	
14.4.5. Endurance	
- C	
	e264
	264
14.5.3. Infield / Outfield Arm	
14.5.4. Turn Double Play	
14.5.5. Rating at Position	
14.5.6. Catcher Ability	
14.5.7. Catcher Arm	
14.6. Other Ratings	265
14.6.1. Running Speed	265
14.6.2. Stealing Bases	266
14.6.3. Baserunning Instincts.	266
14.6.4. Sacrifice Bunt	266
14.6.5. Bunt for Hit	266
14.6.6. Hitter Type	266
14.7. Ratings Changes	266
	266
•	267
	es267
	referred Position
	iple Positions
	1
	ns
<u>C</u>	
•	ing
3	
9	
•	
	is
-	erience
-	ings Changes
	nalities and Strategies
	y
E	ndencies
	Strategy Tendencies
	Tendencies
_	
<u> </u>	
15.8. Scouts	

15.9. Team Doctors	274
15.10. Coach and Personnel Contracts	
	274
	275
	275
16.0 Scouting	
16.1. The Sports Interactive Scouting Association (SISA)	
16.2. The Scouting Process	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	278
č č	
The state of the s	
16.3. Scouting a Player	
16.4. Scouting a Team	
16.5. Scouting an Organization	
16.6. Scouting a League	
16.7. Scouting a Deague	
16.8. Scouting a Nation	
16.9. Scouting Your Own Team or Organization	
16.10. Player Development Reports	
16.11. Playing with Scouting Off	
16.12. Troubleshooting Scouting	
17.0 Player Drafts	
<u> </u>	
17.1.1. Number of Rounds in the maugurar Draft	
17.2. Amateur Dratts 17.3. Scouting Drafts	
•	
	290
	atton291
	291
17.5. After the Draft	
17.6. Players in the Draft	
17.7. Drafts Pools and Multiple Leagues	291 291
IAU I FAMING	7.91

18.1.	Global Trading Options	291
18.2.	League-Specific Trading Options	
18.3.	The Trading Deadline	
18.4.	Trading Players	
18.5.	Trading Cash	
18.6.	Trading Draft Picks.	
18.7.	Making a Trade	
18.7.1.	· ·	
18.7.1.	<u>.</u>	
18.7.3.	\mathcal{F}	
18.7.4.	\mathcal{C}	
18.7.5.	Computer-Initiated Trade Proposals	
18.7.6.	1 1	
	Forcing Trades	
	inces and Player Contracts	
19.1.	The Team Financial Model	
19.3.	Player Contracts	
19.3.1.	Contract Types	298
19.3.2.	Offering a Contract	298
19.3.3.	Option Years	300
19.3.4.	Player Responses	300
19.3.5.	Signing Extensions	301
19.4.	Service Time	
19.4.1.		
	Professional Service Time	
	Free Agency	
	Minor League Free Agency	
	Draft Pick Compensation for Lost Free Agents	
19.5.2.		
19.6.	Salary Arbitration	
	ter Rules and Management	
20.1.	Active Rosters	
20.2.	Reserve Rosters	
20.3.	Secondary (40-Man) Rosters	
20.3.1.	,	
20.3.2.		
20.3.3.	J	
20.3.4.	Removing Players from the Secondary Roster	
20.3.5.	Contract Implications of Removing Players from the Secondary Roster	306
20.3.6.	Drawbacks of Putting Minor Leaguers on the Secondary Roster	306
20.4.	Expanded Rosters	306
20.5.	The Rule 5 Draft	307
20.5.1.	Rule 5 Draft Eligibility	307
20.5.2.	Rule 5 Draft Process	307
20.5.3.	Rule 5 Draft Roster Rules	307
20.6.	Waivers	
20.6.1.	When Must a Player Be Placed on Waivers?	
20.6.2.	Outright Waivers	
20.6.2.	Unconditional Release Waivers	
20.6.4.	Major League Waivers	
20.6.5.	Revocable versus Irrevocable Waivers	
20.6.5.	How Waivers Work	
20.6.7.	Waiving a Player	309

	aiming a Player	
20.6.9. Mu	ultiple Claiming Teams	311
	r League Option Years	
20.8. Design	gnated for Assignment (DFA)	312
	www Does a Player get Designated for Assignment?	
	nat Can I Do with a Player in DFA?	
	oled Lists	
	-Day Disabled List	
	-Day Disabled List	
	er Retirement	
•	Careers	
	vents	
	ason	
	tar Game	
	er Meetings	
	g Training	
	(Simulating Games)	
	Continue Button	
	Auto-Play Menu	
	Auto-Play Action Menus	
	lation Screen vs. Dialog View	
	oing Auto-Play	
	Play Mode (Playing out Games)	
	ge vs. Quick-Play	
	ime Preparations	
	tions & Team Stats Page	
24.2.1. Op 24.2.1.1.	Game Options	
24.2.1.1.	Lineup & Starting Pitcher	
24.2.1.3.	Statistics	
	am Lineup & Starting Pitcher Page	
24.2.2.1.	Game Status Box	
24.2.2.1.	Starting Pitcher	
	Ball! (Starting the Game) I Broadcast Page	
	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	
	oreboard	
	neup	
	rrent Batter Pane	
	nner	
	dium	
	me Control Pane	
24.4.6.1.	Infield Options	
24.4.6.2.	Outfield Options	
24.4.6.3.	Game Control Options	
	ıy-by-Play	
	ick-Play Bar	
	aving the Game	
	Webcast Page	
	oreboard	
	am Box Scores	
	llpark Data	
	tter's Box	
	ching Data	
24.5.6. Sta	dium	331

24.5.7	Batting Data	332
24.5.8	Game Controls	332
24.6.	SION Network Page	332
24.7.	Substitution Pages	333
24.8.	The Options & Stats Page	333
24.9.	The Box Scores Page	333
24.10.	The Game Log Page	333
24.11.	Watching Games	333
25.0 Cor	nmissioner Functions	334
25.1.	Player Editor	334
25.2.	Coach Editor	334
25.3.	Team Editor	
25.4.	Deleting Free Agents	336
25.5.	The Ballpark Editor	
25.6.	League Structure Editor	
25.7.	Schedule Editor	
25.8.	Draft Editor	
25.9.	"Act as:" Drop-Down	
25.9.1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
25.10.	Force Trade	
25.11.	Inducting Players into the Hall of Fame	344
25.12.	Creating Fictional Players	
25.13.	Importing Historical Players	346
25.14.	Editing Coach Strategy Preferences	
26.0 OO	TPB Online Leagues	347
26.1.	How Do Online Leagues Work?	
26.1. 26.2.	How Do Online Leagues Work?	348
26.1. 26.2. 26.3.	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League.	348 348
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4.	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League Importing and Exporting.	348 348 350
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League Importing and Exporting Exporting	348 348 350
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League. Importing and Exporting. Exporting. Importing.	348 350 350 351
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5.	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League. Importing and Exporting. Exporting. Importing. Uploading League Files.	348 350 350 351
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6.	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League. Importing and Exporting. Exporting. Uploading League Files. Generating Reports.	348 350 351 351
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6.	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League. Importing and Exporting. Exporting. Uploading League Files Generating Reports Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page.	348 350 350 351 353 353
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League Importing and Exporting. Exporting Importing Uploading League Files Generating Reports Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page Speedy Report Uploads	348 350 350 351 353 353 353
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League. Importing and Exporting. Exporting. Importing. Uploading League Files. Generating Reports. Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page. Speedy Report Uploads. Sharing Game Files.	348 350 351 351 353 353 354 355
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League. Importing and Exporting. Exporting. Uploading League Files Generating Reports Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page. Speedy Report Uploads Sharing Game Files What Files Should I Include?	348 350 351 351 353 353 354 355
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League Importing and Exporting Exporting Uploading League Files Generating Reports Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page Speedy Report Uploads Sharing Game Files What Files Should I Include? son Walkthrough	348 350 351 351 353 353 354 355 355
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea 27.1.	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League. Importing and Exporting. Exporting. Uploading League Files. Generating Reports. Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page. Speedy Report Uploads. Sharing Game Files. What Files Should I Include? son Walkthrough.	348 350 351 351 353 353 354 355 356
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea 27.1. 27.2.	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League. Importing and Exporting. Exporting. Uploading League Files. Generating Reports. Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page. Speedy Report Uploads Sharing Game Files. What Files Should I Include? son Walkthrough. Solo Fictional. Online League.	348 350 351 353 353 354 355 356 356 357
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea 27.1. 27.2.	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League. Importing and Exporting. Exporting. Uploading League Files. Generating Reports. Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page. Speedy Report Uploads. Sharing Game Files. What Files Should I Include? son Walkthrough.	348 350 351 353 353 354 355 356 356 357
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea 27.1. 27.2. CHAPTER	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League	348 350 351 351 353 353 354 355 356 356 357
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea 27.1. 27.2. CHAPTER	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League	348 350 351 351 353 353 354 355 356 356 356 359
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea 27.1. 27.2. CHAPTER 28.0 App	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League Importing and Exporting. Exporting Uploading League Files Generating Reports Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page Speedy Report Uploads Sharing Game Files. What Files Should I Include? son Walkthrough Solo Fictional Online League FIVE: APPENDIX pendices Backups	348 350 350 351 353 353 355 356 356 357 359 360
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea 27.1. 27.2. CHAPTER 28.0 App 28.1.	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League. Importing and Exporting. Exporting Uploading League Files Generating Reports Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page. Speedy Report Uploads Sharing Game Files What Files Should I Include? son Walkthrough Solo Fictional Online League. FIVE: APPENDIX Dendices Backups Backing up Game Files.	348 350 351 351 353 353 355 356 356 357 359
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea 27.1. 27.2. CHAPTER 28.0 App 28.1. 28.1.1	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League Importing and Exporting. Exporting. Uploading League Files. Generating Reports. Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page. Speedy Report Uploads. Sharing Game Files. What Files Should I Include? son Walkthrough. Solo Fictional. Online League. FIVE: APPENDIX Dendices. Backups. Backing up Game Files. Restoring Game Files.	348 350 351 351 353 353 354 355 356 357 360 360 360
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea 27.1. 27.2. CHAPTER 28.0 App 28.1. 28.1.1 28.1.1	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League	348 350 351 353 353 354 355 356 356 357 360 360 360
26.1. 26.2. 26.3. 26.4. 26.4.1 26.4.2 26.5. 26.6. 26.6.1 26.6.2 26.7. 26.7.1 27.0 Sea 27.1. 27.2. CHAPTER 28.0 App 28.1. 28.1.1 28.1.2 28.2.	How Do Online Leagues Work? What is Required? Setting up an Online League	348 350 351 353 353 354 355 356 356 357 360 360 360 360

Chapter One: About the Game
This chapter focuses on introducing you to the game.
Page 16 of 377

1.0 Introduction

1.1. What is Out of the Park Baseball 2006?

Have you ever thought, after watching a baseball game, that you could do better than the guy in charge? Have you ever wondered what it would be like to become a baseball manager? Out of the Park Baseball 2006 from Sports Interactive, the sports management development specialists, gives you a chance to live out that dream.

Settle down in the comfort of your own home and experience the ultimate in realism, playability, and unparalleled customization. Create your own baseball universe using players of the past (through a direct link with the Baseball Archive), present, or using purely fictional players created by our award-winning game engine.

Build your own dynasty by signing free agents, wheeling and dealing with other owners, or calling up that hot prospect from the minors. Watch your seasoned veteran's skills slowly deteriorate, and then replace him with one of your top picks from the amateur draft. It's your world, and you can elect to match wits against the computer AI or, for the ultimate experience, against friends in a multiplayer online league. You can become a commissioner and customize almost every aspect of the game.

1.1.1. A Welcome to New OOTPB Players!

Out of the Park Baseball 2006 (OOTPB) lets you take control of a baseball franchise in a world you define. The number of leagues within your virtual baseball universe is not limited, so you can have as many leagues and minor leagues as you want. Managing your baseball franchise takes a lot of knowledge and skill, but OOTPB offers you all the tools you need to succeed. You can set up your roster, lineups, depth charts and your pitching staff. Sign new players, demote them to the minors, or release fading veterans. Initiate trades, respond to trade offers, and make the right decisions in the first-year player drafts. In a word, anything a real GM does can be done in OOTPB. You have the power to guide your team into the future. But beware—you might get fired if your decisions result in your team consistently finishing under .500.

OOTPB plays out all games in full, using a highly realistic and accurate baseball simulation engine. You can take control in the dugout, making all the calls you want between each pitch, or you can act solely as general manager and let the computer handle the game management—with your instructions, of course.

No computer baseball game would be complete without loads of statistics, and OOTPB is the undisputed king of statistics. Not only do you get standard stats, such as batting average, OBP, ERA, and innings pitched. You also get special stats such as VORP, Total Average, Runs Created and Secondary Average. And it doesn't end there—the stats engine also offers splits and double splits! If you want to know how your star shortstop is batting with 2 strikes in close ballgames on the road, no problem. Or check how many home runs your closer has given up against left-handed batters in June this year—on a 1-1 pitch. The stats engine can produce millions of stats per player, so all the information you need to make your decisions is at your fingertips.

Your league can feature a financial system that is the most realistic of any baseball game on the market. Just like almost every feature in OOTPB, the financial system is optional and customizable. Baseball general managers have a lot to worry about. Do you give a player a contract extension, or let him walk in free agency? In the offseason, do you enter the bidding war for the most talented star players, offering well-constructed multiyear contracts including optional bonus clauses and no-trade clauses? Do you give high bonus money to a top draft pick, or settle for that cheap local high-school hero? You will also need to take

care of your coaching, scouting, and management staff. Your owner dictates the budget. You make the decisions.

OOTPB offers the real life setup of every major baseball league in the world. You can import any historical baseball season as far back as 1901 from a freeware database (www.baseball1.com) or create your own fictional baseball league. Best of all, all kinds of leagues can coexist in your baseball universe and compete with each other for players or interact in the form of trades. Setting up leagues is very simple, and each league can have different financial options, AI options, and so forth. The possibilities are endless!

Competing against the computer AI is fun, but the real challenge is in facing human competition. OOTPB features a full online league mode where one commissioner and multiple owners play against each other. Online league commissioners and general managers can use FTP (file transfer protocol) functionality that is built directly into the game's interface, allowing both commissioners and league participants to upload and download league files without ever leaving the game. Commissioners can instantly upload every team's files with a single click. And since the FTP instructions are built directly into the game engine, no third-party software is needed for file transfers—just an active Internet connection. OOTPB also has astounding built-in HTML reporting and website creation features. In seconds, you can generate a statistics-rich website, complete with an amazing assortment of hyperlinks. Want to see the complete history of the player who's leading your league in home runs? Just click on him, and his HTML card appears on your screen, showing his complete history from the day of his initial amateur draft to the present.

1.1.2. A Welcome to Fans of Previous Versions of OOTPB!

If you are familiar with the OOTPB series, a lot has changed. Out of the Park Baseball 2006 has been rewritten from the ground up, for the first time since 1999. This effort has produced a completely new baseball gaming experience with the features and game play of the past. The new version of the game introduces a brand new, fully skin-able interface. It features hyperlinks, right-click menus, drag-and-drop, recent page history, bookmarks, an integrated HTML browser, customizable player lists (including custom filter setups), and much more. Not only does it look great, it makes your OOTPB experience more comfortable than ever before.

One of the big strengths of OOTPB is its customization abilities, and this area of the game has been overhauled, with many new options for league customization, skins, customizable play-by-play, and so forth.

The new game engine now simulates each pitch, resulting in more accuracy, more stats and more realistic strategy calls. Stats are also handled vastly different from previous versions. OOTPB stores only the stats it needs in order to calculate all the statistics that can be displayed. This change results in less space required, but also in a huge amount of new statistics—the game now offers stats such as VORP, a lot more splits, and also double splits for the current season. As an example, you can check out the OPS of your shortstop with a 2-2 count in June. Further, career statistics now include left / right splits for every league, no matter if it's rookie ball or the big leagues. Individual matchups are stored as well, so you can find out how your team or a player has performed against a certain pitcher in the past.

Players now have seven ratings for defense. The combination of these, along with a player's experience at a certain position, determines the quality of his defense at that position. The team strategy screen now allows you to set game strategies by inning and / or situation, and the in-game experience now includes two separate views.

Each team now has a general manager, a manager, a bench coach, a hitting coach, a pitching coach, six scouts, and a team doctor. Each member of a team's personnel has a personality and playing style / strategy / player type preferences. This feature results in computer teams that don't act always the same, but rather have some sort of individual character. Also, your coaches have now more impact on your players: Is your

hitting coach the right one to take your top prospect to the next level? Each one of your six scouts can quick-scout up to five players a day, giving you instant but possibly inaccurate feedback. You can also send your scouts on missions, for example scouting player X in-depth, scouting your next opponent, scouting minor league Y, or traveling to country Z to discover new talent. SISA, the Sports Interactive Scouting Association, offers scouting reports on every player—but not every player is scouted completely by SISA.

A huge database of countries and cities is now included in the game, creating a whole virtual world. For example, when you create a fictional league, you can assign a country to the league and let the game attach random cities and nicknames to the teams. A player might now reject a contract offer because the team's home city is too far away from his family. These are just some examples of how the database is used.

On the financial side, each team now has an owner with some sort of personality. Your success and the personality of the owner determine the budget you have for operating your team, just as in real life. Of course, like almost everything in OOTPB, this is an option that can be disabled (in this case, so that online leagues can operate in a traditional way).

Previous versions displayed rather simple HTML reports using an external viewer. Now, an interactive HTML browser is part of the game interface. You can right-click on a player link in a box score and get all the player functions in a menu—for example, offering a trade for the player or putting him on your shortlist.

1.1.3. About the Game Guide

The Game Guide will tell you everything you need to know to start enjoying Out of the Park Baseball 2006. The guide is organized in several chapters that cover specific aspects of the game.

Chapter	Purpose
One: About the Game	General introduction to the game, installation instructions, etc.
Two: Screen Reference	Screen-by-screen review of every screen in the game
Three: Important Game Concepts	Explanations of key game concepts that weren't covered in detail
	in the screen reference
Four: Appendix	Assorted additional information

Whether you're a rookie or a veteran OOTPB player, we strongly recommend you start your OOTPB experience by walking through this guide. We really believe this. Honestly.

The guide is filled with hyperlinks to other areas in the document, helpful if you're the sort who likes to browse onscreen rather than printing out this monster. Additionally, any time you see a section number referenced, such as "Section 1.2.1," the number also acts as a hyperlink to the specified section, even though it does not appear underlined, as most hyperlinks do.

Finally, OOTPB is available for both Windows and Macintosh computers. While we have made every attempt to make this guide "Mac-friendly," in most cases the screenshots are from the Windows version of the game.

1.1.4. A Note About Customization in OOTPB

One of the greatest strengths of OOTPB is that many aspects of the game are customizable. That is, you can make changes to some of the files that the game uses to customize the game to your liking. However, customization is not covered in this guide. SI will be releasing a companion "customization manual" that will include more detail on these areas.

Areas of the game that can be customized include:

- In-game text (news headlines, news articles, play-by-play commentary)
- Logos
- The game "skin"
- Player names and nicknames
- Player photos
- Player origins / the world database
- Injuries
- Players (importing / exporting player data)
- Stadiums
- Schedules

Please keep an eye out on the OOTPB website for an announcement about the customization manual. We hope to have it completed shortly.

1.2. System Requirements

System requirements for OOTPB 2006 are as follows:

	Minimum	Recommended
	Windows 98 / ME / 2000 /	Windows XP
	XP	2.2 GHz processor
PC	1 GHz processor	512 MB RAM
IC	1024 x 768 screen resolution	
	400 MB free hard disk space	
	256 RAM	
	PowerMac:	PowerMac:
	G4 1 GHz	G5 2 GHz
	Mac OS 10.3.9	Mac OS 10.4.5
	256 MB RAM	512 MB RAM
	Intel Com Duce	Intel Com Duc.
Mac	Intel Core Duo:	Intel Core Duo:
	1.8 Ghz	2 GHz
	Mac OS 10.4.4	Mac OS 10.4.5
	256 MB RAM	512 MB RAM
	1024 x 768 screen resolution	
	400 MB free hard disk space	

1.2.1.1. About Screen Resolutions

The game supports all screen resolutions of 1024 x 768 and higher. Dual monitors are also supported.

1.2.1.2. About Hard Disk Space

The amount of hard disk space used by OOTPB varies greatly depending on the configuration of your game files. Here is a simple sample chart that shows the progression in size of a single game composed of 236 teams in 17 leagues, the standard major league setup:

Time	Folder Size	# of Files
League start	40 MB	6,500
Start of Year 2	600 MB	35,700
Start of Year 3	630 MB	38,700

Start of Year 5 680 MB	41,300
------------------------	--------

These values may vary widely based on your league configuration and game settings. Most of the files in the directory are .html files, which compress relatively well. The 680 MB file in the example above compressed to 117 MB.

1.3. Purchasing the Game (Windows)

OOTPB is primarily available by download. OOTPB has partnered with ViaTech Technologies, Inc. to handle the licensing of the Windows version of the game through their eLicense system. Licensing for the Mac version of the game will be handled by E-Sellerate.

Every purchase will result in you receiving an "Order ID" that looks like a string of letters and numbers. Don't lose this Order ID! It is required to activate the game, but it is also needed in the future if you ever need to uninstall or reinstall the product, such as due to a computer problem, or if you want to move the game to a new computer. Don't lose that ID!

There are several ways to purchase the game.

1.3.1. Download First, then Buy

The most common way to buy the game is to download the program first. During the installation process, you will be prompted for license information. At this time, you can go ahead and purchase the game by following the instructions right in the installer.

For Windows users:

- 1. Download the program from http://www.ootpbaseball2006.com/buy.php.
- 2. Follow the <u>installation instructions</u> in Section 1.4.
- 3. Follow the instructions in Section 1.5.1 to <u>install your license</u>.
- 4. Enjoy the game!

For Mac users:

- 1. Download the ootp2006_setup.dmg file from http://www.ootpbaseball2006.com/downloads.php?view=download&file=6.
- 2. Open the OOTP2006_setup.dmg file you just downloaded. The Finder window should show an icon that looks like a package, labeled "OOTP Baseball 2006." Double-clicking on this file will start the installation process.
- 3. Follow the <u>installation instructions</u> in Section 1.4.
- 4. Follow the instructions in Section 1.5.1 to install your license.
- 5. Enjoy the game!

1.3.2. Purchasing through the Online Store

A second way to purchase OOTPB is through our Online Store:

For Windows users:

- 1. Navigate to https://www.elicense.com/sigames/store/index.asp.
- 2. Choose whether or not you wish to receive a CD. Since the game is primarily available by electronic download, there is an additional \$10 charge if you wish to receive a CD.
- 3. Click the appropriate Add to Cart button.
- 4. Follow the rest of the checkout procedure.
- 5. Download and install the game (or install it from your CD if you ordered one) using the <u>installation</u> instructions in Section 1.4.
- 6. Follow the instructions in Section 1.5.1 to install your license.

For Mac users:

Mac users should download the game using the steps in Section 1.4.3, and then follow the on-screen instructions to purchase the game.

1.3.3. Calling eLicense

If you prefer not to give out your credit card information over the internet, you can order a license directly over the phone from eLicense.

- 1. Call ViaTech at 781-449-7601 and place your order. You will receive your Order ID directly over the phone.
- 2. Download and install the game (or install it from your CD if you ordered one) using the <u>installation</u> instructions in Section 1.4.
- 3. Follow the instructions in Section 1.5.1 to install your license.

Note: There is a U.S. \$5 surcharge for phone orders.

1.3.4. Purchasing by Check/Cheque

You can also purchase using a check/cheque. To do so, follow these steps:

- 1. Send your payment to ViaTech at the address listed below, including the information also listed below. You will receive your Order ID by mail.
- Download and install the game (or install it from your CD if you ordered one) using the <u>installation</u> instructions in Section 1.4.
- 3. Follow the instructions in Section 1.5.1 to install your license.

ViaTech Technologies, Inc. c/o Sports Interactive 69 Wexford St Needham, MA 02494, USA

When ordering by check/cheque, please provide the following information:

- Full Name
- Company or Organization (optional)
- Postal Address
- City, State/Province
- District Zip or Postal Code
- Country
- Telephone number
- E-mail address
- Specify whether or not you want a CD at an additional charge of U.S. \$10

Note: There is a U.S. \$5 surcharge for mail orders. Be sure to send the correct payment amount! Product price + \$5 surcharge + \$10 if you are ordering a CD.

1.4. Installing the Game

Well, you've managed to download the software, now how to get started? OOTPB uses a quick and straightforward installation program on both the Windows and Macintosh platforms. There are two steps to get started: install the software, and install your license. Follow the instructions here to get OOTPB up and running.

1.4.1. Installing OOTPB (Windows)

To install the game, follow these steps.

- 1. Download the game. After this step is completed, you should have a file called **ootp2006.exe** saved somewhere on your computer.
- 2. Double-click **ootp2006.exe**. A "splash" screen and a few progress bars will display. Eventually you will end up in the InstallShield Wizard.



3. Click the Next button to continue with the installation. You will be taken to the License Agreement screen.



4. Read the License Agreement. Click the "I accept" radio button, and then click Next to continue. You will be taken to the Destination Folder screen.



5. If you want to use the default destination folder, click Next and skip to Step 7 below. If you want to change the destination folder, click the Change button. You will be taken to another screen.



6. Use this screen to change your destination folder, and then click OK. Next you will arrive at the Ready to Install screen.



7. Click Install, or use the Back or Cancel buttons if you want to make changes. During the install process, you will see a progress meter like this one.



8. When the install is complete, you will see a completion screen.



9. Click Finish to complete the installation. A shortcut to the game will be placed on your Desktop, and a Program Group will be created under **Start | All Programs | Sports Interactive | OOTP Baseball 2006**.

1.4.2. Uninstalling OOTPB (Windows)

OOTPB uninstalls cleanly using Windows' Add / Remove Programs. To uninstall OOTPB, use the following steps:

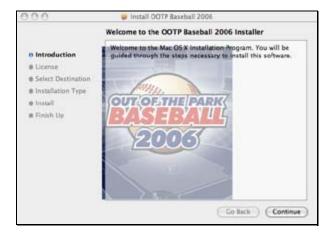
- 1. Open your Control Panel and select Add / Remove Programs.
- 2. Click the entry titled OOTP Baseball 2006.
- 3. Click the Remove button on the right.
- 4. Follow the on-screen instructions to uninstall the game.
- 5. After the uninstall is complete, some files might remain in the directory where you installed the game. These files can be safely deleted.

1.4.3. Installing OOTPB (Mac)

To install the game, follow these steps.

- 1. Download the game. After this step is completed, you should have a file called OOTP2006.dmg saved somewhere on your computer. Double-click the .dmg file to unzip it.
- 2. A new Finder window will open, and you will see that you have a file called OOTP2006release.pkg. Double-click OOTP2006release.pkg. A "splash" screen will display.

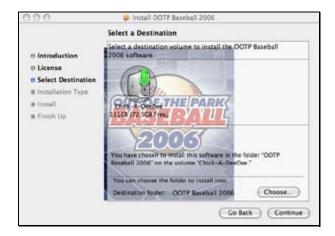
Eventually you will end up in the OOTP Baseball 2006 Installer program. Click Continue to proceed with the installation.



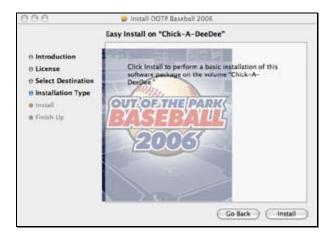
3. You will see the Software License Agreement Screen. Click Continue to move on. You will be prompted to agree to the license agreement. You must agree in order to continue the process.



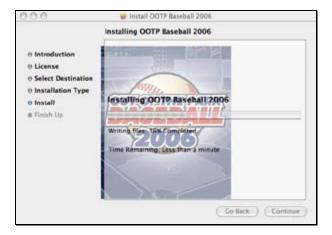
4. On the next screen, select a destination for the game. By default is is installed in the OOTP Baseball 2006 folder on your hard drive. Click the Choose button to change the destination. Click Continue when you are ready to proceed.



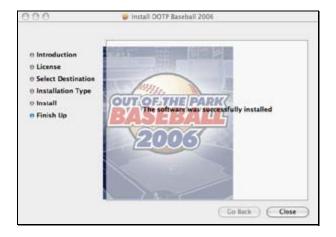
5. The next screen allows you to select an installation type. However, there is only one type of installation available. Therefore, just click Install to proceed.



6. The game will be installed. This may take a few minutes.



7. When the installation is complete, click on the Close button.



8. The game will be placed in the destination folder you defined during the installation.

1.4.4. Uninstalling OOTPB (Mac)

To uninstall OOTP Baseball 2006 from a Mac, simply drag the folder OOTP Baseball 2006 to the trash.

Note: If you have purchased the game, and think you may reinstall the game later, you should back up the file ootp2006_eSellerate_key located in OOTP Baseball 2006/data/config/. This file is your license key, and will be important if you ever decide to reinstall.

1.5. Installing Your License

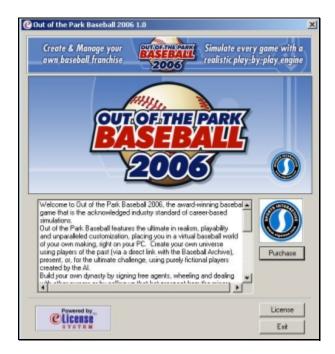
OK, the game is installed! All that remains is to prove to the game that you have a valid license.

Note: By purchasing OOTPB, you are entitled to install the game on two (2) machines. However, you cannot mix licenses between PC and Macintosh. That is, if you wish to have one copy for a Windows machine and another for a Macintosh, you must purchase two copies of the game.

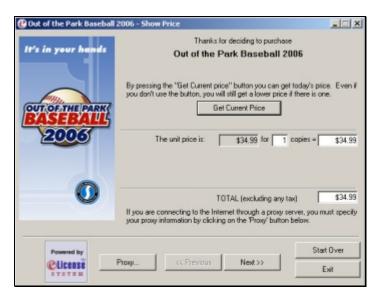
1.5.1. Licensing OOTPB (Windows)

Use the following steps to install your license for OOTPB:

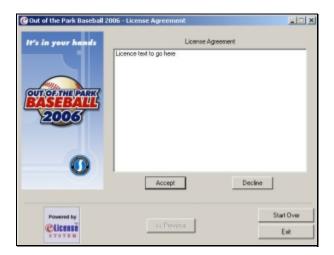
1. Double-click on the OOTP Baseball 2006 icon on your desktop to start the game. You will be presented with a licensing screen like the one below.



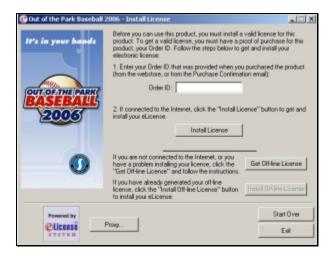
- 2. If you have not yet purchased the game, click on the **Purchase** button and go to Step 3. If you have already purchased the game and have your Order ID ready, click the **License** button and skip to Step 4 below.
- 3. If you clicked on the Purchase button, you will come to a screen like the one below. Follow the onscreen instructions to purchase the game from here. You must have an active internet connection to complete this step.



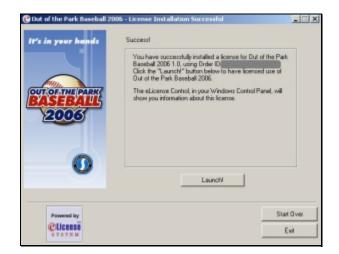
4. Once you click the License button, you will be taken to a License Agreement screen. Read the license and click the Accept button to proceed.



5. Next you will be taken to the Install License screen. Enter the Order ID you received into the Order ID box and click Install License. You must have an active Internet connection to complete this step. If you do not have an active internet connection, click the "Get Off-line License" button and follow the instructions on-screen to install your license.



6. Once the license has been installed, you will receive a confirmation screen like the one below.



7. Click the **Launch!** button to start the game.

1.5.2. Unlicensing OOTPB (Windows)

If you ever need to move OOTPB to a new computer, you should always unlicense the product first. If you do not do so, the licensing system will believe that this copy of the game is still in use.

To unlicense OOTPB, use the following steps:

- 1. Open your Control Panel
- 2. Open the eLicense Control.
- 3. Right-click on the OOTPB license, and select "Unlicense"
- 4. Follow the on-screen instructions to unlicense the product.

1.5.3. Licensing OOTPB (Mac)

If you currently have an unregistered copy of OOTPB for the Mac, the e-Sellerate Software Delivery Wizard will automatically start when you launch the program. (You will need to be connected to the Internet to register using the e-Sellerate Wizard.) Follow the prompts in the Wizard to first read the license agreement, then input your personal information and your billing information. If your credit card is approved, registration will happen automatically, and you will receive an Order ID by e-mail. Hold on to this code, because it will allow you to reinstall the software at a later time.

Once your software is registered, the e-Sellerate Wizard should not reappear. When you start the game, a button at the bottom titled "Activate Game" should appear. Enter the serial number from e-Sellerate e-mail

If you would rather "try before you buy," hitting the "Cancel" button at any point in the e-Sellerate Wizard program will launch the game in a demo mode where you can play six months' worth of game time.

If you have uninstalled OOTPB and want to reinstall it on the same computer, pressing the Option key on the first screen of the e-Sellerate wizard will change the "Start" button to "Reinstall." Enter your Order ID and the e-mail address you used to initially license OOTPB, and your game will be licensed to you. Bear in mind that there is a limit to how many times the game can be reinstalled using the same Order ID. If you get an error message when reinstalling, please contact Sports Interactive for support.

1.5.4. Copyright / License Information

©2006 Sports Interactive Limited. Published by SEGA. Developed by Sports Interactive Limited. SEGA and the SEGA logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of SEGA Corporation. Out of the Park Baseball, Sports Interactive, and the Sports Interactive logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Sports Interactive. All other company names, brand names, and logos are property of their respective owners.

1.6. OOTPB Controls and Interface

The new version of the game introduces a brand-new, fully skin-able interface. It features hyperlinks, right-click menus, drag & drop, recent page history, bookmarks, an integrated web browser, customizable player lists and filters, and much more. Not only does the interface look great, it makes your OOTPB experience comfortable and incredibly flexible.

This section reviews most of the components of the OOTPB interface. These are repeated throughout the game, so it's good to get an understanding of how they behave. Don't forget to check out Section 1.7 on <u>Views and Filters</u> as well. These special aspects of the OOTPB interface are powerful enough to warrant their own section.

1.6.1. OOTPB Controls

OOTPB is primarily a mouse-driven game. In other words, if something interests you, click on it. The game interface is reminiscent of a web browser, and most users will be familiar with the appearance of colored text "hyperlinks" that appear throughout the game. Click on a link to be taken a screen with more information about the object you clicked. In-game hyperlinks are typically shown as colored text, and will change color in some way when you "mouse over" the text. These links include menus, names, teams, and other information.

1.6.1.1. Right-Clicking

OOTPB uses right-clicking (in Windows) extensively. Macintosh users with a single-button mouse must hold down the CTRL key while clicking to use the right-click functionality. In most cases, right-clicking on an object will bring up a menu of actions that we refer to as a "right-click menu." For example, right-clicking on a player name brings up a menu of actions that pertain to that player, such as promoting the player or assigning him a spot in the lineup. The actions available in the right-click menus are context-sensitive, meaning that they might change depending on the screen. For example, on the Lineups page, the right-click menu includes options for inserting a player into the lineup or removing him from the lineup. On the Depth Charts page, the right-click menu includes options for inserting a player into the depth chart or removing him from the depth chart.

Similarly, right-clicking on any of the tabs in the game brings up a right-click menu with all the pages and subpages available in that area of the game. (See Section 1.6.2 for <u>more information on the terms</u> "tab," "page," and "subpage.")

The right-click button has one other important function, called **quick return**. On most pages, right-clicking in an area of the screen without a hyperlink returns you to the previous screen. For example, if you delve from the Roster into a specific Player Profile, right-clicking on the Player Profile page will send you back to the Roster page.

1.6.1.2. Drag-and-Drop

Many of the pages in the game also support "drag-and-drop" functionality. You can often make changes by dragging players from one area of the screen to another. Drag-and-drop is used most noticeably in making roster transactions, trading players, and in setting up your lineups, pitching rotations, and depth charts. If a page supports drag-and-drop, that fact will be noted in the description of that page.

1.6.2. The OOTPB Interface

The OOTPB interface takes advantage of a number of tools to make it as easy as possible for you to get at the wealth of information in the game. Below is a description of the interface features used in OOTPB. Not all of these will be used on each screen in the game. The numbers in the following text correspond to the numbered circles in the screenshots.

Figure 1 OOTPB Interface Items 1-8



1. Select League Drop-Down

In OOTPB, although you can have multiple leagues, the game generally displays one league at a time. In the top left-hand corner of most pages in OOTPB is the Select League drop-down menu, which shows a list of all the leagues in your universe. To change the selected league, select a league from the drop-down. See Section 3.2.1, <u>Game Universe Terminology</u>, for more information on what defines a league.

2. League Information

Below the League menu are three rows of information. They include:

- a. The current date in the league
- b. The abbreviation of the currently selected league
- c. The current period of the baseball season; for example, Spring Training or Regular Season.

Note: The current date (a) is not a "progress meter." If you are simulating a month of games, for example, this display will not change until all simulating has been completed.

3. Banner

A banner extends across the top center of most screens in OOTPB. The information provided in a banner changes depending on the screen. In most cases it will tell you the name of the page and subpage you are viewing.

4. Game Menus

OOTPB has five primary game menus that run across the top of the screen beneath the banner. Unlike many other aspects of OOTPB, the content of these menus does not change based on where you are in the game. The menus and their options are described in detail in Chapter 2 of this guide, beginning with Section 5.0.

Menu	Menu Contents
Game	Contains general game options (Load / Save / New), information about manager
	identities, and game setup information for changing the configuration of your
	baseball universe after creation.
Manager	Contains pages that relate to a manager identity, including the manager's home page, manager-specific news and history, available manager jobs, and shortlists. There is also an option to explore the game world.
League	Contains pages that relate to the currently selected league, including the league home page, league news, standings, scores and schedules, statistics, history, and transactions. Note: The League menu is not actually called "League." The menu will display the

Page 33 of 377

	abbreviation of the currently selected league. For example, if your league is the Pro Baseball League (PBL), then this menu would be called "PBL."
<u>Teams</u>	Contains pages for each team in the league. Each team page then contains all the information relevant to that team.
	Note: As with the League menu, this menu is actually called "League Abbreviation
	Teams." For the Pro Baseball League (PBL), this menu would be "PBL Teams."
Recent	Contains a list of the fifteen screens you have most recently visited in-game. This
	menu changes dynamically throughout the game. You can clear the Recent menu at
	any time by selecting Clear Recent Pages from the bottom of this menu.

5. Game Screen Navigation Arrows

Game screen navigation arrows appear at both the top and bottom of the screen. They allow you to move back and forth between game screens. The left and right arrows function like a web browser's Back and Forward buttons. Click the left arrow to go back to the page you visited just before the one you are viewing, and the right arrow to move in the opposite direction through pages you have visited recently.

Note: These arrows are not used for navigating within web pages. See Section 1.9.1, <u>Game Screens vs.</u> <u>HTML</u>, for more information about the distinction.

6. Auto-Play Menu

The Auto-Play menu, represented by an icon of a baseball appearing to the right of the navigation arrows, is one of two ways you control the passage of time in OOTPB. (The other is the <u>Continue Button</u>, described in Section 23.1.) Selecting an option from this menu causes time to advance in all leagues in your game universe. The game engine will calculate the results of all games or events for the length of time you select.

Do not use this menu if you want to play out a game using the Play-by-Play engine. See Section 24.0, <u>Play-by-Play</u>, for more information.

Warning! Be careful with auto-play. You have no chance to confirm after you select from this menu, so make sure you have made all necessary management changes before electing to auto-play.

See Section 23.0, <u>Auto-Play</u>, for more information on using the Auto-Play menu and advancing time in the game.

7. Game Information

The top right of the screen contains some general information about the game, including the name of your game file, the name of the currently active manager identity, the team he or she manages, and the team's current record. The manager's name and the team name are hyperlinks. If the manager is also a commissioner, the "Act As" drop-down is displayed here.

8. Search

By entering text into the search box and pressing the Enter key, you are able to quickly find any player, team personnel member, or team in your baseball universe.

Note: Human manager identities cannot be found through the search engine, although computer managers can be found.

Figure 2 OOTPB Interface Items 9-10

Home Roster Transactions Pitching Lineups Depth Charts Team Strategy Front Office Personnel Reports News & History

Versus RISP | Versus LHP | Versus RHP + DH | Versus LHP + DH | Overview

9. Tabs and Pages

Many of the areas in OOTPB are so full of information that they have been divided into multiple pages through the use of tabs across the top part of the screen. Each tab displays a page of information. A tab is the navigation tool, and the page is what is displayed. In other words, you click on a *tab* to get to a *page*. For example, you click on the Lineups tab to see the Lineups page.

You can also right-click on a tab to get a right-click menu of all the pages and subpages in that area of the game. See Section 1.6.1.1, Right-Clicking, for more information.

10. Subpages

Some pages have so much data that they have been broken down further into subpages, which are displayed under the row of tabs. Subpages contain subcategories related to the currently selected tab. For example, the Front Office page has separate subpages that show team finances and possible free agents.

Subpages can also be accessed through the right-click menu that appears when you right-click on a tab. See Section 1.6.1.1, Right-Clicking, for more information.





11. Action Menus

Action menus are where a lot of the "good stuff" happens. Action menus are usually "drop-up" menus, since the options cascade up from the menu when you click on it. They show specific actions that you can take. Action menus are different on almost every screen; some screens have five or more action menu items, and some have none. Additionally, items on action menus might or might not appear, depending on your role and which team you control. A commissioner has access to options that a minor league manager does not, and a manager has more options when looking at his own team than when looking at another team. The specific actions available on each page will be covered later in the guide.

Many of the items in action menus are also available through right-click menus when you right-click on a player or team. See Section 1.6.1.1, <u>Right-Clicking</u>, for more information.

12. Bookmarks

OOTPB supports the creation of bookmarks through a menu on the bottom right of the screen. Bookmarks work much as they do in your web browser (Internet Explorer calls them "Favorites.") Once you have created a bookmark, you can come back to the Bookmark menu at any time and select that bookmark to jump straight to the page.

To bookmark a page, navigate to that page and then select Add Bookmark from the Bookmark menu. You will see a second screen where you can enter your own name for the bookmark. Once the bookmark has been added, click on the menu again to see your bookmark in the list. Bookmarks appear in the list in the order they were created (not alphabetically), with the oldest bookmarks on top. There is no practical limit to the number of bookmarks you can add. If you create more bookmarks than can be displayed on the screen at one time, scroll arrows appear at the top and bottom of the menu display to indicate that more choices are available.

When you have added at least one bookmark, you gain access to two new menu options—Clear Bookmarks and Edit Bookmarks. Click on Clear Bookmarks to erase all your custom bookmarks. Click on Edit Bookmarks to go to a screen where you can rename or delete your custom bookmarks.

Note: By default, you start with a bookmark for the Manager News page. This bookmark cannot be erased or edited.

Additionally, as you add bookmarks, they appear in a row along the bottom of the screen to the left of the Bookmark menu, in a space called the bookmark bar.

Figure 4 Bookmark Bar

Boston Roster | Transactions | Standings | Bookmarks |

The bookmark bar has room to display up to ten bookmarks at a time. You can jump to any page in the bookmark bar by clicking on that portion of the bar. In addition, you can use the function keys to bring up a page on your bookmark bar. Pressing F1 will jump to the leftmost bookmark in the bar, F2 the bookmark to the right of that one, and so on up through F10 if you have the maximum number of bookmarks stored on the bar. If you hold your mouse over a bookmark for a few seconds, a pop-up will display showing the number of the function key assigned to this bookmark.

If you add one or more new bookmarks when your bookmark bar is full, the new bookmarks will appear in the list that displays when you access the bookmark menu, but they will not show up on the bookmark bar unless you delete bookmarks you added earlier. When you delete a bookmark that appears on your bookmark bar, the other items on the bar move leftward to fill the vacancy, and the function key associated with that bookmark changes accordingly. For example, if your bookmark bar is full and you delete the leftmost bookmark on the bar, all the others shift left (the F2 bookmark is now associated with F1, and so on), and the oldest bookmark in the menu that wasn't previously displayed on the bar now appears at the right end of the bar in the F10 position.

13. Game Screen Navigation Arrows

These navigation arrows are identical to the ones described in #5 above.

Game screen navigation arrows appear at both the top and bottom of the screen. They allow you to move back and forth between game screens. The left and right arrows function like a web browser's Back and Forward buttons. Click the left arrow to go back to the page you visited just before the one you are viewing, and the right arrow to move in the opposite direction through pages you have visited recently.

Note: These arrows are not used for navigating within web pages. See Section 1.9.1, <u>Game Screens vs.</u> <u>HTML</u>, for more information about the distinction.

14. Continue Button

The Continue Button is the second way of advancing time in OOTPB, along with the <u>Auto-Play Menu</u> described in Section 23.2. Clicking the Continue Button advances time by one day in all leagues across your baseball universe.

Note: Do not use the Continue Button if you want to play out a game using the Play-by-Play engine. See Section 24.0, <u>Play-by-Play</u>, for more information.

Warning! Be careful with the Continue Button. You have no chance to confirm after you click this button, so make sure you have made all necessary management changes before clicking.

See Section 23.1, The Continue Button, for more information on using auto-play and the Continue button.

15. Mailbox Button

The Mailbox Button is a picture of a newspaper located in the lower left hand corner of the screen. Clicking on this button will bring you to the current manager's Manager News page. See Section 6.2, <u>The Manager News Page</u>, for more information about in-game news.

16. Ticker

The ticker runs across the bottom of the screen and displays recent news headlines in a continuous right-to-left scroll. The ticker features news from the currently selected league, in reverse order sorted by date, so that the latest news is shown first. The news articles can be read from the <u>League News</u> page, described in Section 7.2.1.

Figure 5 OOTPB Interface Items 17-20



17. Drop-Down Menus

Drop-downs menus are an important part of the OOTPB interface. Most drop-downs are located near the top of the screen, underneath a row of tabs. In many cases, especially on screens with player data, drop-downs are used to define how you want to view the data on the page. Specific drop-downs will be described in greater detail in other areas of the guide.

18. Settings Breadcrumbs

Just below the drop-down menus is a list of settings breadcrumbs that describe all currently selected drop-down settings. This is a quick way to remind yourself of what data you are currently seeing.

19. Column Headings

Game data, such as player information, is usually displayed in a spreadsheet style, with rows and columns. Most columns in OOTPB are sortable: Clicking on a column heading will sort the data according to that column, alphabetically or numerically. Clicking the same heading again will reverse the sort order. A small arrow pointing up or down will appear in the column heading when the data is sorted according to that column.

Note: Only one level of sorting is supported. For example, you cannot sort by age, and then within each age group have the list sort alphabetically by name.

20. Scroll Bars

Scroll bars appear in the game when there is too much data to fit on one screen. They behave just like scroll bars in any other Windows or Macintosh application. Most OOTPB windows support mouse wheels for scrolling as well.

Figure 6 Right-Click Menus



21. Right-Click Menus

As mentioned in Section 1.6.1.1, <u>Right-Clicking</u>, you can often see a right-click menu when you right-click on an object on the screen. Not all objects support right-click menus. However, most hyperlinked names support right-click menus.

Note: Right-click menus are available within HTML reports.

Figure 7 Sliders



22. Sliders

A number of pages have sliders—bars that toggle in-game settings. Move a slider by clicking and dragging the marker between the arrows to the left or right. Alternatively, you can click on the arrow on either side of the slider to move the marker one step in that direction. Sliders are primarily used on management strategy screens. As a rule, dragging or clicking a slider to the left will decrease the use of an option, and moving it to the right will increase the chance of that strategy being used.

Figure 8 Check Boxes



23. Check Box

Some screens have check boxes to include or exclude certain options. Check the box to include the option, or uncheck it to exclude the option.

Figure 9 Page Selector



24. Page Selector

Some screens have so much data that even the use of a scroll bar would be cumbersome. In these cases, a page selector are provided. A page with page buttons has no scroll bar; instead, a fixed number of rows of data are displayed on each screen. To change the data being viewed, use the single-arrow buttons on either

side of the page number to move forward or backward one page. Use the double-arrow buttons to jump to the beginning or end of the sequence of pages.

Page selector are most common on draft pages and pages that list all players in a league.

25. Quick-Flicks

When you are looking at an individual player page, the top right corner of the page includes two player names and arrows pointing to the left and right. These are called "quick-flicks," and they allow you to quickly move to the previous and next player in the list you were viewing. Click on a name to open the selected player's profile.

Figure 10 Quick-Flicks O. Desantos O. Vinolo

The names displayed in the quick-flicks are chosen according to the sort order of the page you were previously on. For example, if you were looking at your roster, sorted alphabetically, the previous and next players in the quick-flicks would be the previous and next players in alphabetical order.

Note: Quick-flicks are not available on all screens.

1.7. Views and Filters

Many game screens that include player data also have View and Filter drop-downs. These tools are versatile enough to warrant their own section in the guide. They are excellent for customizing the game to provide the data you want to see.

1.7.1. Views

The View drop-down is typically the leftmost drop-down on a page. Views essentially answer the question: "What data would you like to view?"

Figure 11 View Drop-Down



OOTPB provides a number of default views, which quickly display information such as Batting Ratings, Pitching Potential, and Financial Info. Each view, when selected, changes the columns of data being displayed. The newly selected view is also displayed in the settings breadcrumbs, described in Section 1.6.2.

Views can be customized to display almost any information you want.

1.7.1.1. Using Views

To use a view, select the desired view from the View drop-down. The columns displayed on the page will immediately change.

1.7.1.2. Customizing Views

To customize a view, select Customize from the drop-down menu. Doing this brings up a separate screen in which you can modify the default views. You cannot save changes to any of the default views. However, you can create a new view based on a default view, and then delete the default view.

There is no "Create New View" option. New custom views are created based on the default views. To create your own custom view, first select one of the default views and then select Customize.

Note: For easiest customization, select the view that most closely matches what you would like to accomplish, prior to selecting Customize. For example, if you want to create a view that shows mainly batting ratings, first select the Batting Ratings default view. Doing this will reduce the amount of customization you need to perform.

Next, select Customize from the View drop-down. You will see a screen that looks like this.

Figure 12 Customize View Screen



The eight tabs across the top contain many fields to choose from, all selected using check boxes. You can also click the Clear button at the bottom to uncheck all boxes on the currently selected tab. There is no option to clear all eight tabs at once, so be sure to check each tab. You can select any combination of fields from any combination of tabs. The more fields you select, the more cluttered the display will become, since there is limited space on the screen to display all that information.

The Repeat Columns option allows you to repeat the selected columns up to eight times. If you select two check boxes, those columns will be repeated as many times as can fit across the screen. Why would you use this? For example, let's say you want to create a view that shows just player names. If you do this with the default settings (repeat columns once), you get a one-column view of players that continues for many pages. However, if you set the columns to repeat five times, your view will contain five columns, each containing names. This technique will display five times as many names on one page. It's a great option when you are creating views that have only a few pieces of information.

Once you have selected the settings you want, click OK to return to the previous page. Your new view will be applied automatically to the data on the screen. The newly selected view is also displayed in the settings breadcrumbs, described in Section 1.6.2.

1.7.1.3. Saving Views

Once you have a new or modified view, the Save View option appears in the View drop-down. Use this option to assign a name to your custom view.

Warning! Don't forget to save your view. It is not saved when you click OK. You must use the Save View option if you want to save your view permanently. If you try to switch to another view before saving your changes, a warning is displayed.

1.7.1.4. Modifying the Default Views

You can actually modify the default views as well. For example, if you like the default Batting Ratings view, but want to add the player nationality, do the following:

- 1. Select the Batting Ratings view.
- 2. Select the Customize option and add Nationality, then select OK.

- 3. Select Save View, and enter the exact name of the view you wish to replace, in this case "Batting Ratings."
- 4. You will be prompted if you wish to replace the view. Say "Yes," and you now have a customized version of the default view.

1.7.1.5. Editing and Deleting Views

The Edit Views option in the drop-down allows you to rename or delete views.

1.7.2. Filters

The Filter drop-down menu is to the right of the View drop-down menu. The Filter drop-down answers the question: "Whose data would you like to view?" By default, OOTPB displays data for all relevant people for the current screen. For example, the draft screen displays all players in the draft by default.

Figure 13 Filter Drop-Down



Unlike with views, the game has no default filters, so if you want to take advantage of filters, youhave to create your own.

1.7.2.1. Customizing Filters

Filters are excellent for narrowing lists down to the data you want to see. For example, let's say you're looking at the Show All Players page, thinking about prospective trades for your organization. You are weak at catcher, and you don't have any good prospects, so you want to look for possible players to obtain in a trade. You would prefer someone who hits left-handed, with a contact rating of at least 60 (out of 100), and who is no older than 30. A custom filter can do this easily, together with the Position drop-down.

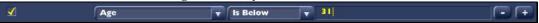
Select Customize from the Filter drop-down, and you arrive at a screen much like the Customize View screen.

Figure 14 Player Filter Screen



If you click on the empty drop-down menu, you will see a long list of characteristics to choose from: player demographics, batting, pitching, and fielding skills, and so on. Once you select a field, a drop-down menu appears to the right of the characteristic, allowing you to specify what you want to look for.

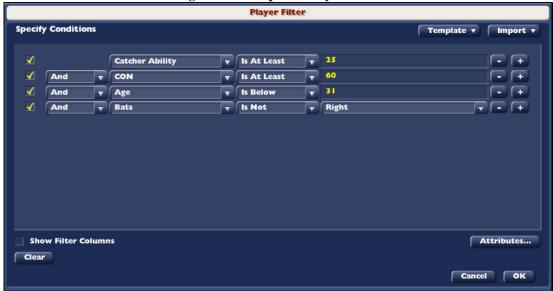
Figure 15 Player Filter Criterion



There are numerous numeric criteria such as "Is Below" and "Is At Least." In the case of nonnumeric values such as batting handedness, the criteria will change appropriately.

You can also click the Clear button at the bottom to reset the screen. Clicking on the + sign to the right of the criteria will add another criterion. Continue this process until you have defined your filter. For our catcher example above, it might look something like this.

Figure 16 Completed Player Filter



Note that this filter won't specify the player's position. That can be done with a separate drop-down a little bit later.

Once you have selected all the settings you want, click OK to return to the previous page. Your new filter will be applied automatically to the data on the screen. Now you see only players with a catcher ability of at least 25, with a contact rating of at least 60, who are under 31 years of age, and who are either left-handed or switch hitters. To further ensure you are looking only at catchers, you could select Catcher from the Position drop-down box as well. The newly selected filter is also displayed in the settings breadcrumbs.

1.7.2.2. Saving Filters

Once you have a new or modified filter, a new option will appear in the Filter drop-down, called Save Filter. Use the Save Filter option to assign a name to your custom filter.

Warning! Don't forget to save your filter. Your filter is not saved when you click OK. You must use the Save Filter option if you want to save your filter permanently. If you try to switch to another filter before saving your changes, a warning is displayed.

1.7.2.3. Criteria Check Boxes

Each criterion also has an associated check box to the left. By unchecking these boxes, you can quickly remove criteria from your filter without deleting them. This way, you can include them again later much more easily.

1.7.2.4. Filter Templates

The filter screen also has a Template drop-down in the upper right that includes a number of templates for filters. These can speed up the building of your template. For example, there is a template for Starter that immediately selects players whose role is Starter. Try checking templates before you build your filter.

1.7.2.5. Other Filter Options

Within the Player Filter screen, there are a number of other options.

The Show Filter Columns check box, when selected, will automatically add any fields you use in a custom filter to your view. For example, let's say your view shows you the player's ratings only. Then, you create a custom filter using player height and weight. As soon as you do this, the height and weight columns will be automatically added to your view.

The Attributes button is another tool to help speed up the creation of a filter. It displays a list of attributes with check boxes.

Figure 17 Attribute Filter



At the bottom is a drop-down like that on the custom filter screen that allows you to set a value and an operator. By selecting check boxes and setting an operator and value, you can add multiple conditions to a filter at once. For example, if you want your filter to exclude any pitchers who have a Stuff, Movement, or Control rating below 10, then you can select all three check boxes on the Attribute Filter screen. This has the same effect as creating three separate conditions, it's just faster.

The Import drop-down contains a list of all custom filters you have created. If you select one of your custom filters from this drop-down, the selected filter will be copied into the filter that you are currently modifying. This is handy if you want to create a filter that is similar to one of your existing filters. Instead of creating the filter from scratch, you can import the similar filter, and then modify from there.

1.7.3. Different Types of Views and Filters

There are six types of filters and views in OOTPB. Each type is distinct, meaning that you can have entirely different custom views in each area. If you create a custom view on the Draft page, that custom view is not available on the Player page. The six types of views and filters are described below.

View / Filter	Usage
Search Coaches views / filters	Used when performing global staff searches from the Manager menu,
	Staff Search & Shortlist option.

Search Players views / filters	Used when performing global player searches from the Manager menu, Player Search & Shortlist option.
Draft Players views / filters	Used during inaugural or amateur player drafts.
League Message views / filters	Used when selecting a filter on the League News page.
	Note: This is not a customizable filter.
All Messages views / filters	Used when selecting a filter on the Manager News page.
	Note: This is not a customizable filter.
All Players views / filters	Used on pages with player information, such as lineups, rosters, and
	free agent lists.
All Coaches views / filters	Used on pages with personnel information.
Team Players views / filters	Used when looking at player information for a specific team, such as
	a specific team's roster or lineups.

Views are stored in a series of files located in the **data\tables** directory where you installed the game. (If you installed in the default location, this would be C:\Program Files\Sports Interactive\OOTP Baseball 2006\data\tables.)

1.7.4. Using Views and Filters across Multiple Games

One of the most important features of views and filters is that they apply to every OOTPB saved game on your machine. Playing in two online leagues, plus a solo game? There's no need to recreate your views or filters—you can use your views and filters in each of your baseball universes.

Note: Even in online leagues, when you download a new copy of a league file, your filters and views remain intact.

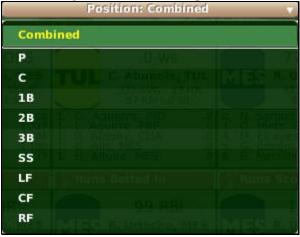
1.8. Common Drop-Downs

In addition to the <u>views and filters</u> described in Section 1.7, OOTPB uses a number of drop-down menus in the game to help you manage your data. Many of these drop-downs appear on some screens, but not on others, depending on the context. Here are some of the more common drop-downs found in the game and how they are used.

1.8.1. Position Drop-Down

Most pages that show player data include a Position drop-down, usually just to the right of the views and filters. Use this drop-down to limit the names displayed to players of a certain position. You can also choose to display all pitchers or all batters.

Figure 18 Position Drop-Down



Note: The Position drop-down filters players according to their assigned positions. So, even if you have a player who plays four positions, he will be visible only when his assigned position is selected. You can create more complicated filters using the filter functionality.

1.8.2. Preferred Occupation Drop-Down

Most pages that show team personnel data include the Preferred Occupation drop-down. Each staff member in your baseball universe prefers one of the following six occupations: manager, general manager, pitching coach, hitting coach, scout, or team doctor.

Figure 19 Preferred Occupation Drop-Down



Use this drop-down to limit the staff displayed to those who prefer a certain occupation. See Section 15.0, Coaches and Personnel, for more information.

1.8.3. Scouting Drop-Down

Most pages that show player ratings include a Scouting drop-down. This drop-down allows you to select which scout's ratings you want to view. You can also view the assessments of the game's SISA (Sports Interactive Scouting Association), which produces its own set of ratings.

Figure 20 Scouting Drop-Down



If you have scouting turned off, all ratings shown will be the true player ratings. See Section 16.0, Scouting, for more information.

1.8.4. The Stats Scope Drop-Down

Most pages in the game that include statistical data also include the Stats Scope drop-down. This drop-down allows you to define the league level from which you want to see statistics.

Figure 21 Stats Scope Drop-Down



In other words, if you want to see players' statistics only from major league play, then you can select Major League Level from the drop-down. If you have a player who came over to the U.S. after five years in Japan, you can select International Level to view just his statistics from the Japanese league. You can choose from any of the available league levels. By default, the game displays statistics from all league levels combined.

League levels are classifications of leagues in OOTPB. These are defined during the game creation process. See Section 3.3.6.1 for more information on <u>league levels</u>.

1.8.5. The Stats Split Drop-Down

Most pages in the game that include statistical data also include the Stats Split drop-down. This drop-down gives you access to a huge volume of statistical "splits." A split is a set of statistics based upon specific criteria. For example, if you want to see your hitter's statistics against left-handed pitchers only, that is a split called "Versus Left."

OOTPB has the following statistical split categories:

- Pitcher handedness (versus lefties, versus righties)
- This week or last week ("This week" runs from Monday to Sunday." So, on Monday before games are played, everyone will have all zeros for their "this week" split. "Last week" is the same for the previous week.)
- Individual months of the year
- All-Star Game
- Spring Training
- Exhibition games
- Playoffs
- Last year
- Two years ago
- Home games or road games
- Playing surface (grass or artificial turf)
- Day or night games
- Pinch hitting
- Close or late-game situations (7th inning or later AND score must be 3 or fewer runs apart, ex. 6-3 is a "close" situation)
- Inning 1-3, 4-6, 7-9, or extra innings
- Number of outs in the inning
- Runners in scoring position
- Bases empty
- Individual runner positions (runner on 1st, runners on 1st and 2nd, bases loaded, and so on)
- First pitch, or two strikes
- Any specific count
- Behind in the count (0-1, 0-2, 1-2)
- Ahead in the count (1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 2-1, 3-1)
- Career

Note: The Stats Split drop-down appears only when you have selected a view that includes statistics.

1.8.6. The Stats Double Split Drop-Down

Most pages in the game that include statistical data also include the Stats Double Split drop-down. This drop-down contains the same options as the Stats Split drop-down. Its purpose is to allow you to select two splits at the same time. So, want to see how your players are performing in night games against left-handed hitters? Just select Night in the Stats Split drop-down, and Versus Left in the Stats Double Split drop-down!

There is no relevance to which statistic you select from which split drop-down. They behave identically.

Note: The Stats Double Split drop-down appears only when you have selected a view that includes statistics.

1.9. The OOTPB Browser and In-Game Reports

OOTPB is full of screens that are either web pages used directly in the game, or that are capable of generating HTML reports.

1.9.1. Game Screens vs. HTML Pages

Much of the game has a web browser feel to it. However, there are also many cases, most notably with reports, when actual HTML pages are displayed within the game. There is a distinction in the game between "game screens" and "HTML pages," and each type has distinct navigation arrows.

Navigation arrows are covered in Section 1.6.2, <u>The OOTPB Interface</u>. It's important to realize that the yellow navigation arrows send you back and forth between game screens only. HTML pages have a special set of navigation arrows that appear only when HTML pages are on-screen. See the graphics below.

Figure 22 Game Screen Navigation Arrows



Figure 23 HTML Navigation Arrows



For example, let's say you're looking at the team roster (a "game screen"). Then, you delve into some team HTML reports, looking at three or four HTML reports in a row. If you click on the game screen "back" arrow, you will be returned to the last game screen you visited (the team roster). If you click on the HTML "back" arrow, you will be returned to the previous report.

This takes a little bit of getting used to. But, after a while, it gets easier to distinguish the two types of screens. HTML pages in the game are readily identified by the bright red SION (Sports Interactive Online Network) logo and banner.



1.9.2. In-Game Reports

As mentioned in Section 1.9.1, <u>Game Screens vs. HTML Pages</u>, OOTPB has web reports built directly into the game interface. For example, if you go to the <u>Team Reports</u> page described in Section 8.11, you will be viewing web reports within the game interface.

Figure 25 In-Game Report Sample



OOTPB in-game reports are easy to distinguish by the bright red SION logo in the upper left corner.

1.9.2.1. Interactive Reports

One neat feature of OOTPB's in-game reports is that they remain interactive with the game. That is, even if you are looking at a player on a report, you can still right-click on the player and see a right-click menu with options for actions you can take regarding that player.

1.9.2.2. The Open in External Browser Button

In-game reports have one common feature: the Open in External Browser button. The location of this button sometimes changes, but it always has the same effect. Click this button to open the current ingame report using your computer's default web browser.

Warning! Since the game generates reports dynamically, any hyperlinks on reports viewed in an external browser will not work.

Note: When you open an in-game report using an external browser, you can no longer use right-click menus to perform transactions. This can be done only from the game's internal browser.

1.10. Common Action Menus

As with drop-down menus, a number of action menus or "drop-up" menus are repeated on a number of pages. Many of these action menus appear on some screens, but not on others, depending on the context. Here are some of the more common action menus found in the game and how they are used.

1.10.1. The Report Action Menu

OOTPB has many screens that involve lists of data. For example, a team's roster is nothing more than a list of players. The list of free agents is the same. Almost all pages that have lists of data like this have a **Report** action menu at the bottom of the page.

Figure 26 Report Action Menu



The Report action menu can be used to create an HTML copy of the data on the current page. There are two options in each Report action menu.

Option	Description
Write report to disk	Writes an in-game HTML report of the current screen to your hard disk, and
	opens the file with your external browser. The file is named using the current
	date and time, and is saved in your game directory, under \news\html\temp. So,
	for example, the file might be called:
	\test.lg\news\html\temp\2006-03-21-10-42-54.html.
Open report	Opens an in-game report with data on the current screen in the in-game browser.

Warning! The reports created in this manner will return only the data currently visible on the screen. For example, if you are looking at a list of players that spans ten pages, this feature will create a report of the currently selected page only.

Reports opened in this manner behave like the <u>in-game reports</u> described in Section 1.9.2.

1.10.2. The Scout Action Menu

OOTPB offers many opportunities to utilize your scouting personnel to scout players, teams, leagues, organizations, and more. Many pages have Scout action menus that allow you to select a member of your staff to scout the currently selected object of your attention. You will be asked to confirm before assigning your scout to the task.

Figure 27 Scout Action Menu



The Scout action menu may change depending on the screen. For example, if you are on a team's roster page, the button may read "Scout Team," while on a player's profile, the button reads "Scout Player."

See Section 16.0 for information on Scouting.

1.10.3. The Affiliated Teams Action Menu

The Affiliated Teams action menu gives you quick access to any other teams affiliated with the currently selected organization. For example, in a typical major league-minor league structure, this menu will show all the major and minor league teams in the currently selected team's organization.

Figure 28 Affiliated Team Action Menu



Selecting a team from this menu takes you to the Team Home Page described in Section 8.1.

1.10.4. The Import/Export Action Menu

The Import/Export action menu appears whenever you are in an online league. It is used by team owners and commissioners to transfer information back and forth.

Figure 29 Import/Export Action Menu



Importing and exporting is covered in more detail in Section 26.4.

2.0 Jump Right In!

We highly recommend that everyone read the guide. But, we realize that some of you will be too impatient to read through this massive guide. For those of you who like to learn on the fly, here are a few simple steps that will get you started in OOTPB.

These steps will get you a job as the general manager of a major league team in a very simple baseball universe with the following characteristics:

- One league only
- 2 subleagues, each with 2 division of 4 teams (randomly selected)
- No minor leagues
- 1. Start up OOTPB.
- 2. Click on New Game.
- 3. Replace the words "New Game" in the Enter Game Name box in the top left with a name of your choosing.
- 4. Click on the Add Fictional League button on the middle left side of the screen.
- 5. Click on START GAME on the bottom left side of the screen.
- 6. In the Add Manager to Game window, replace the name "Joe Unknown" with a name of your choosing, and edit the other demographic information if you wish.
- 7. Click the Select Team drop-down and choose a team to manage.
- 8. Click the Start Game button on the bottom right of the the screen.

This will bring you to January 2nd, 2006, in your new league. The inaugural draft for your league will be held today, so get to work!

You may want to check out Section 17.1 for more information about the inaugural draft. Good luck!

Chapter Two: Screen Reference
This chapter focuses on explaining each individual screen to you, with detailed descriptions of each option on the screen.
Page 54 of 377

3.0 Getting Started

For those of you who are more methodical, the rest of this guide will walk you through the entire game screen by screen. If you skipped right to here, note that many of the navigational features of OOTPB were explained in Section 1.6, OOTPB Controls and Interface.

3.1. Launching the Game

As you already know, OOTPB offers both solo and online play. For the purpose of teaching you a bit more about the game, we're going to assume for now that you're starting out with a solo game. Later sections of the guide will go into detail about how to play OOTPB in online scenarios, either as a general manager or a commissioner.

The OOTPB installation places a shortcut to the game on your desktop. You can launch OOTPB by double-clicking on the icon:

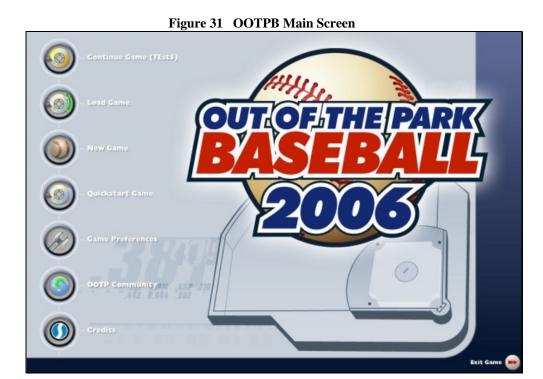
Figure 30 Game Icon



By default, an icon is also placed in your Start menu, under **Start | Programs | Sports Interactive | OOTP Baseball 2006**.

3.1.1. The Main Screen

After OOTPB is finished loading, the Main screen will appear.



The Main screen has eight options.

Option	Description
Continue Game (Game Name)	Loads the last game you played. This button is unavailable until you have
	created at least one game. At that time, this option will become available,
	and the screen will display the name of the last game you created in
	parentheses.
Load Game	Allows you to load a previously saved game.
New Game	Creates a new game. See Section 3.3, The Create New Game Screen, for
	more information.
Quickstart Game	Quickstart games are game templates that allow you to easily share games
	or recreate a game from scratch using the same settings. See below for more
	information on quickstart games.
Game Preferences	Allows you to modify global game preferences. See Section 3.1.3 for more
	information on <u>Game Preferences</u> .
OOTPB Community	Opens up a browser window to the OOTPB website community forums.
Credits	Shows a list of those who were involved in the development and production
	of the game.
Exit Game (lower right)	Quits the game.

3.1.2. Quickstart Game

You can save OOTPB games as quickstart games. These games can be used later as templates to speed up the game creation process. For example, if you spent a long time creating a complicated league structure, you could save that as a quickstart game, and later create another league using the same settings with only a few mouse clicks. You could also zip up a quickstart game and share it with a friend. For example, you could set up a game scenario wherein you challenge your friends to take over a weak ballclub.

Quickstart games are complete leagues. That is, they already have teams and players defined. You cannot take a quickstart league and start over the same structure, but with different players.

Note: Saving your game as a quickstart just after you have started a new game is also an excellent way to create a backup copy of your game file!

3.1.2.1. Saving a Game as a Quickstart Game

Saving a game as a quickstart game is simple. Create a game, and then select Save Game as Quickstart from the Game menu. You will be brought to a dialog box like the one below.

Figure 32 Quickstart Save



The dialog box has the following options:

Option	Description
Enter Name for the	Type a name to help you remember the quickstart game. This can be different
Quickstart Game	from the name of your saved game. The name can have a maximum of 20
	characters.
Enter Game	Enter a description for the quickstart game. This will help you remember when
Description	to use the quickstart game later. It's best to be descriptive. For example, you
_	could write "Asian league setup with Japan and Korea, full minors."

Once you have entered this information, click the Save button at the bottom of the screen. Your quickstart game will be saved, and will now be available when you choose Load Quickstart Game from the Game Menu, or when you choose Quickstart Game from the Main screen.

3.1.2.2. Loading a Quickstart Game

Loading a quickstart game is easy as well. From the Main screen, click the Quickstart Game option. Alternately, you can choose Load Quickstart Game from the Game Menu once a game is loaded. When you do this, you will be presented with a load page like the one below:

Figure 33 Quickstart Load

Load a Quickstart-Game

Select a Quickstart-Game

Fictional Quickstart.quick

MAL.quick

Enter Name for the Game

Enter Name

Description of the selected Quickstart-Game

A perfect starting point if you are new to the game and want to learn the basics. This is a fictional league of 16 teams, including a full minor league system. The league is ready for spring training, so you can dive into the action right away and get to know you players. Remember that you are able to save any game as a quickstart template!

CREATE GAME

CANCEL

Quickstart games you have saved are listed in the top half of the screen. In the bottom half is the description of the currently selected quickstart game.

The game comes with two quickstart games:

- Fictional Quickstart is a fictional league of 16 teams, including a full minor league system. This is a great place to start if you just want to dive in.
- MAL is a large league with 16 minor league systems included. A lot more complicated, for those of you who wish to get in trouble early.

To start a new game based on a quickstart game, click the quickstart game you would like to base your game on in the top half of the screen. Enter a name for your new game – the one that will be based on the quickstart game. Then click CREATE GAME at the bottom of the screen.

The new game will be created, and a dialog box will display alerting you to create a new human manager persona for the game. See Section 3.4.2 for more information on <u>adding managers</u>.

3.1.2.3. Sharing Quickstart Games

Quickstart games are saved in their own directory on your computer. There is a directory called **quickstart_games** in your game data directory (c:\program files\sports interactive\OOTP Baseball

2006\data\quickstart_games, if you installed in the default directory.) Each quickstart game has its own directory, ending with .quick.

If you would like to share a quickstart game, simply zip up this entire folder and get it to another player. The second player unzips the folder so that it resides in the same location on the second PC. Then the game can be accessed through the Load Quickstart Game option.

3.1.2.4. What is Saved in a Quickstart Game?

A quickstart game is just like any other saved game. Although most quickstart games are created just after the creation of a league, you could just as easily play 10 years of a franchise before saving it as a quickstart game. All players, teams, and history are migrated to the copy of the game you create. The only difference will be the name of the saved game.

3.1.3. The Game Preferences Screen

The Game Preferences screen contains a number of options that affect the way OOTPB behaves. The Game Preferences settings are global, meaning that these changes affect all OOTPB games saved on your computer. The settings can be changed at any time with no ill effect. Use the Reset button to set all preferences back to the game defaults.

Figure 34 Game Preferences Screen Preferences Height Unit | Feet Weight Unit Pounds Use Simulation Screen NO, faster Dialog View News Ticker Display Ticker (slows low-end machines down) Menus Click To Open Use page-selector for lists Yes, use if appropriate Display Mode | Windowed Starting Page | Joe Unknown News Current Skin | brown green CSV field delimiter Comma Reset

There are six options on the page, most of which define how certain values will be displayed in the game.

Option	Description
Height Unit	Sets the default unit for displaying player height. You can choose inches, feet, centimeters,
	or meters.
Weight Unit	Sets the default unit for displaying player weight. You can choose kilograms, stone, or
	pounds.
Use Simulation	Determines whether the standings and the leaderboard will be shown during auto-play, or

Screen	whether a simpler dialog box will be displayed. You can choose from "No, faster Dialog View" or "Yes, display more info." See Section 23.4 for more information on the
	simulation screen options.
News Ticker	Determines whether on the news ticker on the bottom of the screen will be displayed. On
	some computers, particularly those below the minimum hardware specifications, leaving
	the ticker on may cause high processor utilization. Turning this off has no impact on what
	news you are able to see.
Menus	Sets the behavior of in-game menus. You can choose from the following options.
	• Auto-Open (game menus open automatically when you mouse over them).
	Click to Open (game menus open only when you click on them).
	• Use Style Set (Style Sets are part of the custom skinning feature of OOTPB. See
	Section 1.1.4 for more information about <u>customization</u> .)
Use page-	Sets the behavior of large lists in the game. By default, the game uses the page selector
selector for lists	described in Section 1.6.2. Some people prefer to have a simple scrolling list, even if it is
	thousands of rows long. You can choose to use the page selector, or to always use
	scrollbars. Even if you choose the page selector, the game will only use the page selector
	on large lists.
Display Mode	Determines whether the game will run in Windowed mode or full screen mode. In full
	screen mode, all other applications or programs are hidden from view. In Windowed
	mode, you can still easily switch between other applications. For example, Windows users
	will still be able to see the Windows taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
	Note: Even in Windowed mode, you cannot resize the game window.
Starting Page	Sets the default page in your game. This page will be the first one displayed each time you
	open a game. For example, if you want the game to display your league's standings first,
	you can choose it here. However, the list of options is built from pages you have already
	visited in the game. Therefore, until you have navigated a bit through the game, there
	won't be many options available here.
Current Skin	Sets the "skin" for the game. A skin defines the visual appearance of the game: the colors
	and fonts, the background, and so forth. OOTPB comes with three skins: "ootp blue,"
	"pearl," and "brown green." You can change skins at any time without affecting your
	game.
	Warning! Changing skins can take up to several minutes. Be patient!
	Note: You can create your own custom skins and load skins that others have created. See
	Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization</u> .
CSV field	Sets the delimiter used when exporting game data to text files as described in Section
delimiter	Error! Reference source not found. You can choose from comma-delimited and
	semicolon-delimited.
	Defined on definition

3.2. OOTPBStarting a New Game

All right, we've covered most of the foundation; it's time to get you into the game! To get you up to speed on the inner workings of OOTPB, let's start walking through the game screens from the perspective of a solo player. You can see Section 26.0 for more information on <u>online leagues</u>. However, we still recommend that you try the game out as a solo player first, to get familiar with the game.

Any solo game begins with the creation of a new game. To create a new game, go to the Main screen and click on the New Game button.

Figure 35 New Game Button



The game will take several seconds to load information about the game world. You will see a progress bar as the game data is loaded. It will then display the Create New Game screen. But before we get into the details of creating a new game, you should understand some of the key terminology used in the game.

3.2.1. Game Universe Terminology

Before you can understand what choices to make in creating a game, it's important to know some of the terminology used in the game. Even for OOTPB veterans, there are important changes here.

A game is one "universe" of baseball in OOTPB. A game could contain one league, five leagues, one league with multiple "subleagues," or any other combination of leagues and subleagues. In fact, in OOTPB, there is no limit to the combinations of leagues you can put into one game, other than hard disk space. Each game you create generates a distinct directory on your computer's hard drive.

A **league** consists of one group of baseball teams, players, and the rules for how that league operates. Leagues roll up into a game / universe. OOTPB supports four types of leagues: Standard Leagues, Historical Leagues, Fictional Leagues, and imported leagues from previous versions of OOTPB (version 6.12 or 6.5 only). Each of these are described in Section 3.2.2, <u>League Types</u>. There is no limit to the number of leagues your game can have.

Note for users of previous versions of OOTPB: Individual leagues are no longer stored in separate directories on your computer's hard drive. It is now one directory per game instead.

A league can be considered to be a **parent league** or an **affiliated league**. A parent league can have affiliated leagues "beneath" it, such as minor leagues. Most league settings cascade from parent leagues down to affiliated leagues. That is, in most cases you cannot set an affiliated league's league settings, because they are obtained from the parent league. An affiliated league cannot have more than one parent league. A parent league and all the affiliated leagues that roll up to it can be referred to as a single **league system**. However, these terms are used primarily to help explain how the league hierarchy works in the game, and they don't appear on the actual game screens.

A **subleague** is a group of teams within a league. A league can have one or two subleagues. For example, if you create a league called My League and divide it into a Northern League and Southern League, the latter two are subleagues of My League.

A **division** is a group of teams within a subleague. A league or minor league can contain between 1 and 50 divisions. Each division can contain between 2 and 50 teams.

A minor league is usually an affiliated league rolling up to a parent league, usually called a major league. However, it is possible to have a minor league that is independent. Independent minor leagues behave just like any parent league. Minor leagues typically involve a lower level of play than major leagues. OOTPB supports five levels of minor league play: Triple-A, Double-A, Single-A, Short Season A, and Rookie. Each minor league you create must be classified with one of these five levels. However, the classifications have no real impact on game play. As with all leagues, you can customize your minor leagues to perform in the manner that suits you best. There is no limit to the number of minor leagues you can have.

Note: Minor league teams do not need to be affiliated with a major league team. Please see Section 3.3.7.3 for more information on minor league team affiliations.

One way to map out the relationships between these elements is shown below.

Game (Universe) Parent League Sub-league Division Teams Division Sub-league Affiliated League Parent League

Figure 36 Game and League Relationships

An actual game might look something like this:

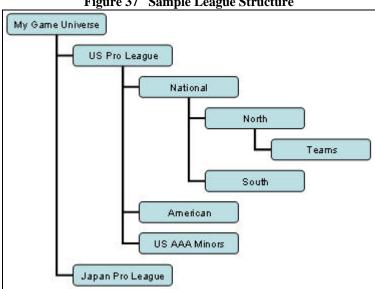


Figure 37 Sample League Structure

3.2.2. League Types

There are four types of leagues in OOTPB: standard, historical, fictional, and imported.

Standard Leagues are based closely on a professional baseball league that exists in the world today. In standard leagues, league details have been preconfigured to match the real-world details of those leagues as closely as possible, although the player and team names are different. Standard leagues are also configured

by default with a number of minor leagues and subleagues, to match the real-world structure of those leagues. See Section 3.3.1.2 for more information on adding Standard Leagues.

Historical Leagues are closely based on historical data. This option is most commonly used by players who prefer to do historical simulations. OOTPB does not include historical leagues, but it provides the ability for you to load historical data from a third-party database. See Section 3.3.1.3, <u>Adding Historical Leagues</u>, for more information.

Fictional Leagues allow you to create your own baseball universe from scratch. You can define all the details of a fictional league however you see fit, from the financial structure to the teams and player settings. See Section 3.3.1.4 for more information on adding Fictional Leagues.

Imported Leagues allow you to import a league that was created in a previous version of OOTP. Specifically, only leagues that were created in version 6.12 or 6.5 of OOTP can be imported. See Section 3.3.1.5 for more information on importing OOTP 6.12/6.5 leagues.

Note: Remember, your game universe can contain a combination of all these types of leagues.

3.3. The Create New Game Screen

The Create New Game screen can be a little overwhelming. To make it easier to grasp, think of the screen as divided into two panes, left and right. The left pane holds global settings—settings that affect your entire game universe. The right pane contains settings that affect one specific league within your universe.

Note: Games created are "solo" games by default. If you want to enable a game for online play, this is done after the game creation process. See Section 26.0 for more information on <u>online leagues</u>.

Figure 38 Create New Game Screen Create Game Options Structure Names & Affiliations League Level League Nation Enter Starting Year: Parent League e Structure Set Up (editing will reset to er of Sub Leagues Japan Professional Baseball League on Baseball Organization in Professional Baseball League Number of Divisions Number of Division per of Teams in Division 1 Number of Teams in Di Cuban Baseball League Number of Teams in Division 2 mber of Teams in Di Mexican Baseball League nican Winter League Mexican Winter League Division 1 Sacramento Humi Las Vegas Lions to Rican Winter League Colorado Springs Ghouls Atlanta Raging Bulls Milwaukee Generals Raleigh Cyclops Miami Blast Wichita Angels Fictional Baseball League **Houston Demons New Orleans Sonics** lacksonville Salmons Albuquerque Emerald Left Pane: Global Settings Right Pane: League-Specific Settings START GAME Cancel Action | Add Minor League

We'll walk you through the pages in the game creation process, starting from the left.

Warning! It's generally easier to go through league creation once and get it right than to try to change some details later on. Some league settings cannot be changed after the game has started. Don't click on the START GAME button until you've gone through every tab on both sides of this screen.

3.3.1. The Create Game Page

The left pane contains two pages, each containing global settings that affect all the leagues in your game universe. The page that is initially displayed is the Create Game Page, wherein you define some of the basics of your game. Use this page to select a name for your game, a starting year for your baseball universe, and select leagues for inclusion in your game universe.

Note: Remember, your game can contain any combination and quantity of leagues of any type, including mixing among the league types.



Figure 39 Create Game Page

This screen has the following options.

Option	Description
Enter Game Name	Enter the name of your game here. The game name can be no longer than 49 characters. The game name can contain spaces, but should not include special characters such as punctuation or "\" and "/". Game names must be unique. Note: OOTP will automatically give your game a name of "New Game" plus a sequential number, if you do not choose a name yourself.
Enter Starting Year	Enter the starting year for your game. The year does not have any effect

	on the players, teams, or settings of your game. For example, the game does not automatically determine appropriate salary levels based on the
	year you select.
Cancel	Clicking Cancel cancels the game creation process, and sends you to the
	<u>Database Info</u> screen without saving your game.
Templates	Allows you to load or save a <i>world template</i> . See Section 3.3.1.7 for
	more information on templates.
START GAME	Clicking START GAME creates your game with all the settings you have
	specified.
	Warning! Do not click START GAME until you have changed all the
	settings you want, on both panes of the screen.
Select Standard League	Select a check box next to one of the listed standard leagues to include
	that league in your game universe. See Section 3.3.1.2, <u>Adding Standard</u>
	<u>Leagues</u> , for more information.
Add Historical Major League	Click on the Add Historical Major League button to add a historical
	league to your game. See Section 3.3.1.3, Adding Historical Leagues, for
	more information.
Add Fictional League	Click the Add Fictional League button to add a fictional league to your
_	game. You can add multiple fictional leagues. See Section 3.3.1.4,
	Adding Fictional Leagues, for more information.
Import OOTP 6.12/6.5	Click the Import OOTP 6.12/6.15 League button to import a league from
League	a previous version of OOTP. See Section 3.3.1.5 for more information on
	importing OOTP 6.12/6.5 leagues.

Note: Once your league is created, a directory will be created in your OOTPB directory, in the data\saved_games\ directory. The directory will be called "yourgamename.lg," where "yourgamename" is the name of the game you entered on this screen. So, if you entered a name of "MyLeague," there would be a new directory called data\saved_games\MyLeague.lg.

3.3.1.1. The All Included Leagues Box

In the lower left corner of the screen is the All Included Leagues box, which displays a running list of all the leagues you have selected for your game. When you add leagues to your universe, this list is updated automatically. Clicking on a league in this list enables you to edit the characteristics of that league on the right-hand pane of the screen.

3.3.1.2. Adding Standard Leagues

To add a Standard League, select a Standard League using the appropriate check box. Many Standard Leagues have a predefined league system. For example, if you select the check box for Major American League, the All Included Leagues box is populated with a major league and several minor leagues.

Figure 40 Adding Standard Leagues



Note: You can have only one of each standard league in a single game. In other words, you cannot have two copies of the Japan Professional Baseball League within one game, although you could accomplish something similar with a fictional league.

3.3.1.3. Adding Historical Leagues

The process for adding historical leagues is a little different. If you want to play an OOTPB league with great, real players from the past, you must first obtain a third-party historical database file. OOTPB has no affiliation with any third-party historical database makers.

Follow these steps to create a historical league:

- 1. Download a third-party historical database and follow any instructions for installing the file(s). Typically, these databases consist of many comma-separated files, with one called Master.csv. The third-party database should be stored in a separate directory from OOTPB.
- 2. Start up OOTPB and select Create New Game.
- 3. Click on the Add Historical Major League button.
- 4. You will then be prompted to find the location of the Master.csv file on your computer. Once you have found the directory, select the Master.csv file and click on Confirm.
- 5. The next screen gives you several options for how you want to import your historical league.

Figure 41 Historical League Import Options



The options on this screen are described below.

Option	Description
Enter Season	The season in which you want to have your historical replay begin. You can
Year	type in any year between 1901 and 2005.
Keep this	If this box is checked, the real-life statistics from the season you are about to
season's	play will appear in each player's career statistics in OOTPB. For example, let's
statistics in	say you decide to import the year 1927. If you check this box, Babe Ruth will
player career	have 60 homers added to his career total (the number he hit in 1927). If you
stats	leave it unchecked, it will be as if we are beginning the 1927 season and only
	homers he hit prior to 1927 will be in Ruth's career total.
Base	There are three options in this drop-down, used to determine the potential
Potential	ratings assigned to imported players.
Ratings on	• Career Totals: Player ratings will be assigned based on a player's entire
	career.
	Remaining Years of Career: Perhaps the most accurate way to replay
	history. With this option, a player will be rated only on what he has not yet
	done in his career. For example, if you start a league in 1930, this option
	will base all players' ratings only on what they accomplished in 1930 or
	later.
	• Peak Seasons: Player ratings will be assigned based on the best years of a
	player's career.
	Note: See Section 14.0, <u>The Player Rating Model</u> , for more information about
	player ratings in OOTPB.
Left / Right	Historical databases do not usually include data on how hitters performed
Split Ratings	specifically against right-handed or left-handed pitchers. If you select this
	option, a right-handed hitter will generally have better ratings against a left-
	handed pitcher. If you leave this unchecked, players will generally hit equally
	against all pitchers.

Adjust Hitters	This setting forces the game to adjust the hitting ratings for players who did not
with Less	play very much in the selected season. For example, this would prevent a player
than X At	who hit .500, but in limited at bats, from being rated very highly. By default,
Bats	players with fewer than 200 at bats will be adjusted.
Make Bad	Similar to the prior setting, this setting forces the game to severely reduce the
Hitters with	hitting ratings for players who had a very low number of at bats in the selected
Less than X	season. By default this is set to 50 at bats.
At Bats	
Adjust	This setting forces the game to adjust the pitching ratings for players who did
Pitchers with	not play very much in the selected season. For example, this would prevent a
Less than X	player who pitched well, but in just 5 innings of play, from being rated very
Innings	highly. By default, players with fewer than 25 innings pitched will be adjusted.
Make Bad	Similar to the prior setting, this setting forces the game to severely reduce the
Pitchers with	pitching ratings for players who had a very low number of innings pitched in the
Less than X	selected season. By default this is set to 10 innings.
Innings	

- 6. Once you have the settings you want, click on the Import League button, and your league will be created. It might take several minutes to import, as the game is loading and creating ratings for each player from the season you selected.
- 7. When the import is complete, you will be returned to the Create New Game screen, where you can make additional adjustments to your game, or even add a second historical league. In OOTPB, you could have a 1927 league running alongside a 1977 league, and even allow players to move freely from league to league.

Note: If you are importing historical players, you may want to schedule your amateur draft between October and November. Otherwise your rookies may make their major league debuts a year earlier than you expected.

Note: Because OOTPB is not affiliated with any third-party historical database makers, we cannot provide you with precise instructions for the database of your choice. However, the forums for the OOTP community (http://www.ootpbaseball2006.com) are full of people who enjoy historical simulations using these databases and can assist newer players.

Note: You can also <u>import historical players individually</u>. See Section 25.13 for more information.

3.3.1.4. Adding Fictional Leagues

To add a Fictional League, click on the Add Fictional Leagues button. When you do, a new entry will appear in the All Included Leagues box titled "Fictional Baseball League."

Figure 42 Adding Fictional Leagues



Any leagues added using this button are *parent leagues*. Affiliated leagues are added through the right side of the screen. We'll cover that in a minute. For more information about the <u>different league types</u>, see Section 3.2.2.

3.3.1.5. Importing OOTP 6.12/6.5 Leagues

Before you can import an OOTP 6.12 or 6.5 league, you must first make sure the the league date in the league you wish to import is set to Opening Day. If it is not Opening Day, the import process will not complete successfully.

Note: Always make a backup copy of your league before importing!

Once you have your league prepared, use the following steps to import an OOTP 6.12 or 6.5 game:

- 1. Click on the Import OOTP 6.12/6.5 League button.
- 2. You will be presented with a browser window. Find the **league.dat** file for the league you wish to import. It should be immediately inside your league directory (myleague.lg, for example).
- 3. Select your league dat file by clicking on it, and then click the Confirm button in the lower right.
- 4. OOTPB will import your league. The import process may take some time, depending on the size and complexity of your league, as well as the memory and processing power of your computer.
- 5. Once the import is complete, you will be returned to the Create New Game screen, and your league will have been added to the All Included Leagues Box in the lower left.

Because minor leagues are handled differently in OOTPB 2006, your minor leagues and player assignments are not recreated automatically during the import process. To ensure that your minor leagues and players are imported as they were in OOTP 6.12 or 6.5, use the following steps:

- 1. Click on your league's name in the All Included Leagues Box in the lower left.
- 2. On the right side of the screen, select "Triple A" from the Add Minor League action menu.
- 3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for "Double A" and "Single A." Remember to click on your league's name after adding each minor league! (You can repeat these steps for Low Single A and Rookie, if you wish to take advantage of those additional levels of minors.)
- 4. Complete your league setup and start your game.

Warning! If you attempt to import a league with a different minor league configuration, such as multiple AAA level leagues, players may not be assigned to the appropriate teams or levels. You may have to go through some trial and error to get the results you like best.

In addition, new players will be created during the import process. Previous versions of OOTP allowed "ghost players" in the minors. These were invisible players used to fill out rosters that did not have enough players. OOTPB does not use ghost players, and all rosters must have a full complement of players. Therefore, most imported leagues will not have enough players to fill out the minor league rosters. As a result, OOTPB will generate new players to fill the empty roster slots. These players will be very weak, so that they will have as little impact on your current minor leagues as possible.

The AI will assess and make changes to roster assignments based on the influx of new players. Therefore, it is likely that many of your minor league players will be moved into higher minors after the addition of newer, weaker players.

Due to radical differences in data structures between OOTP 6.12/6.5 and OOTPB 2006, not all data can be successfully converted into the new version of the game. The following data will not be imported:

- Minor league cities and nicknames
- Player origins
- History records of any kind (team history, league history, player history, record books, etc.)
- Coaches (fictional coaches/scouts get generated and added instead)
- Lineups, depth charts and pitching roles

- Career minor league stats
- Team logos or player pictures (the game no longer supports the .BMP files that were used for logos or pictures previously)
- Manager mode (your manager persona)
- Any passwords

Additionally, although your imported league was on Opening Day, the date of the game after import will be reverted to January 1st. To avoid duplication of Spring Training, there will be no Spring Training in the first season of an imported league. You may need to consider changing the date of the amateur draft if you have already held your draft.

3.3.1.6. Important Note About Leagues

Leagues cannot be added to your game after the creation of the game, so be sure to establish all of the leagues you will need before starting the game. Many league settings can be changed on the fly, and divisions and teams can be added or removed as well. See Section 5.4.2.8 for more information on editing your league structure.

3.3.1.7. Templates

Templates are a neat feature that can save you time when you create multiple worlds. They are related to quickstarts, but instead of containing a full copy of a completed world, they only contain a skeleton of the game you have created. For example, a completed quickstart would contain a fully defined game, including a full set of players. A template would contain only the structure for a game, and you could use this template to create five different games with identical structures but different players.

To save the structure of a game as a template, click on the Templates action menu and select "Save this Setup as a Template. Then simply enter a name for your template and click "Save Template."

To load an already saved template, select Load World Template from the Templates action menu.

Templates are saved in the world_templates directory inside your OOTPB installation (C:\Program Files\Sports Interactive\OOTP Baseball 2006\data\world_templates, if you installed in the default directory) as files with a .wtp extension. You can share these templates with other users as well. Simply share the .wtp files and make sure they are saved in the world_templates directory. The next time you fire up OOTPB, you will be able to select the new template.

3.3.2. The Game Options Page

On the left side of the screen, the second tab displays the Game Options page. This page sets a number of key variables for your baseball universe. The settings on this page cannot be set for individual leagues. Changes you make here affect every league in your game. They are, however, game-specific. For example, you can have different Game Option settings in two separate saved games.

Figure 43 Game Options Page, Part 1



Figure 44 Game Options Page, Part 2



The Game Options page has eight sections.

3.3.2.1. Game Options

There are two main game options.

Option	Description
Use Complete	If this box is checked, OOTPB's scouting system will be in use. See the section
Scouting System	on scouting for further details. If scouts are turned off, all the player ratings and
	potential values you see in the game will be the "true" values.

Use Complete	If this box is checked, OOTPB's coaching / personnel system will be in use. If
Coaching System	coaches are turned off, all teams are treated as if they had an average coaching
	staff. "Coaching" in this case includes other team personnel such as team
	doctors. See the coaching / personnel section for further details on these
	features.

3.3.2.2. Player Options

Modifiers are used in a number of places in OOTPB to give you greater flexibility. The default setting of 1.000 for modifiers is designed to produce results that are consistent with modern-day baseball. You can, however, change these modifiers to suit your baseball universe.

To decrease a modifier, enter a number less than 1. For example, a modifier of .500 should roughly halve the expected results. To increase a modifier, enter a number greater than 1.

The following options are available in this section.

Option	Description
Batter Aging	This modifier affects the speed with which players lose their hitting skills as they
Speed	age. The lower this modifier is set, the more slowly players will lose their skills as
	they age. So, a modifier of .500 would result in players maintaining their hitting
	skills much later in their careers. A modifier of 1.500 would cause players' hitting
	skills to drop much earlier in their careers.
Batter Dev.	This modifier affects the speed with which players' hitting skills develop. The
Speed	lower this modifier is set, the more slowly players will develop their hitting skills.
	So, a modifier of 500 would result in players developing hitting skills much more
	slowly. A modifier of 1.500 would cause players to develop hitting skills much
	more quickly.
Pitcher Aging	This modifier affects the speed with which players lose their pitching skills as they
Speed	age. The lower this modifier is set, the more slowly players will lose their skills as
	they age. So, a modifier of .500 would result in players maintaining their pitching
	skills much later in their careers. A modifier of 1.500 would cause players' pitching
	skills to drop much earlier in their careers.
Pitcher Dev.	This modifier affects the speed with which players' pitching skills develop. The
Speed	lower this modifier is set, the more slowly players will develop their pitching skills.
	So, a modifier of .500 would result in players developing pitching skills much more
	slowly. A modifier of 1.500 would cause players to develop pitching skills much
	more quickly.
Disable Player	Select the Disable Player Development check box if you do not want players to
Development	develop in your game world. This option is generally used by historical simulation
	fans who want the game to generate very specific statistical results, which could be
	thrown into disarray if player skill levels change during a season.
Create and	Select the Create and Maintain Hidden Players check box if you want the game to
Maintain	create hidden players in nations outside of the league nation. A hidden player is an
Hidden	unscouted player who does not appear in the game until a team has scouted a nation
Players	and found that player. See Section 16.8 for more information on scouting hidden
	<u>players</u> . If this is not selected, no hidden players will be created, and the "scout
	nation" functionality will be disabled. Additionally, if you have turned scouting off,
	you will be unable to access hidden players, even if this checkbox is checked.
G1 0	Note: You cannot change this value after the creation of the game.
Show & use	Players in OOTPB have distinct personalities based on a number of personality
player	ratings. If this option is checked, the game will display these player personalities in

personality	the player profile and use them in game decision-making. See Section 14.11 for
ratings	more information on player personalities.

Note: As a rule, it's safest to make only small changes in modifiers, until you are more certain of the effect.

3.3.2.3. Retiring Players Options

This option allows you to automatically delete players from the game database if they have retired without ever playing in a major league. This can potentially help keep the size of the database file down somewhat, and some players feel it removes clutter when looking at league history. This option is turned off by default, meaning that all player history is retained forever.

3.3.2.4. Financial Modifiers

Financial Coefficient: The Financial Coefficient is an easy way to adjust the monetary figures that appear across your entire league. Changing this value will cause a corresponding increase or decrease in financial values throughout your universe. For example, if a player has a \$1,000,000 contract, changing the Financial Coefficient to 1.100 would cause the contract to become a \$1,100,000 contract.

The Financial Coefficient is a strict multiplier. For example, lowering the Financial Coefficient might lower player salaries, but it would not change the curve of salary distributions. For more information on this topic, see Section 3.3.8.6, Financial Rules.

Note: When you change the Financial Coefficient, values such as the "typical salary" values in the league setup will change automatically. For example, if your typical coach salary was set to \$200,000, and you change the Financial Coefficient to .50, the typical coach salary would become \$100,000. However, you must switch tabs before the changes will become apparent. To make sure you are looking at the most recent information after changing the Financial Coefficient, simply click on any tab and then return to the tab that you wish to view.

3.3.2.5. Trading Options

These options affect how trading is handled in your universe. Individual leagues also have other traderelated settings.

Option	Description		
AI Trading	This option determines how often computer general managers will make trades.		
Frequency	The value can be set from Very Low to Very High.		
Trading Difficulty	This option determines how difficult it is to trade. The harder the difficulty, the		
	more computer general managers will ask for in trades, and the less likely they		
	will be to fall for bad deals. The value can be set from Very Easy to Very Hard.		
Trading	This option determines whether computer general managers favor veteran		
Preference	players or young prospects in trades. The value can be set from Heavily Favor		
	Veterans to Heavily Favor Prospects. In addition to this global setting, computer		
	general managers also value players differently based on their preferences. See		
	Section 15.2, <u>Coach / Personnel Personalities and Strategies</u> , for more		
	information.		

Also see Section 18.0, Trading, for more information on player trading.

3.3.2.6. Injury Options

These options affect how player injuries are handled in your universe.

Option	Description	
Enable Injuries	When this check box is unchecked, no players will experience injuries.	
Injury Frequency	This option determines how frequently injuries occur in your universe. The	
	higher the frequency, the more injuries will occur. The value can be set from	
	Very Low to Very High. The default setting (Average) approximates the same	
	frequency as in the real world.	

See Section 14.10, <u>Injuries</u>, <u>Fatigue</u>, and <u>Aging</u>, for more information on player injuries.

3.3.2.7. Rating Scales

OOTPB uses a number of ratings to describe the abilities of players and coaches. You can customize the numeric range used for these ratings by selecting any of the three menus in this part of the Game Options Page. Ratings are defined later in the guide, but the numeric range you choose is strictly a matter of preference.

OOTPB supports any of the ratings scales listed below. In each numeric scale, the higher a player's rating, the better he is at that particular skill:

NONE displayed

1 to 5

2 to 8

1 to 10

1 to 20

20 to 80

1 to 100

"NONE displayed" will prevent ratings from displaying. Even if ratings are not displayed, they still exist and are used by the computer in decision-making. They are simply not visible to the human player.

There are three sets of ratings in the game, each of which can use a different scale:

Option	Description	
Player Ratings	Sets the numeric scale used to define players' current ratings. See Section 14.0,	
	<u>The Player Rating Model</u> , for more information on player ratings.	
Player Potential	Sets the numeric scale used to define players' potential ratings. See Section 14.0,	
	The Player Rating Model, for more information on player potential ratings.	
Coaches /	Sets the numeric scale used to define coach and scout ratings. See Section 15.0,	
Scouts Rating	Coaches and Personnel, for more information on coaches and scouts.	

Note: You can change rating scales at any time during a game without adversely affecting your league.

3.3.2.8. Auto-Save & Box Score / Logs Options

The Auto-Save & Box Score / Logs Options section of the Game Options Page contains a few additional choices for administering your league.

Option	Description	
Auto-Save	The Auto-Save option tells the game how frequently to auto-save the progress in	
	your game. You can choose never, once a year, once a month, once a week, or	
	daily. The time frames given are in-game times, and not real world times.	

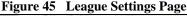
Save Box	The Save Box Scores from option allows you to choose which box scores will		
Scores from	be saved. The more box scores you save, the more space is taken up on your		
	computer. You can choose to save box scores from all leagues, human leagues,		
	human organizations, human teams, or none.		
Save Game	The Save Game Logs from option allows you to choose which game logs will		
Logs from	get saved. The more game logs you save, the more space is taken up on your		
	computer. You can choose to save game logs from all leagues, human leagues,		
	human organizations, human teams, or none.		

Box scores and game logs are stored and overwritten each season. Each game in your universe is given an ID. For example, the first game on the schedule is game 1. The box scores and game logs for game 1 will be saved until the next season, when game 1 of that season is played. At that time, the old game 1 box score and game log will be overwritten. Therefore, if you want to save all your old box scores and game logs, be sure to back them up at the end of each season. See Section 28.1, Backups, for more information.

Box scores are stored in the \data\saved_games\your league.lg\news\html\box_scores directory. See Section 12.36 for more information on box scores. Game logs are stored in the \data\saved_games\your league.lg\news\html\game_logs directory. See Section 12.37 for more information on game logs.

3.3.3. League Settings Page

The right side of the screen contains league-specific settings for the leagues you added to your game on the left side of the screen.





Each league in your game has a separate set of options, but only one league's information can be displayed at a time. When you have multiple leagues in a game, make sure you are modifying the correct league by looking at the Selected League display, just underneath the tabs on this side of the screen. To edit a different league, click on the league name in the All Included Leagues box on the left side of the screen. By default, the selected league is the last league you added to the game.

The right side of the screen has a large amount of information spread across five tabs / pages, which we will cover in detail below.

Warning! Before clicking the START GAME button, be sure that you have set the options for each of your selected leagues.

3.3.4. The Action Menu

The Action menu has three options that remain the same, no matter which tab you are on during the league creation process.

Option	Description	
Delete this	This option deletes the currently selected league from your game universe.	
League		
	Warning! You have no chance to confirm this choice.	
Randomize	This option randomly assigns new cities to all the teams in the selected league. All	
Cities	existing city settings for this league are replaced by this action. To do this, OOTPB uses	
	its internal world database and selects cities based on the nation you have chosen for the	

	league, and the level of the league. Cities chosen for affiliated league teams will generally be chosen from cities with smaller populations than those of parent league teams. The world database is customizable. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on customization.	
	Note: It is possible to have duplicate city names. Since the game generates cities randomly, it is possible that the game will select the same city for two franchises.	
Randomize	This option randomly assigns new nicknames to each team in the league, based on a set of	
Team	2,000 team nicknames. The list of nicknames used by OOTPB is customizable. See	
Nicknames	Section 1.1.4 for more information on customization.	

3.3.5. The Add Minor League Menu

The Add Minor League menu allows you to add a minor league to your universe. Leagues added in this manner are automatically affiliated with the currently selected league. OOTPB supports five levels of minor league play: Triple-A, Double-A, Single-A, Short Season A, and Rookie. A minor league cannot have a minor league underneath it, unless it is an independent league. Therefore, when you are editing an affiliated minor league, this option is not available. Clicking the Add Minor League menu brings up several options for a new minor league.

Figure 46 Add Minor League



Clicking the All Levels option creates five new minor leagues underneath the currently selected league, one at each level (AAA, AA, A, Short Season A, and Rookie). Clicking any of the other options creates one new minor league at the selected level. The new minor league is now shown in the All Included Leagues box on the left side of the screen.

Warning! If you add minor leagues, and subsequently change the fundamental structure of the parent league, all team affiliations will be lost, and you will have to manually reassign the affiliations.

3.3.5.1. Adding Independent Minor Leagues

Minor leagues created through the Add Minor League action menu are automatically affiliated with the currently selected league, meaning that the teams in the minor league will roll up to a team in the parent league. General management decisions will be made by the parent league club. To create an independent minor league, first add a new fictional league, and then use the League Level drop-down to set the league level to the desired level of play.

An independent minor league behaves just like any parent league. For example, an independent minor league could have an amateur draft, and could potentially have affiliated leagues underneath it as well.

Note: You cannot affiliate an independent league with another league after creation. So, you could not have a league that is independent for several years, and then affiliates with a major league.

3.3.6. The Structure Page

The Structure page is where you define the basic layout for the currently selected league.

Figure 47 Structure Page



3.3.6.1. League Overview

The League Overview, three lines of information beneath the Selected League display, allows you to set a few key variables for the selected league.

Option	Description		
League	You choose one of the following league levels for a league:		
Level			
	Major League Level		
	Triple-A (AAA)		
	Double-A (AA)		
	• Single-A (A)		
	Short Season A (S A)		
	Rookie League (R)		
	International (INT)		

Winter League (WL) League levels are used only as classifications. Although each league level has slightly different default settings, they are fundamentally the same. Once you have selected a league level, the abbreviation for the league level will be added to the league name in the All Included Leagues box: Figure 48 League Level Abbreviations All Included Leagues (click to edit) Asian League (INT) Test Winter League (WL) All-Star Rookie League (R) Additionally, player statistics are tracked separately for each league level, giving you the ability to view a player's statistics for only certain league levels, or all combined. Note: In the real world, teams send players to play in Winter Leagues. This does not happen in OOTPB. Winter Leagues are just a different classification of league. A Winter League behaves the same as any other league. Note: If you have selected a Standard League, the league levels are set by default to the appropriate values. Each league must have a home nation. OOTPB comes with a list of every nation in the League world today. However, for those who want to create a totally fictional world, the nations Nation used in the game are completely customizable. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on customization. Nation selection affects the nationality of players and personnel in the league, but has no other impact. For example, creating a U.S. league won't automatically create "better players" because the level of baseball is higher in the U.S. than in other countries. This field identifies the league that is the parent of the currently selected league. If the Parent selected league is a parent league, this display reads "Not Affiliated." League

3.3.6.2. League Structure Set Up

affiliated leagues.

The League Structure Set Up section defines the number of subleagues in the currently selected league. A league can have one or two subleagues. Subleagues are commonly used in larger leagues. Subleagues also factor into playoffs; the winner of one subleague frequently faces the winner of the other for the league championship.

See Section 3.2.1, Game Universe Terminology, for more information on parent and

Warning! You cannot change the number of subleagues in a league after the game has been started. Also, you cannot change the number of subleagues in a Standard League.

3.3.6.3. Subleagues

The Subleagues section defines the configuration of each subleague in the currently selected league. There are two options.

Number of	Defines the number of divisions in the selected subleague. There can be		
Divisions	anywhere from 1 to 50 divisions in a subleague.		
Number of Teams	Defines the number of teams in each division. There will be a separate drop-		
in Division	down for each division you create. There can be anywhere from 2 to 50 teams		
	in a division.		

Beneath these options, the teams and divisions of each subleague are displayed.

3.3.7. The Names & Affiliations Page

The Names & Affiliations page is used to modify the names and abbreviations used in your league.

Figure 49 Names & Affiliations

League Name Setup

League Name Fictional Basel

Fictional Baseball League League Name League Abbreviation FBL Sub League 1 Name Sub League 1 Sub League 1 Abbreviation SL1 **Division 1 Name** Division 1 Team Name Abbreviation **Team Nickname New Orleans** Power NEW **New York** Mules NEW Arctic Cats Mesa MES Washington Auggies WAS Division 2 **Division 2 Name** Abbreviation Team Name **Team Nickname** Seashells Long Beach LON Bay Dogs PAR SAN Snow Frogs SAN Sub League 2 Name Sub League 2 Sub League 2 Abbreviation **Division 1 Name** Division 1 Award Names Setup **Outstanding Pitcher Award Pitcher Award Name Outstanding Hitter Award** Hitter Award Name **Newcomer of the Year Award Rookie Award Name** Glove Wizard Award **Defense Award Name**

The page is divided into sections called League Name Setup and Award Names Setup.

3.3.7.1. League Name Setup

The League Name Setup section of the page allows you to customize all the names and abbreviations for your league, subleagues, divisions, teams, and their nicknames. Although names and abbreviations can be up to 49 characters in length, names longer than 30 characters often don't look very good on ingame reports and in other messages, so it's best to keep names short when possible. Abbreviations should generally be three or fewer characters.

To edit any of the names, click in the relevant text box and make the desired changes.

The names of your teams, leagues, and subleagues are frequently used in the game to create news articles. Since the names you input will be used verbatim, it's typically best to have your names in the following formats:

Name	Format	Example
League	X League Baseball	"World League Baseball"
Subleague	X League	"Northern League"
Team Name	typically a city name	"Boston"
Team Nickname	any plural or mass noun	"Dogs," "Crowd"
Abbreviations	any combination of capital letters	"ABA"

Names entered in formats different from those listed above will still work. However, you might find that the in-game news articles sound awkward. Abbreviations longer than 3 characters are possible, but 3-letter abbreviations assure the best appearance on the various game screens and reports.

3.3.7.2. Award Names Setup

OOTPB automatically generates awards at the end of each season for the best pitcher, hitter, rookie, and the best fielder at each of the nine defensive positions. The names of these awards can be customized in the Award Names Setup section.

Award names are frequently used in news articles in OOTPB. Since the names you input will be used verbatim, it's typically best to have your names in the format specified below.

Name	Format	Example
Award	X Award	"Perfect Pitching Award"

Note: Include the word "Award" in your award names to ensure the best-sounding news articles.

3.3.7.3. Affiliation Setup

In an affiliated league, teams can be affiliated with parent league teams. In such a case, the general manager of the parent league makes all decisions for the organization. In a typical real-world setup, minor league teams are affiliated with major league teams.

When you add a minor league to your game using the Add Minor League menu, OOTPB automatically affiliates the teams in the new minor league to teams in the parent league.

Figure 50 Affiliations



This screen can be used to change minor league affiliations. To change a team's affiliation, just choose the team you want a minor league team to affiliate with from the drop-down. There is no limit to how many teams can be affiliated with one parent team.

It is also possible to have some minor league teams with no affiliation. However, an unaffiliated team does not receive players from a parent league through an amateur draft, and therefore must obtain all players through the free agent market – a tricky proposition!

Note: The affiliation drop-down appears only if you are editing an affiliated affiliated league.

Warning! If you add minor leagues during the game creation process, and subsequently change the fundamental structure of the parent league, all team affiliations will be lost, and you will have to manually reassign the affiliations.

3.3.8. The Rules Page

The Rules page defines the select league's set of core rules. The Rules page is divided into six sections.

3.3.8.1. Designated Hitter Rule

If the Designated Hitter Rule box is selected, then the selected subleague will use the designated hitter rule. This rule allows teams to have a player other than the pitcher take a place in the batting order, resulting in greater offensive output. In leagues that use the designated hitter rule, pitchers do not bat.

Figure 51 Rules Page (Designated Hitter Rules)



3.3.8.2. Roster Rules

The Roster Rules section includes a number of settings that define how rosters are handled in the currently selected league.

Figure 52 Rules Page (Roster Rules)



Option	Description
Active Roster	The maximum number of players allowed on each team's active roster. Players
Size	who are not on the active roster are not eligible to play in the team's games. A
	league's active roster can have between 15 and 50 players. See Section 20.1,
	Active Rosters, for more information.
Foreign Players	The maximum number of foreign players allowed on the active roster of each
Limit	team. A foreign player is defined as any player not from the League Nation
	defined for the league. The foreign player limit can be between 1 and 10 players.
	Teams can have as many foreign players as desired on nonactive rosters.
Expanded	The maximum number of players allowed on each team's active roster, after the
Roster Size	Roster Expansion Date. Typically, leagues will allow expanded rosters late in the
	season. Expanded Roster Size can be between 20 and 50 players. Expanded rosters
	can be disabled. See Section 20.4, <u>Expanded Rosters</u> , for more information.
Roster	The date on which expanded rosters become effective. Rosters return to normal
Expansion Date	size on the first day of the playoffs. See Section 20.4, <u>Expanded Rosters</u> , for more
	information.
Secondary (40-	The Secondary (40-Man) Roster Size defines the number of players allowed on
Man) Roster	each team's secondary roster, which can be between 20 and 50 players. Secondary
Size	rosters can be disabled. See Section 20.3, <u>Secondary (40-Man) Rosters</u> , for more
	information.
	Note: Even if you set your secondary roster to a number other than 40, some
M D	screens may still refer to the "40-man roster."
Minimum Days	The number of calendar days a player must be on a team before he accumulates 1
of Service for	"service year." Service Years impact free agency for players. See Section 19.4,
One Service	Service Time, for more information.
Year Waiver Period	The second of days a classes what are in an entire heart he fine he fine he fine he
	The number of days a player must remain on waivers before he "clears waivers."
Length	This time can be between 1 and 14 days, or waivers can be disabled. See Section
DFA Period	20.6, <u>Waivers</u> , for more information. The number of days a player must be "designated for assignment" before the
Length	assignment is completed. This time can be between 2 and 21 days, or DFA can be
Lengui	disabled. See Section 20.8, <u>Designated for Assignment (DFA)</u> , for more
	uisavicu. See Section 20.6, Designated for Assignment (DFA), for more

	information.
Minor League	If this box is checked, the league will use minor league option years. See Section
Option Years	20.7, Minor League Option Years, for more information.
Rule 5 Draft	If this box is checked, the league will have a Rule 5 Draft. See Section 20.5, The
	Rule 5 Draft, for more information.

3.3.8.3. Trade Rules

The Trade Rules section of this page establishes league rules for trades.

Figure 53 Rules Page (Trade Rules)



There are four options here:

Option	Description
Player Trades	If this box is checked, players can be traded within the league.
Trading Deadline	The date after which all players must clear waivers before completion of a
Date	trade.
Trades with other	If this box is checked, players can be traded to other parent. Otherwise, trades
Major Leagues	can happen only within the selected league, if allowed at all.
Allow Draft Pick	If this box is checked, teams can trade draft picks in the upcoming amateur
Trading	draft to other teams. Only the upcoming draft's picks can be traded.

See Section 18.0, <u>Trading</u>, for more information on trading in OOTPB.

3.3.8.4. Historical Rookies Options

The Historical Rookies Options section affects the treatment of rookies in historical leagues. If you are not using a historical league, there is no need to touch these settings.

Figure 54 Rules Page (Historical Rookies Options)

Historical Rookies Options

Automatically Import Historical Rookies

(Disable Amateur Draft in order to assign imported rookies to original teams)

Database Path:

There is just one option in this section:

Option	Description
Automatically	If this box is checked, each year the actual rookies from the historical database
Import Historical	will be imported into your league automatically.
Rookies	
	Note: If you want the historical rookies to be assigned to the same teams they
	played for in real life, you must disable the <u>amateur draft</u> , described in Section
	3.3.8.5. The rookies will be imported on the first day of the preseason. If you
	do not do this, all historical rookies will be dumped into the amateur draft

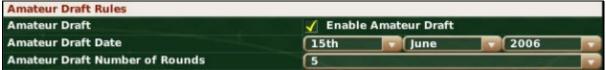
	pool.
Database Path	During game creation, this area displays the text "Please set after game has been created!" When you access this screen through the Game Setup option later, the database path will be set to whichever directory stores your historical database. If you have moved your historical database, or if you didn't use a historical database during game creation, you can enter a new path here.
	Warning! If the historical database is moved or deleted without correcting this value, your game will be unable to continue!

Note: If you are importing historical players, you may want to schedule your amateur draft between October and November. Otherwise your rookies might make their major league debuts a year earlier than you expected.

3.3.8.5. Amateur Draft Rules

The Amateur Draft Rules establish league rules concerning amateur drafts.

Figure 55 Rules Page (Amateur Draft Rules)



There are three options here:

Option	Description
Amateur Draft	If this box is checked, an amateur player draft will be held each year in the
	league.
Amateur Draft	The date on which the amateur draft will be held.
Date	
Amateur Draft	The number of rounds in the amateur draft. This value can be between 5 and 50
Number of Rounds	rounds.

See Section 17.2 for more information on <u>amateur drafts</u>.

Note: If you elect not to have an amateur draft, and your league does not have free agency enabled, OOTPB will create a number of young players before each offseason and dump them into the free agent pool, so that the league can still have some influx of talent.

Note: Affiliated leagues never have amateur drafts. Affiliated leagues receive players directly from their parent leagues. Any parent league may or may not have an amateur draft.

3.3.8.6. Financial Rules

The Financial Rules section sets up the financial model to be used in the league.

Figure 56 Rules Page (Financial Rules)



There are many options in this section.

Option	Description
Average Attendance	The average attendance per game in the league. This figure is used as a
per Game	baseline to determine attendance figures for each team.
Average Ticket	The average ticket price in the league. Some team owners might set prices
Price	higher or lower.
Financial System	If this box is checked, the league has a financial system. If unchecked, the
	entire financial model will be disabled for this league.
Minimum Service	The number of service years a player must accumulate before becoming
Years for Free	eligible for free agency. Can be between 1 and 12, or free agency can be
Agency	disabled. See Section 19.5, <u>Free Agency</u> , for more information.
Free agents from	If this box is checked, free agents from other leagues can be signed to play in
other leagues can be	the currently selected league. If unchecked, players from other leagues cannot
signed	be signed. See Section 19.5, <u>Free Agency</u> , for more information.
Free agents may	If this box is checked, free agents from this league can sign with teams in
leave this league	other leagues. If unchecked, free agents cannot sign with teams from other
	leagues. See Section 19.5, <u>Free Agency</u> , for more information.
Draft Pick	If this box is checked, teams get draft picks as compensation for players lost
Compensation for	during free agency. See Section 19.5.2, <u>Draft Pick Compensation for Lost</u>
Lost Free Agents	<u>Free Agents</u> , for more information.
Minimum Service	The number of service years a player must accumulate before becoming
Years for Salary	eligible for salary arbitration. Can be between 1 and 5, or salary arbitration
Arbitration	can be disabled. See Section 19.6, <u>Salary Arbitration</u> , for more information.
Minimum Service	The number of service years a player must accumulate before becoming
Years for Minor	eligible for minor league free agency. Can be between 1 and 12, or minor

League FA	league free agency can be disabled. See Section 19.5.1, Minor League Free
	Agency, for more information.
Average Media	The average media contract in the league, in dollars. Media contracts affect
Contract	team income.
Media Contract	This option determines whether media contracts in the league are fixed, or can
Fixed?	change. Contracts can either be equal for each team, or they can vary based on
	team market size.
Salary Cap	Sets a cap on team salaries. Total team salaries must be below this figure. The
	computer will disallow any contract offer or trade if it would put a team over
	the salary cap during the current year or the following year. An entry of \$0
	means there is no salary cap.
	Note: If you create a game with a salary cap already turned on, be aware that
	the initial salaries generated by the game will not necessarily fall under the
	cap. Since player salaries are generated based on the player salary averages
	in the league setup, it may be best to play with the player salary averages a
	bit before assigning a specific salary cap.
Team Owner	Determines whether or not the team owner controls the budget. Either the
Controls Budget?	team owner controls the budget, and the general manager has limited use of
	money, or the team's entire revenue is available to the general manager.
Revenue Sharing	Determines whether or not the league uses revenue sharing. Either there is no
	revenue sharing, or any cash in a team's treasury above the Cash Maximum
	(see below) is shared between all teams. The revenue sharing calculation
	takes place on the first day of the offseason.
	Revenue sharing works as follows: At the end of the season, all profits that
	would put any team above the Cash Maximum are put into a pool. This pool
Cash Maximum	is then divided evenly among all teams that had a financial loss. The maximum amount of cash a team is allowed to have at the end of the
Cash Maximum	season. If revenue sharing is turned on, surplus is shared between other teams.
	If revenue sharing is turned off, excess cash is lost. The Cash Maximum is
	calculated on the day the offseason starts.
Average Coach	The salary of an average coach or personnel member in the league. (This is
Salary	not the average salary, it's the salary for a coach who has average ratings.)
Minimum Player	Minimum player salary in the league. All players who have a major league
Salary	contract receive at least this amount.
Player typical Salary	These settings establish the typical salary figure for players of differing
(multiple)	caliber. These values are used by the computer in a number of areas of the
	game, such as computer GMs determining contract offers and players
	assessing the value of an offer. The eight categories of players are superstar,
	star, good, above average, average, below average, fair, and poor.

3.3.9. The Options Page

The Options page contains numerous miscellaneous league options. The Options page is divided into eight separate sections.

3.3.9.1. Team Rosters / Draft

If the Inaugural Fantasy Draft / Hold Draft check box is checked, the league will begin with a draft involving all players in the league.

Figure 57 Options Page (Team Rosters/Draft)



If unchecked, players will be distributed among teams automatically when the league is started. See Section 17.1 for more information on <u>inaugural drafts</u>.

3.3.9.2. Tracked Statistics Detail

The Select Stats Detail drop-down defines the level of detail of game statistics. As the level of detail goes up, more and more statistics are available. However, higher levels of detail also cause league files to take up more disk space. More detail also slows down auto-play.

Figure 58 Options Page (Tracked Statistics Detail)



You can choose from the following options:

Option	Description
Low	Tracks the complete batting, pitching and fielding set for the career and the current
	season, including L / R splits, but excluding spring training statistics.
Normal	Additionally tracks game-by-game stats, so all basic splits (L / R, monthly, weekly,
	home / away) are supported.
High	Tracks all info for every hitter, so all possible splits are supported, as well as opposing
	batter splits for pitchers.
Very High	Additionally tracks career matchup stats for batters and pitchers.

The default setting is Very High.

3.3.9.3. Spring Training Options

Check the Schedule Spring Training check box to conduct Spring Training each season. See Section 22.4 for more information on Spring Training.

Figure 59 Options Page (Spring Training Options)



Note: Spring Training settings can be changed only during the offseason.

3.3.9.4. Schedule Options

The Schedule Options section allows you to customize the rules of league schedule creation.

Figure 60 Options Page (Schedule Options)



Option	Description
Season Start Date	The date of the first game of the season (unless you change it by activating the next option).
Force Start on	If this box is checked, you gain access to a drop-down menu that enables you
Certain Weekday	to schedule the first game of the season to begin on a certain day of the week. If the Season Start Date does not correspond to this day of the week, the season will start on the next appropriate day after the Season Start Date. For example, if your Season Start Date is April 1, 2006 (a Saturday), and you force the schedule to start on Wednesday, then the season will start on April 5.
Auto-adjust date if	OOTPB comes with a number of predefined league schedules designed to
matching XML schedule found	match real world schedules. These are stored as XML files on your computer. This option allows the game to search for an XML-based schedule that matches your league configuration. If one is found, the schedule dates will be automatically adjusted to match the XML-based schedule.
Number of Games	The number of games each team plays during the regular season, which does
per Team	not include playoff games.
	Note: If you change the number of games in a schedule, you should generate a new schedule. Otherwise, your league will continue to use the original setting. See the <u>schedule editor</u> in Section 25.7 for more information.
Schedule Balance	If the Use Balanced Schedule Format box is checked, the league uses a balanced schedule format in which each team plays every other team in its subleague the same (or nearly the same) number of times during the season, regardless of the subleague structure. If this box is unchecked, the game will generate an unbalanced schedule in which each team plays every other team in its division more frequently than teams in other divisions.
	Note: If a subleague is not separated into divisions, it will not have an unbalanced schedule, regardless of whether this box is checked.
Select Typical	The length of a typical series between two teams. Typical series can be
Series Length	anywhere between 1 and 5 games.
Interleague Play	If this box is checked, teams in different subleagues will be scheduled for games against each other. If unchecked, teams will be scheduled only against other teams in their subleague.
	Note: This option will not appear for leagues that have only one subleague.

OOTPB has a very flexible custom schedule system that uses XML schedule files. The game comes with a number of predefined schedules that match all of the standard leagues as well as a number of historical and fictional league scenarios. When you create a league, and on the first day of each preseason in subsequent seasons, the game will check the predefined schedules to see if one exists

matching your specific league setup. If a match is found, that schedule will be used, and the computer will randomly juggle the team matchups from year to year. If multiple matches are found, the game will cycle through the different schedules each year. If no match is found, the game will auto-generate a schedule consistent with your league setup.

All of this allows for a more realistic scheduling process that can be seamless to you as a player. However, you can also customize individual schedules after the creation of the league. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization</u>. Schedule files are stored, and may be downloaded from other sources and saved, in the **data\schedules** directory in your game directory, and end with an .lsdl file extension.

Also see the Schedule Editor in Section 25.7 for more information on editing schedules.

Note: Schedule options on this screen can only be changed during the offseason and preseason.

3.3.9.5. All-Star Game Options

The All-Star Game Options section allows you to define how All-Star games will be handled in the currently selected league.

Figure 61 Options Page (All-Star Game Options)



There are two options in this section:

Option	Description
Hold All-Star	If this box is checked, the league will hold an All-Star game each season. If left
Game	unchecked, there will be no All-Star game.
Automatically	If this box is checked, the game will use the All-Star game date specified in the
Schedule All-Star	schedule file. If you decide to hold an All-Star game but not use the automatic
Game	schedule option, the game will create a three-day break in the schedule and
	place the All-Star game on the second of those days. This will push all the
	games after the created break to later dates in the schedule.

3.3.9.6. Playoff Options

The Playoff Options section is designed to give you a flexibility in determining the playoff model for the currently selected league.

Figure 62 Options Page (Playoff Options)



Option	Description
Disabled Playoffs	If this box is checked, there will be no playoffs in the currently selected league.
Split Season	If this box is checked, the playoffs will be in a split-season format. See below
Format	for more information on split-season playoffs
Playoff Mode	The way in which playoffs will be structured. Either only division winners qualify for the playoffs, or division winners plus a wildcard team (or teams) in
	each subleague qualify.
Number of	The number of wildcard teams that make the playoffs. A wildcard team is one
Wildcard Teams per Subleague	that was not a division winner, but that had a won-lost record good enough to qualify for the playoffs. For instance, if each subleague has one wildcard team, it is the team with the best won-lost record that was not a division winner. If
	each subleague has three wildcard teams, they are the ones with the three best won-lost records among teams that were not division winners.
	The number of wildcard teams is determined by the game automatically, based on the number teams in the league. The number of teams in the playoffs must
	be a power of two. Therefore, the number of wildcard teams equals the number
	of teams required to get from the total number of division winners to the next power of two. For example, if there are 6 division winners, then there have to be 2 wildcards to equal 8 teams in the playoffs.
Number of Playoff	The number of rounds in the playoffs. The game sets this number automatically
Rounds	based on the number of teams in the league.
Name of Round X	The name of each playoff round. You can accept the defaults or change these
	names as you choose
Best Of in Round	The maximum number of games in each round of the playoffs. You can accept
X	the defaults or change these parameters as you choose, selecting from a series
	length of 1, 3, 5, 7, or 9 games. The first team to win a majority of the
	scheduled games wins the round.

"Split season" is a playoff format in which the regular season schedule is divided into two halves, with each half declaring a champion. As a result, the same division could be won by two different teams—one team might finish first in the division in the first half of the season, and a different team might finish first in the second half of the season. At the end of the regular season, the winners from each half of the season meet each other in a playoff to determine the division champion.

When this format is enabled, the Playoff Mode and Number of Wildcard Teams options are disabled, and the Number of Playoff Rounds is calculated by the game. A one-division league would have one round of playoffs (first-half winner against second-half winner). A two-division league, or two subleagues each with a single division, would have two rounds (first-half winner against second-half

winner in each division or subleague in the first round, with the winners of the first round meeting in the second round). A four-division league, or two subleagues each with two divisions, would have three rounds, and so on.

Figure 63 Split Season Playoffs



3.3.9.7. Player Options

The Player Options section gives you flexibility in defining your player population.

Figure 64 Options Page (Player Options)



During the creation of your league, and during subsequent amateur drafts if enabled, OOTPB generates players for your league. By default, the majority of these players will be from the league nation defined in the <u>Structure page</u> described in Section 3.3.6. The Foreigner Percentage setting defines what percentage of players in the currently selected league will be from nations other than the league nation. For example, if Foreigner Percentage is set to 10, then 90% of your players will be from your league nation. The remaining 10% will be from other nations.

The game uses its internal world database to determine the nationalities of any foreign players. Each nation in the world has a Baseball Quality level as described in Section 6.8, Explore World. Proportionally more foreign players will be generated from nations with high Baseball Quality ratings. Nation population is not a factor in this process. So, for example, if you create a league in the U.S., with 10% foreign players, you can expect most of the 10% to be from strong baseball nations such as the Dominican Republic or Japan.

3.3.9.8. Hall of Fame Requirements

The Hall of Fame Requirements section defines the minimum requirements for players to be automatically inducted into the Hall of Fame.

Figure 65 Options Page (Hall of Fame Requirements)

Hall of Fame Requirements for automatic	Induction
Minimum Hits	3000
Minimum Homeruns	500
Minimum AVG	.300
Hits minimum for AVG above	2000
Minimum VORP	500
Minimum Wins	300
Minimum Saves	500
Maximum ERA	3.50
Minimum Wins for ERA above	200

By setting these values, players who have retired and who meet the minimum requirements will be automatically inducted into this league's Hall of Fame. Commissioners can still manually induct players into the Hall of Fame. See Section 7.8.2 for more information on the Hall of Fame.

Most of the options are self-explanatory. However, there are two that merit further explanation:

"Hits minimum for AVG above" works together with the Minimum AVG. This means that a player will be automatically inducted only if he has a certain batting average and a certain number of hits. This will prevent players with a good batting average, but just a few hits, from being automatically inducted. Similarly, "Minimum Wins for ERA above" works in conjunction with Maximum ERA to prevent pitchers with a good

You can also leave Hall of Fame requirements blank. If a value is left blank, it will not be considered. If all values are blank, there will be no automatic induction.

Retired players who meet these criteria are inducted into the Hall of Fame on the first day of the preseason following their retirement. There is no waiting period for induction.

Note: The statistical values in the Hall of Fame requirements apply to statistics accumulated in the currently selected league only. For example, if a player has 250 home runs in one league, and 55 in another league, that doesn't count as 305 home runs total. He must meet any requirement completely within that league.

3.3.10. The Strategies & Equivalencies Page

The Strategies & Equivalencies page provides options that allow you to tailor your game.

3.3.10.1. General Strategic Tendencies

The General Strategic Tendencies section of this page enables you to choose the "brand of baseball" that your league plays.

Figure 66 General Strategic Tendencies



There are ten options in the General Strategic Tendencies section. Most of them have five settings to choose from: Very Rarely, Rarely, Normal, Often, or Very Often. Exceptions are noted below.

Option	Description
Use of	How frequently the computer will use relief pitchers.
Relievers	
Use of Closers	How frequently the computer will use closers.
Pitcher	A measure of how quickly pitchers tire in your league. Can be set to very low,
Endurance	low, normal, high, or very high.
Typical Starting	The typical number of pitchers in a starting rotation in this league. Can be set to 3,
Rotation Size	4, 5, or 6.
Pinch Hit for	How frequently the computer will pinch hit for pitchers.
Pitchers	
Pinch Hit for	How frequently the computer will pinch hit for position players.
Position Players	
Defensive	How frequently the computer will substitute players late in games to insert players
Substitutions	who are better defensively.
Stealing Bases	How frequently the computer will attempt to steal bases.
Hit & Run	How frequently the computer will attempt a hit & run play.
Bunting	How frequently the computer will bunt.

General strategic tendencies affect the entire league. Similar settings are available at the player or coach level to change the tendencies for individuals one at a time. See Section 15.2, <u>Coach / Personnel Personalities and Strategies</u>, and Section 8.7.2, <u>Player Strategy</u>, for more information.

3.3.10.2. Historical Modifiers & Totals Options

The Historical Modifiers & Totals Options gives you further flexibility if you are importing historical leagues.

Figure 67 Historical Modifier & Totals Options

Historical Modifier & Totals Options Automatically adjust league totals modifiers after each season for historical accuracy Automatically import historical player-creation modifiers

There are two options here:

Option	Description
Automatically adjust	If this checkbox is checked, the game will automatically make an adjustment
league totals	to your league totals after each season, so that the results of the next season
modifiers after each	will be statistically close to the real-world historical ratio of that season. So, if
season for historical	your league overall hit .250 in 1980, and the real world league batting average
accuracy	for 1981 was .275, the game will automatically adjust your Hits league totals
	modifier to 1.100, because you need to get hits 10% more often than this past
	season to approximately match the real world values. See Section 3.3.10.5 for
	more information about <u>league totals</u> .
Automatically	If this checkbox is checked, players created in the game will be automatically
import historical	adjusted to have ratings similar to players of a given historical era. For
player creation	example, if you start a fictional league in 1901 (the "Deadball Era") with this
modifiers	setting checked, you will see many pitchers with high movement and low
	stuff because and many hitters with very low home run power, to reflect the
	types of players who played at that time. These modifiers update every season
	to generate new rookie classes. So, as you move from the Deadball Era into
	the 1920's, you will start to see hitters developing higher home run power and
	contact ratings, since there was an offensive explosion in the 1920's.
	Essentially, this allows you to create a fictional baseball universe that mimics
	the history of baeball and will, in theory, evolve in a similar way. See Section
	3.3.10.3 for more information about <u>player creation modifiers</u> .

Note: We strongly recommend you use these two options in conjunction.

Note: If you are not using historical leagues or fictional leagues based on historical data, you should leave both of these boxes unchecked.

3.3.10.3. Player Creation Modifiers

Player creation modifiers allow you to modify the abilities of players who are created for your league. Doing this will impact your inaugural draft as well as subsequent amateur drafts. As with all modifiers in OOTPB, the default value of 1.000 is set to generate a distribution of players similar in nature to modern professional baseball. Increasing the modifier will generate players who are stronger in that particular area.

Figure 68 Player Creation Modifiers

Player Creation Modifiers (1.000 eq	uals Modern-Day MLB Performance)
Batting Contact	1.000
Batting Gap Power	1.000
Batting Power	1.000
Batting Eye	1.000
Batting Avoid K's	1.000
Pitching Stuff	1.000
Pitching Movement	1.000
Pitching Control	1.000
Running Speed	1.000
Fielding Ratings	1.000

Increase or decrease a modifier to change the ratings of newly created players. For example, setting Batting Contact to 1.500 will generate players who are significantly better than the default at making contact with the ball.

Each modifier impacts one player rating. Player ratings are described in detail in Section 14.0, <u>The Player Rating Model</u>, and therefore we will not describe them here.

Player creation modifiers cascade down through a league system, so that a parent league and all affiliated leagues rolling up to it share the same player creation modifiers. To put this in real-world terms, let's say you create a universe with both an American major league and a Japanese baseball league (two separate "league systems"). The major league might have the player creation modifiers set at the default of 1.000. This means that the major league and all the minor leagues beneath it (AAA, AA, AA, rookie ball, and so forth) have player creation modifiers of 1.000. Your Japanese league might have different values, such as .800, and those would cascade down into the Japanese minor leagues. As a result, you cannot even see the player creation modifiers in the setup screen for a affiliated league.

So how do the player creation modifiers actually work? If you create a league with 1.000 player creation modifiers, your best players will have current ratings and potential ratings near the high end of the ratings scale. If you set the modifiers to .800, the ratings will be about 80%. In the former example, you can expect to see your batting champ have a Contact rating near 100, on a 1-100 scale. In the latter example, it would be somewhere around 80. The equation is not totally linear, though. For example, a .500 player creation modifier does not guarantee that 50 is the maximum rating.

Note: Player creation modifiers have no direct impact on statistics. The actual statistical output of your universe is based entirely on the performance of your players, modified by the league totals. The point is, player creation modifiers affect player ratings and potential, and not the statistics that result from actual games played.

3.3.10.4. Major League Equivalencies

Major League Equivalencies are another way of affecting the outcomes of your league. These values are the key to defining the comparative skill levels between leagues. In conjunction with the player creation modifiers, major league equivalencies give OOTPB players a very flexible way to approach the talent levels in their universe. As with other modifiers in OOTPB, the default setting of 1.000 is equates to modern professional baseball levels.

Figure 69 Major League Equivalencies

MLB Equivalencies (Level of Perfo	rmance, 1.000 equals MLB Performance)
Batting Average	1.000
Extra-Base Hits	1.000
Homeruns	1.000
Walks	1.000
Strikeouts	1.000

You can set major league equivalencies for the following areas:

Batting Average Extra-Base Hits Home Runs Walks Strikeouts

Equivalencies define how strong a league is. For example, in the real world, the players in the Japanese Professional Baseball League are considered to have less home run power overall than the players on

Major League Baseball teams. Therefore, the Japanese league in your game might have a 0.750 equivalency in home runs.

Unlike player creation modifiers, which strictly impact player creation, major league equivalencies play a part in a number of aspects of OOTPB2006, including: player creation, player development, and AI decision-making.

Below is more information on how major league equivalencies are used in OOTPB. However, to follow this, it is important to understand the <u>Player Rating Model</u>, which can be found in Section 14.0.

When a new player is generated, either for a fantasy draft or an amateur draft, equivalencies are applied in addition to player creation modifiers. In OOTPB, there are two times when players are created: initial league creation, and subsequent amateur drafts. These are each handled a bit differently by the game, and the distinction between major and minor leagues is also relevant.

Let's take amateur drafts first, because they are a little less complex. When a league system holds an amateur draft, it occurs at the major league level, meaning your affiliated league cannot have an amateur draft. At the time of your amateur draft, the game creates rookies and applies both the player creation modifiers *and* the major league equivalencies of the parent league to the players' potential ratings.

Note: The player creation modifiers and major league equivalencies are cumulative. So, if you set both to .800, your players will actually have potential that is closer to a .640 level $(.800 \times .800)$.

A separate, complex formula calculates the current ratings for amateurs by assessing a number of factors, including player creation modifiers, the age of the player, whether he is coming out of high school or college, and a certain "inexperience factor." Additionally, the major league equivalencies of the lowest minor league within the league system are applied to the player's ratings as well. This complex formula helps the game decide how far along each rookie is in his development toward his potential, and it helps to ensure that most rookies are at least 2 to 5 years away from being ready for the big leagues. Based on what happens in the draft, naturally, players will subsequently get assigned to the appropriate minor league level by human or computer general managers.

Initial league creation is similar, but the formulas are slightly different, because players are created both for the major leagues and minor leagues simultaneously. When an initial draft occurs, the game generates enough players for the entire major league and the minor leagues as well, with some left over. When the game creates this huge pool, it predetermines a set number of players for each level of play. Player creation modifiers and major league equivalencies are then applied differently to player ratings and potential for each group of players. For example, for major league players, the player creation modifiers and the equivalencies are applied to both the player potential and the current player ratings. But when a player is created at the AA level, the player creation modifiers and major league equivalencies of the parent league are used for the player potential, and the AA equivalencies are used for the current player ratings. Age and other data are also factored into the equation. This approach ensures that all the players in the league system are in the right range for potential, but that there is also a fair distribution in terms of current skill levels on day 1 of your new league.

Major league equivalencies are also a factor in player development, although it's difficult to see exactly what that impact is. OOTPB uses a very complex formula for player development. Part of that formula determines whether a player is over- or under-matched in a certain league, and equivalencies are part of that. That can then affect a player's development. The game considers equivalencies when trying to decide whether your AA shortstop is really improving when he's hitting .580 four months into the season, or whether he's just too good for that level. A player playing in a league that is far

below his level will probably not improve much. Similarly, a player who is overwhelmed might regress.

Major league equivalencies factor into computer decision-making throughout the game. As we just mentioned, equivalencies are used in determining if a player is at the "right" level. The computer will consider this information when deciding when to promote or demote players. Major league equivalencies will also be considered during trade negotiations, contract negotiations, drafting, and most any player-related decision a computer general manager has to make.

3.3.10.5. League Totals and Modifiers

League totals and modifiers are the final piece in modifying your league output. While player creation modifiers and major league equivalencies affect player ratings and potential, league totals and modifiers are used to directly change the statistical output of a league. This information is most commonly used by historical players who want overall statistical results to match a specific target.

Figure 70 League Totals and Modifiers

League Totals		Modifiers
At Bats	167353	
Hits	44522	1.000
Doubles	8919	1.000
Triples	898	1.000
Homeruns	5451	1.000
Bases On Balls	16222	1.000
Hit by Pitches	1850	1.000
Strikeouts	31828	1.000
BABIP	.300	THE PERSON NAMED IN

Players can adjust the league totals for the following categories:

At Bats

Hits

Doubles

Triples

Home Runs

Bases on Balls

Hit by Pitches

Strikeouts

BABIP

OOTPB generates a "proposed" league total for each category. The overall performance of players over the course of a season will ultimately produce approximately that number. For example, if the league total for home runs is 5400, then the total home run output each season will be somewhere in the neighborhood of 5400.

To modify this, change the number from 5400 to some other number. However, the actual modification is a little counterintuitive. The results in your league are indirectly related to the league totals. In other words, if you increase the home runs league total to 7000, it would actually result in fewer home runs in your league.

To make this more intuitive, the right column contains a modifier column, similar to the other modifiers we have seen, with a default setting of 1.000—you guessed it, equivalent to modern professional baseball level. These modifiers are a more intuitive way of modifying the league totals. For example, if you want 10% more home runs, you could leave the league total at 5400, and just change the home runs modifier to 1.100. Editing the totals directly and editing the modifier have identical effects, so you can use either. Just remember that they work in opposite ways.

One important point to understand about the league totals and modifiers is that, unlike player creation modifiers, league totals *directly affect the statistical output of the game engine*. They have no impact at all on player ratings, potential, or player development. Even if you reduce your home run league total modifier to 0.150, your slugger with a 100 Power rating would still have 100 Power, and he would still hit more home runs than other players. But the numbers of home runs across the league overall would be drastically reduced.

3.3.11. Completing Your League Setup

Whew! That was quite a lot of information. You've made your way through the league setup process. For now, let's get started with the rest of the game! Click on the START GAME button in the lower left of the screen to complete your league configuration.

Warning! Once again, don't forget to change the league settings for all your leagues before proceeding. Many settings cannot be changed after you start the game.

3.4. Manager Identities

Once you have clicked on the START GAME button, you will be prompted to create a new manager on the Add Manager to Game screen. This screen can also be accessed at any time after league creation through the Game menu. A manager is the identity of a human player within your game. Each human player must have at least one manager identity, although one human player could control one, two, or ten manager identities.

In OOTPB, manager identities belong only to human players. Managers of computer-controlled teams do not appear in the manager list. If you wanted to create a specific manager to assign to a computer-controlled team, you would do so by having the commissioner edit a coach using the <u>coach editor</u> described in Section 25.2. Do not create manager identities for your computer teams!

Only one manager identity at a time can be active in OOTPB. This is similar to "logging in" on a computer. For more information on <u>changing the currently active manager</u>, see Section 5.3. Also, see Section 21.0, <u>Manager Careers</u>, for more information on the life of a manager in OOTPB.

Managers are unique to a game. That is, if you create a manager named Steve Smith in one game, that manager will not be available if you create a new game file. However, managers are <u>not</u> unique to a league. If you have five leagues in your game, your managers can be hired in any of the five leagues.

3.4.1. Manager Roles

There are a number of roles that you can play in OOTPB. Now that we've made our way through the league creation process, let's look at the roles a little more closely.

Manager Role	Role
Commissioner	A commissioner is the absolute ruler of a baseball universe. A commissioner can
	control every aspect of a league, including editing players, making changes to
	rules, and controlling any team's actions. A commissioner can take control over
	any team in the league and force trades. You can be a commissioner and a general
	manager or manager simultaneously. Solo players often choose this option. There

	can be multiple commissioners in a single game.
General Manager	A general manager is a manager hired by a parent league team. A general manager
	is responsible for all transactions related to teams in his league system, including
	drafting players, trading, signing free agents, and more. A general manager can also
	control the day-to-day inner workings of any club in his organization, changing
	depth charts, lineups, the pitching staff, and more.
Manager	A manager generally controls a single affiliated league team, such as a minor
	league team. A manager handles the day-to-day operations of his club, including
	depth charts, lineups, and so forth. However, a manager has no control over "front-
	office" functions like trading, drafting, or signing players. Managers also have to
	contend with the fact that the general manager of their organization may make
	roster transactions that radically change the roster for which they are responsible.

Whether you are a general manager or a manager is determined simply by which job you take. Whether or not you are a commissioner is determined through the <u>team & play mode</u> setting described in Section 3.4.2.2, or in the <u>manager profile</u> described in Section 6.1.1.

Note: You can have multiple manager identities in a solo game. For example, you could create separate managers, each one in control of a different team.

3.4.2. The Add Manager to Game Screen

The Add Manager to Game screen is where you create your initial manager identity. It is also where you can add additional identities later in the game.

Selected Manager:

Personal Info

First Name
Last Name
Nationality
Date of Birth
15th
15th
15th
1977

Team & Play Mode
Play Mode
Play Mode
Play Mode
Select Team
Start Unemployed

Password
Use Password
Confirm Password
Confirm Password

Add another Manager

Start Game

List of active Managers:
Joe Unknown (no team)

Start Game
Cancel

Figure 71 Add Manager to Game Screen

OOTPB starts with one default manager, "Joe Unknown." When you first start your game, you can edit Joe to your liking. The left side of the screen has a number of options you can modify. The right side of the screen contains a list of active managers in the game and which team each one manages.

3.4.2.1. Personal Info

In the Personal Info section, you can edit the manager's name, nationality, and date of birth. These values generally have no noticeable impact on the game. They are there just to give your manager identity more "life." However, the nationality of the manager can have a slight impact on the way a player perceives a team. For example, a Dominican player is more likely to feel favorably toward an

organization with a Dominican general manager than he would toward a manager from another country.

Note: In OOTPB, human managers do not retire or die of old age. Unlike in previous versions of OOTP, there is no role-playing associated with human managers.

3.4.2.2. Team & Play Mode

The Team & Play Mode section defines what role the manager identity will play in your game.

Option	Description
Play	Check this box to make this manager identity into a commissioner. A player can be both a
Mode	commissioner and the general manager or manager of a specific team.
Select	This drop-down menu shows a list of all the teams in your game file, including every
Team	league. By selecting a team from this menu, you are "hiring" this manager identity as the
	manager of the selected team. You can also choose to have a manager identity start as
	unemployed.

3.4.2.3. Password

The Password section allows you to provide a password for your manager identity. When you have set a password, you will be prompted to enter it any time you start the game or change manager identities. Typically, manager passwords are used in online leagues, not solo play.

Warning! There is no way to recover a lost password. If you lose your password, you will be forced to create a new identity. Passwords cannot be recovered by contacting technical support!

3.4.2.4. List of Active Managers

The List of Active Managers displays all human manager identities in the current game file. The team that employs the manager is given in parentheses. Commissioners are identified with the word "Commissioner," while unemployed managers are identified as "no team."

3.4.2.5. Adding Managers

To add a new manager to the game, navigate to the Add Manager to Game screen. This happens automatically when you create a new game, or you can access this screen by selecting Add General Manager from the Game menu.

To add a new manager, click the Add Another Manager button in the lower left of the Add Manager to Game screen. A new identity with the default name Joe Unknown will be created. Edit the name and other relevant details on the left side of the screen, and then click OK. (For brand new games, this will be the "Start Game" button instead of "OK.")

Warning! You must click the Add Another Manager button to create a new manager identity. If you edit the manager who is initially highlighted, you will be editing an existing manager.

When you add a new manager, the manager is not automatically selected for play. That is, when you click OK, you will be returned to the game screens, but you will still be "logged in" as the previous manager identity. For more information on changing the active manager, see Section 5.3, <u>Select Human Manager</u>.

3.4.2.6. Deleting Managers

You can delete existing manager identities from the Add Manager to Game screen. You can access the screen by selecting Add General Manager from the Game menu.

To delete an existing manager, click on the manager in the List of Active Managers on the right side of the screen. Then, click the Delete Selected Manager button.

Warning! When a manager identity is deleted, all records of the manager are lost. Therefore, if you want to retain the history of a manager, just have the manager resign and remain active, but unemployed.

Warning! Be careful with the Delete Selected Manager button. You have no chance to confirm after you click this button, so make sure you really want to delete the manager before proceeding.

3.4.2.7. Editing Existing Managers

You can edit existing manager identities on the Add Manager to Game screen. You can access the screen by selecting Add General Manager from the Game menu.

To edit an existing manager, click on the manager in the list of active managers on the right side of the screen. Then, edit the identity on the left side of the screen. When you are through, click OK.

An unemployed manager can be given a management job from this screen. However, you cannot edit the team assignment of a manager who is already employed. An employed manager must first resign from his current job before he can be assigned to a new team.

3.4.3. I Created a Manager, Now What?

If you are starting a new game, click the Start Game button to proceed once you have created your manager identity or identities. Remember, you can always create more identities later! In new games, it is not until this point that OOTPB actually creates your entire game file. So, when you click Start Game, the game will take a brief time to load your game data, displaying a number of progress bars as your game file is built. Of course, the more leagues and teams your game has, the longer this process will take, since the game needs to create all the players for your league.

When the game data has loaded, there are two scenarios:

- If you elected to hold an inaugural draft, and you assigned your manager identity to a team, you will be taken straight to the <u>inaugural draft</u> page described in Section 17.1, with a game date of January 2 of the year you selected in your league setup.
- If you aren't holding an inaugural draft, or if you did not assign your manager identity to a team, you will arrive at the Manager News Page described in Section 6.2, on January 1 of the year you selected in your league setup.

At this point, you are in control!

4.0 Main Game Screens

Congratulations—you've made it through the game creation process! (Or, perhaps you just skipped right to here.) Here's where the fun begins. You're now a manager, general manager, or commissioner in your game, and it's January 1. Time for you to take control and get going!

Most of the activity in OOTPB takes place on the main game screens. If you haven't done so already, take a few minutes to familiarize yourself with some of the <u>features of the interface</u>, which can be found in Section 1.6.

If this is a new game, you've probably arrived first at the <u>Manager News Page</u>. (Depending on your game setup, you might have ended up on the draft page. If that's the case, go to the Manager menu and select Home Page, so you can follow along!)

Figure 72 The Manager News Page



Across the top of the page are five menus: Game, Manager, the League menu (using your league abbreviation), the League Teams menu (using your league abbreviation), and Recent.

The next few sections of the guide will introduce you to these menus one by one, taking you through the available options in each menu in a detailed fashion.

5.0 The Game Menu

The Game menu is primarily used for the administration of your game. It's used for handling manager identities, league setup, and game functions such as loading or saving games.

5.1. The Human Manager Status Screen

Selecting Human Manager Status from the Game menu brings you to the Human Manager Status screen. This screen displays a list of all the human managers in your game file.

Figure 73 Human Manager Status Screen



This screen shows the following information about each human manager.

Field	Description
Manager	Name of the human manager.
Age	Age of the manager, as of the current game date.
Nationality	Manager's nationality.
Current	The name and league of the team that currently employs the manager.
Team	
Lifetime	The total win-loss record for the manager, across all leagues and teams. For example, if a
Record	manager has managed four teams, this would be the combined win-loss record for all
	four teams.
Reputation	A text description of the manager's reputation in your game universe.

There are no actions that can be taken on this screen, although nationalities are hyperlinked to the <u>Nation Profile</u> Page described in Section 6.8.1.

5.1.1. Manager Reputations

Manager reputations are determined primarily by experience and results. Managers start out as "greenhorns" and can grow through ten other "ranks." A manager's reputation is calculated using a large formula that factors in experience, lifetime record, playoff appearances, championships, and more. Your reputation affects your attractiveness to potential employers, and is a definite factor when you are unemployed and looking for work. For example, a very experienced manager with an excellent lifetime record will be much more attractive to a team than a greenhorn or a manager with a poor track record.

Note: Reputation is the main driving factor behind your ability to get a job. For example, different owners do not prefer different kinds of managers.

5.2. The Add General Manager Screen

Selecting Add General Manager from the Game menu takes you to the <u>Add Manager to Game screen</u> described in Section 3.4.2.

5.3. The Select Human Manager Screen

Selecting Select Human Manager from the Game menu takes you to the Select Human Manager screen, which defines which manager identity is currently in control of the game. In effect, only one manager identity can be logged in to the game at a time.

To switch manager identities, click on the manager you want to use, and click OK.

For example, in the graphic below, let's say that you have been playing as Lisa Bedrosian, the manager of the Cleveland Bulls. You have created a commissioner identity called Joe Rawlings as well, and you realize you would like to use the commissioner to edit a player. Come to this screen, and select Joe Rawlings. Once you click OK, you are returned to the game screens, but now as Commissioner Joe Rawlings. Once you have made the changes you want, return to this screen to pick up again as Lisa Bedrosian.

Figure 74 Select Human Manager Screen



You can always confirm which manager is currently logged in by checking the game information in the top right corner of the screen.

Note: When you have multiple manager identities in a game, it's always a good idea to password protect your manager identities to avoid mistakes.

5.4. The Game Setup Screen

Selecting Game Setup from the Game menu takes you to the Game Setup screen, which allows you to change game and league settings. The Game Setup screen functions much like the <u>Create New Game screen</u>, described in Section 3.3. The primary difference is that the Game Setup screen is accessible only after a game has started, while the Create New Game screen is available only before a game has been started.

Not all game and league settings can be changed after the initial game creation, but some values can be changed at any point during a game's history. For example, you could have free agency turned off for the first 10 years of your game, and then turn it on at that point.

Like the Create New Game screen, the Game Setup screen has a Global Setup page and a League Setup page.

5.4.1. The Global Setup Page

The Global Setup page is nearly identical to the <u>Game Options page</u> described in Section 3.3.2.1, with two exceptions. First, the Create and Maintain Hidden Players option is unavailable. This option can only be set at the start of a game. Second, the Global Setup page includes a section that allows you enable your game for online play.

Figure 75 Online League Options



When the Enable Online League Mode check box is checked, a number of additional fields and buttons become available. These are described in more detail in Section 26.3 on <u>online league setup</u>.

Note: Online League Mode does not change the way in which the game fundamentally works. If you want to play solo but also want to post reports to a web server, then go ahead and enable Online League Mode, so that you can take advantage of those features.

5.4.2. The League Setup Page

The League Setup page behaves similarly to the screens defined in Section 3.3, <u>The Create New Game Screen</u>. The League Setup page contains the same five tabs: Structure, Names & Affiliations, Rules, Options, and Strategy & Equivalencies. The main difference is that not all the settings are editable from the League Setup page. Some options can be configured only before the start of a game. We will review all five tabs here, but in many cases, we will refer you back to the Create New Game screen for details.

The League Setup page also contains four important action menus that do not exist in the Create New Game screen.

5.4.2.1. The Structure Page

The Structure page behaves similarly to the <u>Structure Page</u> defined in Section 3.3.6. However, you cannot change the structure of a league here. League structure can only be edited during the preseason, and only through the <u>Edit League Structure action</u> described in Section 5.4.2.8. You can change the League Level and League Nation at any time. Changing the League Nation will not change anything related to your current crop of players. However, during the next amateur draft (if enabled), the player nationalities will reflect the new nation.

5.4.2.2. The Names & Affiliations Page

The Names & Affiliations page behaves similarly to the <u>Names & Affiliation Page</u> defined in Section 3.3.7. You can change the names and abbreviations of any entity or award in a league at any time. You can also change the affiliations of any minor league teams in affiliated leagues.

Note: Changing names of leagues, divisions, and teams will not affect the accuracy of historical reporting. However, historical changes are not tracked within the reports. That is, if you play for five years in the World Baseball League, and then change the name of the league to My Baseball League, subsequent history reports will show "My Baseball League" for all years. You won't be able to generate reports that say "World Baseball League" for the first five years, and then "My Baseball League" for subsequent years.

5.4.2.3. The Rules Page

The Rules page behaves similarly to the <u>Rules Page</u> defined in Section 3.3.8. Most league rules can be changed at any time. However, some financial rules can only be changed during the offseason. Specifically, you cannot enable or disable the overall financial system during the season, nor can you change free agency or salary arbitration settings.

5.4.2.4. The Options Page

The Options page behaves similarly to the Options Page defined in Section 3.3.9. You can change most league options at any time, with the following exceptions:

- Spring Training options can only be changed during the offseason.
- Schedule options can only be changed during the offseason or preseason.

5.4.2.5. The Strategy & Equivalencies Page

The Strategy & Equivalencies page behaves similarly to the <u>Strategy & Equivalencies Page</u> defined in Section 3.3.10. You can change your league strategy and equivalencies at any time.

5.4.2.6. The Import / Export Action Menu

The Import / Export action menu allows you to import or export the rosters in the current league.

Option	Description
Import Rosters	This option can be used to import customized player rosters into OOTPB.
Export Rosters	This option exports all rosters in the currently selected league to a text file, saved
	in your game directory. The text file is in comma-separated format.

Importing and exporting players is covered in more detail in the customization manual. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization</u>.

5.4.2.7. The Financial Functions Action Menu

The Financial Functions action menu allows you to make a number of financial changes in the currently selected league.

Option	Description
Release All Players /	All players at all levels in the league will be released into the free agent
Clear Rosters	pool.
Assign Fictional	Checks all team payrolls and recalculates financial numbers (income and
Financials to Teams	other data) and market size for the team. This happens automatically after
	the inaugural draft is finished. You can use this, for example, if you edited
	many players and want the league to be financially balanced again.
Make Fictional Player	Assigns realistic contracts to all players in the selected league, based on
Contracts	ratings, experience, and age. This is done automatically after the inaugural
	draft, just before it assigns fictional financials to teams.
Make Fictional	Does the same as Make Fictional Player Contracts, but for team personnel.
Personnel Contracts	

5.4.2.8. The Other Functions Action Menu

The Other Functions action menu has several helpful functions for managing an already existing league.

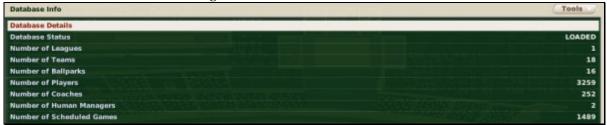
Option	Description
Randomize Cities	Randomizes the cities of all teams in the currently selected league.
Randomize Team	Randomizes the nicknames of all teams in the currently selected league.
Nicknames	
Randomize Player	Randomizes the player names of all players in the currently selected league.
Names	
Run SISA Rescout	Forces the SISA scouting organization to rescout the entire league.
Edit Park	Allows you to edit ballpark data. Although solo players can also use this editor, we have described all of the editor tools together under commissioner tools. The ballpark editor is described in more detail in
	Section 25.5.
	Note: Editing ballparks is also covered in more detail in the customization
	manual. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization</u> .
Edit League Structure	Allows you to edit the structure of the currently selected league. Although

	-
	solo players can also use this editor, we have described all of the editor tools together under commissioner tools. The <u>league structure editor</u> is described in more detail in Section 25.6.
Edit Schedule	Allows you to edit the currently selected league's schedule. Although solo players can also use this editor, we have described all of the editor tools together under commissioner tools. The schedule editor is described in more detail in Section 25.7. Note: Editing schedules is also covered in more detail in the customization
	manual. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization</u> .
Release all players and schedule inaugural draft	Releases all players immediately and starts a new inaugural draft. People sometimes do this after simulating several years to give the players some statistics, then redistribute the players to the various teams in the league through an inaugural draft. This option is only available during the preseason.
Erase the service time	Sets the service time of all players in the league to 0. This is commonly
of all players	used in leagues where all players begin as rookies.
Erase <league> career stats of all players</league>	Erases all career stats for all players, but only for the specifically listed league. Any stats accumulated while playing in other leagues will remain intact.
Erase all career stats of all players	Erases ALL statistics for all players in the league.
Fill Teams with Fictional Players	Can be used to fill empty minor leagues with players. Roster set creators often do this after creating minor leagues without players and adding some self-created players.
Run computer manager on all teams	Tells the AI to assess all teams and make necessary roster moves and adjustments.
Set all teams to NOT allow AI roster changes	Forbids the AI from making any roster changes. This would often be used by players who want to control all aspects of every team in the league.
Set all computer- controlled teams to allow AI roster changes	Restores the ability of computer-controlled teams to make roster changes, essentially turning off the previous option.
Set all teams to being controlled by Joe Unknown	Allows a single human manager to control all teams.
Set all teams back to being computer- controlled	Returns all teams to computer control.

5.5. The Database Info Screen

Selecting Database Info from the Game menu takes you to the Database Info screen, which displays data on the currently loaded game file.

Figure 76 Database Info Screen



This screen displays the number of leagues, teams, ballparks, players, coaches, human managers, and scheduled games in the game file, as well as the current status of the game database. This information is not necessary as part of managing a team, it's just provided for informational purposes.

Note: You are also taken to this screen when you cancel out of the Create a New Game screen.

5.5.1. Tools Action Menu

The Database Info screen also has an action menu in the upper right, labeled "Tools." There are three options here:

Option	Description
Create SQL Dump	Generates a series of SQL scripts that can be used by database-savvy users to
for MS Access	create a Microsoft Access database with all of the raw data for your game file.
	These scripts are stored in the import_export directory inside your saved game
	directory.
Create SQL Dump	Generates a series of SQL scripts that can be used by database-savvy users to
for MySQL	create a MySQL database with all of the raw data for your game file. These scripts
	are stored in the import_export directory inside your saved game directory.
Export data to CSV	Generates a series of .csv files, readable by any text editor or Microsoft Excel.
files	These files contain all of the raw data for your game file. These files are stored in
	the import_export directory inside your saved game directory.
	Note: Although .csv files are typically comma-separated, these files can actually
	be semi-colon or comma-separated. See the <u>Game Preferences</u> in Section 3.1.3 for more information on changing this.
	more information on changing inis.

More detail on exporting data can be found in the customization manual. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization</u>.

Note: With an online league, you are required to enter the commissioner password before you can use these tools. This is because these tools export raw data, such as the true ratings for all players. In online leagues, giving players access to this data would make the scouting system worthless.

5.6. The Create New Game Screen

Selecting Create New Game returns you to the Create New Game Screen described in Section 3.3.

5.7. The Load Saved Game Screen

Selecting Load Saved Game from the Game menu brings you to the Load Saved Game screen, where you can see a list of all current saved games. To load a game, click on the game, and then click OK.

Figure 77 Load Saved Game Screen



5.7.1. Deleting a Game

You can also delete a game from the Load Saved Game screen by selecting a stored game and clicking the Delete button. You can also delete a game directly from your hard drive. Game files are stored in the directory where your game was installed, in the data\saved_games directory. Game files each have one full directory, ending in a .lg extension. For example, if your game is called "MyGame," then there will be a directory called "MyGame.lg." To delete this game, delete the entire MyGame.lg directory.

Note: Do not attempt to delete a game directly from your hard drive while OOTPB is running.

5.7.2. Renaming a Game

You can rename a game from the Load Saved Game screen by selecting a stored game and clicking the Rename button. You can also rename a game directly from your hard drive. Game files are stored in the directory where your game was installed, in the data\saved_games directory. Game files each have one full directory, ending in a .lg extension. For example, if your game is called "MyGame," then there will be a directory called "MyGame.lg." To rename this game, rename the MyGame.lg directory to something else, such as "YourGame.lg." However, the game directory <u>must</u> end in .lg, or OOTPB will not recognize it as a valid game.

Note: Do not attempt to rename a game directly from your hard drive while OOTPB is running.

5.8. Save Game

Selecting Save Game from the Game menu immediately saves all progress in your game. By default, OOTP saves games only when loading and quitting the game. In the interest of keeping your saved games safe, it is advisable to save your game at regular intervals. See Section 3.3.2.8 for information about OOTPB's <u>auto-save options</u>.

We also recommend that you make and keep regular backups of your saved games in both a different directory and an external device in order to ensure the safety and longevity of your games. See Section 28.1 for more information on <u>backing up OOTPB games</u>.

5.9. Make Backup

Selecting Make Backup from the Game menu immediately makes a backup of critical game files. This process creates a date-stamped folder inside your game directory (my_game.lg) and copies your main data files (*.dat) into this folder.

Note: While this sort of backup is quick and effective, it only backs up the absolute minimum files required to run your game. We recommend performing full backups of all files in your game directory for maximum safety.

5.10. Load Online League File

The Load Online League File option is available only in online leagues. With this option, a player in an online league can automatically grab the most recent copy of his league's files from the commissioner's server. For those who want to know more about how this works, it does the following:

- Opens an FTP connection to the online league server.
- Checks whether the online league file exists in the export directory on the server. The name of the file must be the default name which is used by the "Upload league file" dialog.
- Get the modification date/time of the file from the FTP server.
- Open the file /league-folder.lg/settings/online_league_file_time.cfg to get the modification date/time of the file as of the last download.
- If the date/time stamps are equal, the download will be stopped because the file hasn't changed.
- If the date/time stamps are not equal, the file will be downloaded and unzipped into the import_export folder.
- The database will be saved and closed.
- All .dat files with the exception of names.dat will be renamed to .bak.
- The league files will be unpacked from the tar file and saved according to the relative paths saved in the tar file, overwriting existing files.
- The database will be loaded.
- The date/time info of the file will be saved in /league-folder.lg/settings/online_league_file_time.cfg.

5.11. Load Quickstart Game

Selecting Load Quickstart Game from the Game menu brings you to a dialog box where you can load a quickstart game. <u>Loading quickstart games</u> is described in Section 3.1.2.2.

5.12. Save Game as Quickstart

Selecting Save Game as Quickstart from the Game menu brings you to a dialog box where you can save a quickstart game. Saving quickstart games is described in Section 3.1.2.1.

5.13. OOTP Preferences

Selecting OOTP Preferences from the Game menu returns you to the <u>Game Preferences Screen</u> described in detail in Section 3.1.3.

5.14. OOTP Main Screen

Selecting **OOTP Main Screen** from the Game menu returns you to the <u>Main Screen</u> described in detail in Section 3.1.1.

5.15. Credits

Selecting Credits from the Game menu will display a list of people who participated in the production of Out of the Park Baseball.

5.16. Check for Updates

Selecting Check for Updates from the Game menu will cause the game to check for any updates to the game program. If an update is found, you will be directed to a web site where you can download and install the latest version. The update will not be applied automatically. You must have an active internet connection in order to check for updates.

5.17. Quit

Selecting Quit from the Game menu will save your current league and then quit OOTPB. You will be prompted to confirm that you want to quit.

Note: It is not possible to quit OOTPB without saving your game.

6.0 The Manager Menu

The Manager menu is the place to go for information relevant to your manager identity. It's used to set manager control options, check manager news and history, search for jobs, explore the game world, and to search for players and personnel.

6.1. Manager Home

Selecting Home from the Manager menu brings you to the Manager Home page, your landing point when you start a new game, but also the hub of your managerial career. This page includes demographic information, a wealth of statistical information about your manager identity for the current season, and a number of management settings to customize the way you manage your team or organization.

Profile

Profile

First Name

Date of Birth

OS-15-1977 (Age 29)

East Name

Date of Birth

OS-35-1977 (Age 29)

East Name

Date of Birth

OS-35-1977 (Age 29)

East Name

Date of Birth

OS-35-1977 (Age 29)

East Name

Current Team

Passwerd

Passwerd

Play Mode

Play in Commissioner Mode

Team Control Settings

Setting Lineups/Depth/Pitching Staff

Roater Meves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

William Hollis

Transactions (Signing, Releasing Players etc)

Minor League Team Management

William Hollis

Vacation Settings

Settings

Settings

Settings

Settings

Settings

Settings

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

Use Current Settings

William Hollis

Vacation Settings

Settings

Settings

Settings

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

Use Current Settings

William Hollis

Vacations (Signing, Releasing Players)

Use Current Settings

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

Use Current Settings

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

Use Current Settings

William Hollis

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

Use Current Settings

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

Use Current Settings

William Hollis

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

Use Current Settings

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

Use Current Settings

William Hollis

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

Use Current Settings

William Hollis

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

Use Current Settings

William Hollis

Finance moves (Demotisons, Premotions etc)

When a player is injured:

Finance Minor Mode and Industry

Finance Mode and Industry

Finance Minor Mode and Industry

Finance Minor Mode and Industry

Finance Minor Mode and Industry

Finance M

Figure 78 Manager Home Page

The Manager Home page is divided into eight sections, described below. There are also a number of action menus at the bottom of the page.

6.1.1. Profile

The Profile section contains the basic demographic information for your manager identity.

Figure 79 Manager Home: Profile



The Profile section includes the following information.

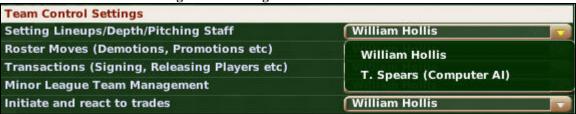
Option	Description
First Name	The manager's first name.
Last Name	The manager's last name.
Date of Birth	The manager's date of birth.
	Note: Your manager's age does not really matter in-game. Your manager identity
	cannot die of old age.
Nationality	The manager's nationality. The manager's nationality has a slight impact on how
	players view the manager. Players are more likely to be comfortable with a manager of
	the same nationality. This factor can impact contract negotiations.
Current Team	The manager's current team, if any.
Password	If the Use Password for Login check box is selected, the <u>Set Password action button</u> at
	the bottom of the screen will be activated. When you have set a password, you will be
	prompted to enter it any time you start the game or change manager identities.
	Typically, manager passwords are most commonly used in online leagues.
	Warning! There is no way to recover a lost password. If you lose your password, you
	will be forced to create a new identity. Passwords cannot be recovered by contacting
	technical support!
Play Mode	If the Play in Commissioner Mode check box is selected, this manager is also the
	commissioner, and has the ability to interact with the game in many ways that managers
	can't. See Section 25.0, <u>Commissioner Functions</u> , for more information. This option
	will also activate the <u>Set Commish Password action button</u> at the bottom of the page,
	described in Section 6.1.9.

This information can also be edited through the Add Manager to Game screen. See Section 3.4.2.7, <u>Editing Existing Managers</u>, for more information.

6.1.2. Team Controls

OOTPB allows you great flexibility in managing your team or organization. Some managers love to micromanage, while others prefer to act as on-the-field managers and leave the details to their staff. The Team Controls section allows you to specify which aspects of your team or organization you want to control.

Figure 80 Manager Home: Team Controls



The Team Controls section has five settings.

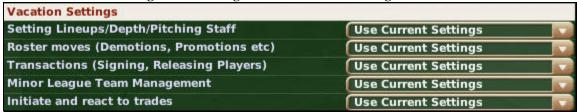
Option	Description
Setting	Defines who is responsible for <u>setting lineups</u> , <u>depth charts</u> , and the <u>pitching staff</u> for
Lineups /	your team. You can choose to manage these aspects of the team yourself, or delegate
Depth /	them to the manager from your <u>team personnel</u> as described in Section 15.0.
Pitching Staff	
Roster Moves	Defines who is responsible for making roster moves (promotions, demotions, and so
	forth) for your team. You can choose to manage these aspects of the team yourself, or
	delegate them to the manager from your <u>team personnel</u> as described in Section 15.0.
	See Section 20.0 for more information on Roster Rules and Management.
Transactions	Defines who is responsible for making transactions for your team. Transactions
	include signing and releasing players. You can choose to manage these aspects of the
	team yourself, or delegate them to the manager from your <u>team personnel</u> as described
	in Section 15.0. See Section 20.0 for more information on Roster Rules and
	Management.
Minor League	Defines who is responsible for managing the day-to-day affairs of minor league teams
Team	in your organization, including all settings, strategy, and roster moves for minor
Management	leagues. You can choose from your manager identity or the minor league managers
	from your <u>team personnel</u> as described in Section 15.0.
Initiate and	Defines who is responsible for initiating and reacting to trades. You can choose to
react to trades	manage these aspects of the team yourself, or delegate them to the manager from your
	team personnel as described in Section 15.0. See Section 18.0, <u>Trading</u> , for more
	information.

Note: If you are the manager of an affiliated league, such as a non-independent minor league, then all roster moves, transactions, and trades will be handled by the GM of the parent club. Additionally, there is no option for Minor League Team Management in this case—you <u>are</u> the minor league team management!

6.1.3. Vacation Settings

Even a manager needs a break sometime! The Vacation Settings section can be used to define how your team should be managed while you are on vacation, which is done through the Go on Vacation action button defined in Section 6.1.9, <u>Actions</u>. As with the Team Control section, you can choose to delegate some or all of these responsibilities.

Figure 81 Manager Home: Vacation Settings



There are five Vacation Settings that match the <u>Team Control</u> settings: setting lineups, roster moves, and so on.

Each Vacation Setting has a drop-down, and each drop-down includes the Use Current Settings option. This option forces the game to use the value you selected in the Team Control section. Alternatively, you can delegate authority to the appropriate member of your <u>team personnel</u>.

If you normally control all aspects of your team, and don't want anyone to make changes while you are on vacation, leave the Vacation Setting set to "Use Current Settings." For example, if you don't want anyone to make trades while you are in Aruba working on your tan, set the Initiate and react to Trades option to "Use Current Settings." No trades will be made in your absence. If you decide instead to delegate this authority in your absence, you might return to find that your subordinate pulled off a blockbuster trade with your favorite hand-picked player!

6.1.3.1. Effective Delegation

Be sure to delegate effectively! If you have taken responsibility for an area in the Team Control section, and then select Use Current Settings in the Vacation Setting area, you will have no one to cover your responsibilities if you go on vacation. In this case, no changes will be made in your absence, other than the minimum required to keep the team running.

Note: If you fail to delegate your responsibilities, and a change is needed while you are on vacation, the computer will make any necessary changes to keep the team functioning, but there is no guarantee that the computer will make the best choice. For example, if a hole in your lineup opens up due to an injury, your team won't take the field with just 8 players. But, the computer manager won't rearrange your batting order for you, either. If you had delegated authority, your staff members would rearrange the batting order to the best of their ability.

6.1.3.2. Why Would I Go on Vacation?

Most professional managers are unlikely to take vacations, especially during the season. However, in OOTPB, there are some cases where you might want to do so. For example, while auto-playing a season, managers are frequently interrupted for decisions on lineups, injuries, trade offers, and so forth. Going on vacation is one way to auto-play for a length of time without being interrupted—as long as you trust your personnel.

6.1.4. Exit Auto-Play

The Exit Auto-Play section defines events that will cause the auto-play engine to stop immediately to allow you to react. (See Section 23.0, <u>Auto-Play (Simulating Games)</u>, for more information on auto-play.) For example, you can use these settings to instruct OOTPB to stop auto-play if one of your players gets injured, giving you a chance to shift your depth charts and lineups around, sign a free agent replacement, or work a trade.

Warning! If you turn off all these options, you might miss critical news or opportunities, or hurt the performance of your team. The computer will still make the minimum changes required to keep your team functioning. For example, if you have Exit Auto-Play turned off for injuries, and your starting shortstop suffers an injury, the computer will play one of your reserves instead. But the computer will not rearrange your lineups effectively and might not pick the best reserve to play.

Figure 82 Manager Home: Exit Auto-Play



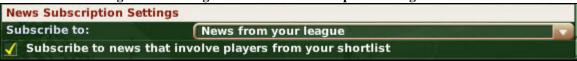
There are four Exit Auto-Play options.

Option	Description
When a player is	If this box is checked, auto-play will stop any time a player on a team that you are
injured:	directly managing suffers an injury that will keep him out for a certain amount of
	time. Use the drop-down box to specify the severity of injury that will cause auto-
	play to stop. You can choose a number of options, ranging from No Injury Limit
	(any injury that puts a player out of action causes auto-play to stop) to Out 2
	months or more (auto-play is not stopped unless a player is out for 2 months or
	more.) See Section 14.10 for more information on <u>player injuries</u> .
When a player	If this box is checked, auto-play will stop any time a player on a team that you are
suffers a DTD	directly managing suffers a "day-to-day" injury. A day-to-day injury is one where
injury:	the player can play, but at a lower performance level, and at greater risk of injury.
	Use the drop-down menu to specify the severity of injury that will cause auto-play
	to stop. You can choose a number of options, ranging from No Limit (any day-to-
	day injury causes auto-play to stop) to 30% or more performance drop (auto-play is
	not stopped unless a player has a day-to-day injury that will reduce his performance
	by at least 30%). See Section 14.10 for more information on <u>player injuries</u> .
When a player is	If this box is checked, auto-play will stop any time a player on your disabled list is
eligible to come	ready to be removed from the list. This prevents you from simming days or weeks
off the DL	while forgetting to reactivate a key player. See Section 20.9 for more information
	on the <u>disabled list</u> .
When you receive	If this box is checked, auto-play will stop any time you receive a personal message.
a personal	This does not include news articles specific to your team, but rather specific
message	messages to your manager identity, such as a note from your owner. See Section
	6.2.1, <u>Types of Messages</u> , for more information.
When you have	If this box is checked, auto-play will stop any time you receive a trade proposal
received a trade	message. See Section 18.0, <u>Trading</u> , for more information.
proposal message	
	Note: If you have given control of trades to your staff, you will not receive trade
	proposal messages, even if you have selected this option.

6.1.5. News Subscription Settings

The News Subscription Settings allow you to specify what types of news articles you would like to receive in your "in-box," the <u>Manager News Page</u>, described in Section 6.2.

Figure 83 Manager Home: News Subscription Settings



There are two News Subscription Settings. The first defines what kind of news you would like to subscribe to. You have the following options to choose from.

Option	Description
No news, only	You will receive no news other than personal messages, such as messages from
personal messages	your owner and trade proposals.
News from your	You will receive only news involving the team that you manage. If you are a
team only	general manager in a parent league, you will not receive any news regarding affiliated leagues in your organization.
News from your	You will receive news involving any team in your organization.
entire	Note: With this selection, you will not receive league news. You will receive only
organization	news for your organization.
News from your	You will receive only news that pertains to the league of the team that you manage,
league	as well as news from your team. You will not receive any news from affiliated
	leagues.
News from your	You will receive news involving any team in your organization, as well as news
league &	from the league of the team that you manage.
organization	Note: You will not receive league news for leagues other than your own with this
	setting. For example, if you manage a major league team, you will receive major
	league news, plus team news for your team and all minor league teams in your
	organization.
News from the	You will receive all baseball news from all leagues throughout the world.
entire world	

See Section 6.2.1 for more information on the types of messages.

The second News Subscription Setting is a check box that, if checked, allows you to receive any news articles that involve players on your <u>shortlist</u>, described in Section 6.7.

6.1.6. Team Information

The Team Information section displays current season team statistics for the team you currently manage.

Figure 84 Manager Home: Team Information

Team Information	
Overall record	14-28, .333 PCT, 15 GB
Position in Division	4th place
Record at home	5-17, .227 PCT
Record on the road	9-11, .450 PCT
Record in extra-inning games	1-2, .333 PCT
Record in one-run games	4-7, .364 PCT
Record versus left-handed SP	6-11, .353 PCT
Record versus right-handed S	8-17, .320 PCT
Record last 10 games	3-7, .300 PCT
Record in April	7-21, .250 PCT
Record in May	7-7, .500 PCT

Note: This is the information for your current team, whether or not you have been the manager for the duration of the season. For example, if it is halfway through the season, and you were just hired yesterday, this section will still show your new team's numbers for the entire current season.

6.1.7. Team Batting Stats & Rankings

The Team Batting Stats & Rankings section displays current season batting statistics for the team that you currently manage. Rankings are within your subleague, not the entire league.

Figure 85 Manager Home: Team Batting

Team Batting Stats & Rankings	
Batting Average	.259 - 5th in SL1
On-Base Percentage	.342 - 5th in SL1
Slugging Percentage	.387 - 8th in SL1
On-Base + Slugging	.729 - 7th in SL1
Runs Scored	188 - 7th in SL1
Hits	380 - 6th in SL1
Extra-Base Hits	0 - tied for 1st in SL1
Homeruns	35 - 8th in SL1
Bases-On-Balls	173 - 2nd in SL1
Strikeouts	318 - 2nd in SL1
Stolen Bases	61 - 1st in SL1
	10000 1000

Note: This is the information for your current team, whether or not you have been the manager for the duration of the season. For example, if it is halfway through the season, and you were just hired yesterday, this section will still show your new team's numbers for the entire current season.

6.1.8. Team Pitching Stats & Rankings

The Team Pitching Stats & Rankings section displays current season pitching statistics for the team that you currently manage. Rankings are within your subleague, not the entire league.

Figure 86 Manager Home: Team Pitching

Team Pitching Stats & Ran	kings	
Earned Run Average	5.41 - 7th in	SL1
Starters' ERA	5.68 - 7th in	SL1
Bullpen ERA	4.86 - 4th in	SL1
Runs allowed	244 - 7th in	SL1
Hits allowed	416 - tied for 6th in	SL1
Opponents AVG	.281 - 7th in	SL1
BABIP	.300 - 6th in	SL1
Homeruns allowed	71 - 8th in	SL1
Bases-On-Balls	162 - 5th in	SL1
Strikeouts	261 - 6th in	SL1

Note: This is the information for your current team, whether or not you have been the manager for the duration of the season. For example, if it is halfway through the season, and you were just hired yesterday, this section will still show your new team's numbers for the entire current season.

6.1.9. Actions

There are four actions that can be taken on the Manager Home page.

Figure 87 Manager Home: Action Menus

/ Set Commish Password	Set Password	Go on Vacation	Resign from Team
- Name and Address of the Owner			

Action	Result
Set Commish	Sets the commissioner's password.
Password	•
	Note: You must be logged in as a manager identity that has the Play in Commissioner
	Mode check box selected in order for this button to be available.
Set Password	Sets the manager's password.
	Note: You must be logged in as a manager identity that has the Use Password for
	Login check box selected in order for this button to be available.
Go on Vacation /	Sends your manager on a well-deserved vacation. While you are on vacation, your
Return from	team will be managed according to the settings you established in the <u>Vacation</u>
Vacation	Settings in Section 6.1.3.
	When you are on vacation, the Go on Vacation button becomes a Return from
	Vacation button. Click on Return from Vacation to immediately return to work.
Resign from	Causes you to resign from your post as manager, effective immediately. You will be
Team	asked to confirm before you are released from your duties. Once you have resigned,
	you are eligible to sign with any team in the game. See Section 6.5, The Available
	Jobs Page, and Section 21.0, Manager Careers, for more information about resigning
	and finding a new job.

6.2. Manager News

Selecting News from the Manager menu brings you to the Manager News page, your source for news about your team, league, organization, or for personal communications from your owner and players. You can define what news you receive by changing the <u>News Subscription Settings</u> described in Section 6.1.5.

Figure 88 Manager News Page



All communications related to your manager identity, public or private, are viewed from the Manager News page. One way to think of this page is to imagine that you have an assistant who is responsible for bringing you relevant newspaper clippings and messages each morning.

The Manager News page is divided into two panes. The upper pane displays your in-box with a list of messages and their subject headers. News items are sorted chronologically, with the most recent items at the top. There is also a status column on the left, marked with the letters "ST." Messages with a small circle () in the ST column are still unread. To view a news article, just click on one of the subjects in the upper pane, and the contents will be displayed in the lower pane. The lower pane displays the content of the message. Messages frequently include hyperlinks to people or teams of interest.

There are a few other items of note regarding the Manager News page.

6.2.1. Types of Messages

There are two types of messages you can receive in OOTPB: public and personal.

Public messages are visible to the whole world. All public messages are visible through the <u>League News Page</u>, described in Section 7.2.1. However, a manager typically receives only a small subset of the league news in his Manager News page, based on the <u>News Subscription Settings</u> described in Section 6.1.5. For example, there might be 100 league news articles, but if you elected to receive only news about your team, your Manager News page might show just 10 messages. Again, think of an assistant who clips out only the most relevant articles for you to read.

Public messages can include the following:

- SION (Sports Interactive Online Network) news articles about league awards
- League newsletters informing managers about key events
- SION rumors about contract negotiations around the league

- SION transaction news, such as completed trades
- SION news about important hirings and firings
- SION news articles about noteworthy game performances, such as shutouts or games with 3+ home runs by a single hitter

Personal messages are visible only to you. These messages do not appear in the League News Page, nor can other human managers see them when they are logged in.

Personal messages can include the following:

- Messages from your team's owner about your performance or the team's expectations
- Trade offers from other teams, or responses to trade offers
- Player responses to your contract offers

Receiving a personal message can trigger auto-play to stop, depending on your <u>Exit Auto-Play settings</u>, described in Section 6.1.4.

6.2.2. The Manager News Icon

There is a second way to get to the Manager News page, in addition to using the Manager menu. In the lower left corner of most pages is a small icon of a rolled-up newspaper with a number on it. This is the Manager News icon.

Figure 89 Manager News Icon



Clicking this icon will bring you to the Manager News page. The number on the icon tells you how many unread messages you have.

6.2.3. Player Card

In the lower right corner of the page is a small graphic that shows a player card any time the currently open message features a specific player.

Figure 90 Manager News: Player Card



The player card includes a player photo, if player photos are being used. It also shows some key biographical data and statistics for the player. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization</u> and player photos.

Also, you might notice that the player statistics on the player card do not match those in the associated news article. That is because the player card has up-to-the-minute player statistics, while the news article shows only what his numbers were when the article was created.

Note: If there is no player specified in the current message, the player card will not be shown, such as for an article about a manager.

6.2.4. Filter Messages

In the top right of the screen is an action menu called Filter Messages. This filter is similar but not identical to those described in Section 1.7.2, <u>Filters</u>. It allows you to filter messages to help you quickly find certain ones.

Note: Regardless of the filter setting, you will still receive all types of messages. The filter controls only which messages you see at the moment.

Filter	Messages Displayed	
All Messages	Any and all messages will be displayed.	
Unread	Only unread messages, of any type, will be displayed.	
Messages		
General	Only messages of a general nature will be displayed, including league newsletters,	
Messages	game news, and league news.	
Transactions	Only messages pertaining to personnel transactions will be displayed. This includes	
	trades, draft pick compensation for lost free agents, and the like.	
Contracts	Only messages pertaining to contract negotiations will be displayed. This includes	
	public rumors of contract negotiations as well as personal negotiation messages.	
SION News	Only official SION (Sports Interactive Online Network) news messages will be	
	displayed. These typically include award articles and game performance articles.	

Note: The Filter Messages drop-down resets each time you leave the page.

6.2.5. Actions

There are four actions that can be taken on the Manager News page, three of which are simply to help keep your in-box tidy.

Figure 91 Manager News Actions

Delete Message Delete all Messages Read all Messages Respond to Message A

Option	Description
Delete Message	Deletes the currently selected message, with no confirmation.
Delete all Messages	Deletes all messages. You will be asked for confirmation.
Read all Messages	Marks all messages as "read."
Respond to Message	This action menu is available only when you have received a message that
	requires a response. This happens when you have received a trade proposal or a
	response to a trade proposal that you submitted. The specific usage of this action
	menu is covered in more detail in Section 18.0, <u>Trading</u> .

Note: If you delete public messages, they will still be visible from the <u>League News</u> page. However, if you delete personal messages, they are lost forever!

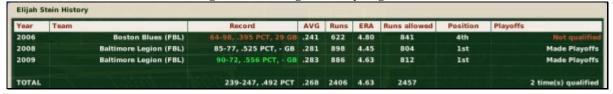
6.2.6. Customizable News Articles

Most news articles in OOTPB are customizable. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization</u> and news articles.

6.3. History

Selecting History from the Manager menu takes you to the Manager History page, which contains a year-by-year summary of your manager identity's career.

Figure 92 Manager History Page



Records that are below a .450 winning percentage are displayed in red text. Records that are above a .550 winning percentage are displayed in green text. Records in between those two are displayed in white text.

6.4. Manager Team

The Manager menu also lists the current manager's team name, if employed. Selecting this option takes you to the current manager's <u>Team Home page</u>, described in Section 8.1.

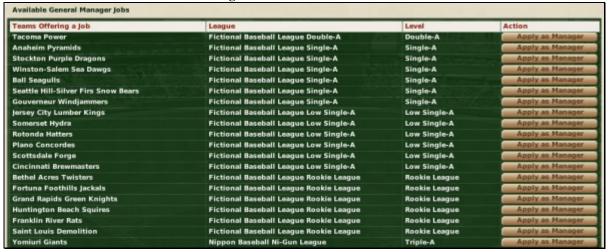
6.5. Available Jobs

Selecting Available Jobs from the Manager menu bring you to the Available Jobs page, the place to go if you should find yourself unemployed. This situation can happen if you started a manager career without a team, or if

you find yourself jobless after a subpar management performance. You can also apply for a new job even if you are currently employed.

The manager contract system is fairly basic. Human managers do not have a salary or a fixed-length contract. You're either employed, or not. See Section 21.0 for more information on <u>manager careers</u>.

Figure 93 Available Jobs



The Available Jobs page lists open manager positions that are being offered to you from throughout the game universe. Teams are hyperlinked to make it easier to research a team before applying for a job.

Note: There might be other openings in the game world, but for whatever reason, those teams are not offering a position to you. This reluctance could be due to your track record, your level of experience, or mistreatment of previous ownership.

6.5.1. Applying for a Job

To apply for an open position, click on the Apply as Manager button next to the team you want to ask for a job. You will be asked to confirm before you take on your new responsibilities. There are no negotiations for manager positions, and there are no salaries or fixed length of contract. You either take the job, or not.

If you are already employed, you can still apply for a job from this screen. If you do accept a new job, you will transition effective immediately. However, your actions do have an effect on your reputation in the game world.

6.6. Resign From Team

Choose Resign From Team from the Manager menu if you no longer want to work for your current team. You will be asked to confirm your choice. Once you have resigned, you are now unemployed. You can check for available jobs on the <u>Available Jobs</u> page described in Section 6.5

6.7. Player / Staff Search & Shortlist

A manager needs to have quick access to data on players and staff throughout the game world, as well as the ability to keep track of people of interest. The Player / Staff Search and Player / Staff Shortlist pages provide just that. There are separate menu options for player and staff searches. However, the functionality is nearly identical between the two options, so we will cover them together here.

6.7.1. Player / Staff Search Page

The Player / Staff Search Page lists all players or staff in the entire game world. Depending on the scope of your universe, there could be thousands of people in this list. A note in the bottom left of the screen tells you how many players there are.

Note: Retired players are not listed in the search or shortlist pages.

Figure 94 Player Search Page



On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

6.7.2. Player / Staff Shortlist Pages

Want to keep tabs on that shortstop you covet? Want to follow the career of a player you almost picked in the draft, but decided against at the last moment? Watching to see when an experienced manager you're interested gets fired? In OOTPB, managers can build a "shortlist" of such people. Once people have been shortlisted, managers can visit the Player Shortlist page or the Staff Shortlist page to view their shortlists.

Figure 95 Player Shortlist Page



Each manager has two separate shortlists: one for players and one for staff. On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

You can also elect to receive news about players and personnel that you have shortlisted by changing your <u>News Subscription Settings</u>, described in Section 6.1.5.

6.7.2.1. Shortlisting People

It's easy to add players and personnel to your shortlists. There are two ways to shortlist a person. One way is to click the Shortlist action button that appears in the lower right of every individual player or coach profile page:

Figure 96 Shortlist Action Button
Shortlist

The second way to shortlist a person is to right-click on any hyperlinked name and select Shortlist Player or Shortlist Person from the right-click menu.

Figure 97 Right-Click Menu Shortlist Option



When you shortlist a player, you do not receive any special notification, nor are you taken directly to the Shortlist page. However, the next time you visit the Shortlist page, the person will be visible in your shortlist.

6.7.2.2. Removing People from Shortlists

It's just as easy to remove players from your shortlist. You can use the same methods you used to add the player. The difference is that for players on a shortlist, the option will read Unshortlist.

6.8. Explore World

Selecting Explore World from the Manager menu brings you to the Explore World page. A manager needs to keep a global perspective, and this page helps you do just that.

Figure 98 Explore World Page



The Explore World page displays facts and statistics about every nation in your game world. The main view provides the following information.

Option	Description
Nation	The name of the nation, hyperlinked to the Nation Profile page described in Section
	6.8.1.
Abbreviation / Flag	The abbreviation of the nation, along with a graphic of the nation's flag.
Continent	The nation's continent. In the case of nations that are not strictly part of one of the
	continents, the closest continent is sometimes used.
Population	The approximate population of the nation. This value is static—it will not change over
	time.
Leagues	The number of leagues that have this nation as the League Nation. See Section 3.3.6.1
	for more information about <u>League Nations</u> .
Teams	The number of teams based in this nation. Teams count toward the nation in which the
	league is based. For example, if Toronto, Canada, has a team in a U.Sbased league,
	then that team counts as a U.S. team.
Players	The number of active players whose origin is this nation. See the <u>Player Profile</u>
	described in Section 9.3 for more information about player origins.

Baseball Quality	A rating of the quality of baseball in the nation, ranging from "nonexistent" to
	"excellent." Baseball quality comes into play when determining the nationalities of
	foreign players in an inaugural or amateur draft class. Generally speaking, more players
	will be generated from nations with high levels of play.

6.8.1. The Nation Profile Page

The Nation Profile page gives a wealth of information about the selected nation. Much of the information was already described on the Explore World page. Additionally, there is a list of individual cities, region (U.S. state), population, latitude, and longitude.

Figure 99 Nation Profile Page Nation Profile | Players from Dominican Republic | Coaches from Dominican Republic Distrito Naciona 2201941 18.48 -69.91 Santiago Santiago 555904 19.48 -70.69 DOM 5929252 San Pedro de Macoris San Pedro de Macoris 217899 18.46 -69.31 **Estimated Population** 208437 18.43 -68.97 Number of Cities > 1000 Inhabitar San Cristzbal 154040 18.42 -70.11 19.30 San Francisco de Macoris Duarte 124763 -70.25 **Baseball Program Quality** Excellent Higûey La Altagracia 123787 18.62 -68.71 **Number of Leagues** Puerto Plata Puerto Plata 119897 19.80 -70.70 Number of Teams La Vega La Vega 102426 19.22 -70.53 mber of Active Professional Players Barahona 77160 18.21 -71.10 Barahona Monseñor Nouel 18.95 Bonao 73269 -70.41 San Juan de la Maguana San Juan 72950 18.81 -71.23 Bajos de Haina San Cristzbal 66784 18,42 -70.03 Bani Peravia 66709 18.29 -70.33 Moca Espaillat 61834 19.40 -70.53 Azua Azua 59139 18.46 -70.74 **Boca Chica** Santo Domingo 51245 0.00 0.00 Mao 48297 19.56 -71.08 Esperanza 42169 19.58 -70.99 Valverde 41641 Sanchez Ra 19.06 -70.15 Villa Altagracia San Cristzbal 40027 18.67 -70.17 Hato Mayor 35999 **Hato Mayor** 18.77 -69.26 Maria Trinidad Sanchez 33862 -69.85 Nagua 19.38 33137 19 56 70 87 Scout Nation

This screen also has a **Scout action menu** available, as described in Section 1.8.3.

6.8.2. Players / Coaches from Nation Page

The Player / Coaches from Nation page allows you to quickly see all players from a specific nation.

Figure 100 Players from Nation Page



On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

6.8.3. Customizing Nations

While OOTPB comes with a complete world database, cities, nations, and continents in OOTPB are entirely customizable, meaning that you can customize the game to include your own cities and nations, or even create an entirely fictional world. The details of how to accomplish this are described in a separate document. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on customization.

7.0 The League Menu

The League menu is the place to go for information relevant to the currently selected league within your game world. Remember, you can always switch leagues using the <u>League drop-down</u> described in Section 1.6.2. This menu is not actually called the "League menu" within the game. Instead, the menu is labeled with the league abbreviation that you established when creating your league. So, if your league is the "Fictional Baseball League (FBL)," this menu will be called "FBL."

Figure 101 League Menu



In the League menu, you will find the league standings and schedule, up-to-the-minute statistics and league news, league history, and the important transaction area where managers can work trade, free agent, and waiver-wire magic.

7.1. The League Home Page

The League Home page is something like a web portal for the currently selected league. The League Home page is actually a series of in-game HTML reports that display breaking league news, the standings, a leaderboard, and more. It also includes links to web reports for a number of other league areas—scores, statistics, and more.

We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about the League Home page.

7.2. League News

League news includes news messages, reports, and a list of league-wide events, broken down into three pages of information.

7.2.1. The League News Page

The League News page is very similar in nature to the <u>Manager News page</u> described in Section 6.2. The main difference is that while the Manager News page contains customized data for each manager identity, the League News page is the same for all managers.

Figure 102 League News Page



The League News page displays all the public news for the currently selected league. As in the Manager News page, articles involving a player will display a player card. You can also use the Filter Messages drop-down. See the Manager News page described in Section 6.2 for more details on how these work.

Note: In the Manager News page, you can delete messages. However, you cannot delete messages from the League News page.

7.2.2. The League Events Page

The League Events page is a simple calendar of sorts, giving you easy access to a list of key dates throughout the year. Events that are slightly gray in color have already passed.

Figure 103 League Events Page



By default, only major events are listed in the League Events page. However, there is a List of Minor Awards check box in the upper right. If this is selected, a number of minor awards will be added to the list, such as the "Player of the Week" and "Player of the Month" announcements.

There are no actions to take on the League Events page. The events will appear dynamically as time passes in your game universe.

See Section 22.0 for more information on league events.

Warning! The League Events page shows events only from the currently selected league. If you have leagues with different settings, such as one league with free agency and one without, the leagues might have different key dates. Make sure you're looking at the right league.

7.2.3. League Reports

The League Reports page contains a series of in-game HTML reports about various aspects of the currently selected league. The League Reports area is actually a series of in-game HTML reports that display various reports with league-specific data.

We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about League Reports.

7.3. League Reports

The Reports option in the League menu takes you directly to a number of league-related reports. These reports are the same ones that are accessible from the League Reports tab on the League Home page. We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about League Reports.

7.4. The Standings Page

The Standings page is a regular haunt for fans and managers alike. It contains the basic standings for the selected league, along with typical standings measures such as GB (games behind), the team's current streak and its record over the last 10 games, and a magic number.

Figure 104 Standings Page



If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

7.5. The Scores & Schedule Page

The Scores & Schedule page is the place to check out upcoming matchups and recent game results. This page defaults to the current league date. OOTPB shows scheduled games when they have not yet been played, and scores when the games have been completed. It is possible for this screen to show some completed games and some games that have not yet been played, at the same time.

7.5.1. Calendar Navigation Bar

This page includes a Calendar Navigation Bar at the top right of the screen.

Figure 105 Calendar Navigation Bar



Using the Calendar Navigation Bar is simple. Click the arrows on either side to advance or go back one day in time. Alternatively, if you click on the date, month, or year, you will receive a drop-down wherein you can choose a different value.

Note: The in-game calendar allows you to review the calendar for the current season only.

7.5.2. Jump to Current Date Button

This page includes a Jump to Current Date button at the top right of the screen.

Figure 106 Jump to Current Date Button



Click this button to set the current date on this screen to the current date in the game universe. This button is helpful if you have been looking through the calendar and want to quickly return to the current date.

7.5.3. Auto-Play Action Menus

The two action menus at the bottom right of the page, Auto-Play and Auto-Play until Event, are described in Section 23.0, <u>Auto-Play (Simulating Games)</u>.

One important difference in the auto-play options on this screen is the ability to auto-play to the currently selected date. If you change the calendar to a different date, a new option appears in the Auto-Play menu, Auto-Play to Selected Date. This option enables you to simulate many years at once, if so desired.

7.5.4. **Schedules**

Schedules, displayed when games have yet to be played, include a lot of relevant information such as the teams, their current records, the starting time of the game, and the anticipated starting pitchers.



7.5.4.1. Manage / Quick-Play Buttons

If you are playing as a manager, the team that you manage will have two additional buttons on the part of the screen that involves your team, Manage and Quick-Play. Commissioners have these options for any scheduled game.



Figure 108 Manager and Quick-Play Buttons

These buttons allow you to enter the Play-by-Play portion of OOTPB and play out the game in detail. See Section 24.0, Play-by-Play (Playing out Games), for more detail about these options.

7.5.5. Scores

Scores, displayed when games have been completed, list any completed game results. They include an inning-by-inning scoreboard, the winning and losing pitchers, and any home runs hit that day. Each completed game also has a box score and a game log.

The box score and game log are in-game reports. We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about box scores and game logs.

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

7.6. Statistics

The Statistics page is the place to come to view league leaders in all statistical categories. You can also analyze team and individual statistical data across your entire league. Statistics are divided into two pages, for players and teams, each of which is further divided into several subpages.

7.6.1. The Player Statistics Page

The Player Statistics page includes four subpages that cover all individual league leaders, plus a sortable player statistics page wherein you can play with numbers to your heart's content. On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's views and filters, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the common drop-downs described in Section 1.8, as well as the common action menus described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

In addition, many of the statistics include two additional drop-down menus to help you sift through the data. These are the League Scope drop-down and the Player Qualification drop-down.

7.6.1.1. League Scope Drop-Down

The League Scope drop-down allows you to choose between viewing statistics just for a specific subleague, or for all subleagues combined.

Figure 110 League Scope Drop-Down



7.6.1.2. Player Qualification Drop-Down

The Player Qualification drop-down allows you to choose between three options.

Figure 111 Player Qualification Drop-Down



Option	Description
View All Players	Displays all players, regardless of how much or how little each has
	played so far.
View Qualified Players	Displays players who meet certain criteria. To qualify, a hitter must have at least 3.1 plate appearances per game that his team has played. A pitcher must have at least 1 inning pitched per game that his team has played.
	The purpose of this option is to prevent skewed results. For example, in a list of all players, someone with a .500 average in just 2 at bats could be listed at the top of the Batting Average leaderboard, ahead of a player who is hitting .330 in 400 at bats.
View Qualified Rookies	Similar to View Qualified Players, except that only first-year players are displayed. Any player who had fewer than 130 AB or 25 IP in his career before the start of the season is considered to be a rookie.

7.6.1.3. Batting Leaders Page

The Batting Leaders page displays the top six players in each of eighteen offensive categories. Each player mentioned on the Batting Leaders page is hyperlinked.

Note: The number of players displayed in each category can vary depending on your monitor settings.

Figure 112 Batting Leaders Page



If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

7.6.1.4. Pitching Leaders Page

The Pitching Leaders page displays the top six players in each of eighteen pitching categories. Each player mentioned on the Pitching Leaders page is hyperlinked.\

Note: The number of players displayed in each category can vary depending on your monitor settings.

Figure 113 Pitching Leaders Page



If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

7.6.1.5. Fielding Leaders Page

The Fielding Leaders page displays the top fourteen players in each of twelve defensive categories. Each player mentioned on the Fielding Leaders page is hyperlinked.

Figure 114 Fielding Leaders Page

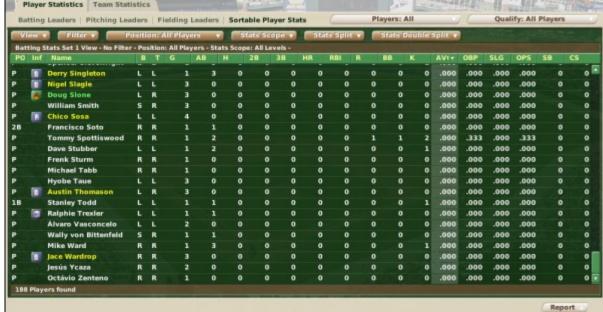
Player Statistics 1.000 PCT 146 TC 132 PO 50 Assists 5 Errors 16 DP V. Agosti, BIR G. Carryon, JER G. Chacon, JER A. Adron, COR MacKessock, GL E. Gutierrez, WIN Carrabello, SOM Kawaii, ROT MacKessock, GLE Ronol, CIN Carraman, SCO Cunliffe, BIR GLE 11.73 Range 117.0 IP 50.0 CS% 6 CS 20 SBA 2 PB 10E 10E GLE B. Cunnick, MOD G. Carryon, JER J. Goodship, MOD J. Goodship, MOD B. McGee, GLE O. Hernandez, SCO MOD ernandez, SCO Gee, GLE rubiates, ROT rguez, RIV 1, HIA dship, MOO er, BIR nandez, SCO HIA

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

7.6.1.6. Sortable Player Stats Page

The Sortable Player Stats page is a list of all players in the league. On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

Figure 115 Sortable Player Stats Page



See the <u>Roster page</u>, described in Section 8.2, for more information on how to use the usual drop-downs on the top of the screen, such as the Stats Scope, Stats Split, and Stats Double Split drop-downs.

There are two special drop-downs on this page, the Players drop-down and the Qualify drop-down. The Players drop-down allows you to specify whether to view statistics for rookies only, or all players. The Qualify drop-down allows you to choose from all players, batting qualifiers, or pitching qualifiers. Batting qualifiers are those who have at least 3.1 plate appearances per team game. Pitching qualifiers are those who have at least 1 IP per team game.

7.6.2. The Team Statistics Page

The Team Statistics page includes three subpages that cover batting, pitching, and fielding statistics on a team-by-team basis. Each subpage in the Team Statistics page has a Subleague drop-down that allows you to select one subleague or the other.

Note: There is no way to view multiple subleagues together on the Team Statistics page.

7.6.2.1. Team Batting Statistics Page

The Team Batting Statistics page is a fairly simple table that displays batting statistics for all teams in one subleague at at time. At the bottom of the page are totals for the subleague.

Figure 116 Team Batting Statistics Page



In the top left is a Select Subleague drop-down that can be used to toggle the subleague, if the currently selected league has 2 subleagues.

7.6.2.2. Team Pitching Statistics Page

The Team Pitching Statistics page is a fairly simple table that displays pitching statistics for all teams in one subleague at at time. At the bottom of the page are totals for the subleague.

Figure 117 Team Pitching Statistics Page

Select Sub-League	T (Sp	lit: Pitc	hing To	iel v															
SL1 Division 1	G	W	L	SV	IP	HA	R	ER	HR	88	K	CG	SHO	AVG	OBP	SLG	OP5	BABIP	ER
Riverside	13	9	4	4	116.0	86	32	29		46	67	2	1	.204	292	.296	.588	.225	2.2
Hialeah	13	7	6	4	117.0	96	36	33	8	41	65		1	.219	.299	.339	.639	.240	2.5
Winston-Salem	13	6	7	5	116.0	117	52	46	8	42	81	1	0	.266	.335	.395	.730	.311	3.5
ersey City	13	4	9	2	115.0	111	57	47	17	35	60	1	0	.247	.302	.396	.698	.252	3.6
SL1 Division 2	6	W	L	SV	IP	HA	R	ER	HR	88	K	CG	SHO	AVG	OBP	SLG	OP5	BABIP	ER
Somerset	13	9	4	8	116.0	106	53	47	10	52	69	0	0	.239	.317	.374	.691	.263	3.0
Modesto	13	6	7	6	117.0	110	62	48	13	57	69	1	0	.248	.338	.391	.728	.269	3.
Rotonda	13	6		4	116.0	99	50	36	8	45	70	3	0	.228	.312	.326	.638	.255	2.
Birmingham	13	5	8	3	116.2	107	69	52	8	62	91	1	0	.238	.337	.371	.708	.282	4/

In the top left is a Select Subleague drop-down that can be used to toggle the subleague, if the currently selected league has 2 subleagues.

There is also a Split drop-down on this page that allows you choose between the following options.

Option	Description				
Pitching Total	Shows data from all pitchers				
Starting Pitching	Shows data from all starting pitchers.				
Bullpen	Shows data from all relief pitchers.				

Note: The statistics for starters and relievers are based on the role a player played in each game. For example, if you had a relief pitcher fill in as a starter for 3 games, those statistics would count toward "starting pitcher" statistics, even though the player's role might be "middle reliever."

7.6.2.3. Team Fielding Statistics Page

The Team Fielding Statistics page is a fairly simple table that displays fielding statistics for all teams in one subleague at a time. At the bottom of the page are totals for the subleague.

Figure 118 Team Fielding Statistics Page



In the top left is a Select Subleague drop-down that can be used to toggle the subleague, if the currently selected league has 2 subleagues.

7.7. Transactions

The Transactions section is an absolutely critical area of the game for managers. This is where you come to negotiate trades, search the waiver wire, sign free agents, look for new team personnel, and prepare for the draft. There are seven pages in the Transactions section, but several of those pages appear or disappear depending on the current circumstances. For example, the Draft Pool page is available only shortly before the annual amateur draft, if there is one.

7.7.1. The Draft Pool Page

The Draft Pool page is a list of all amateur players who will be available to be selected in the upcoming amateur draft. The Draft Pool screen becomes available one month before the scheduled amateur draft, and disappears as soon as the draft has been completed.



On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

There might not be much information available on the players in a draft pool. Use the Scout Draft Pool action menu in the lower right to send one or more of your scouts to scout the draft. See Section 16.7 for more information on scouting a draft pool.

See Section 17.0, <u>Player Drafts</u>, for more information on amateur drafts in OOTPB.

7.7.2. The Free Agents Page

The Free Agents page consists of two subpages: one for current free agents, and another for players who are expected to become free agents at the end of the current season. This page is available year-round, although the bulk of free agent signing happens during the offseason, if you have free-agency enabled in your league.

See Section 19.5, <u>Free Agency</u>, for more information on free agency.

See Section 3.3.8.6, <u>Financial Rules</u>, for more information on enabling or disabling free agency in your league.

Note: Even if you do not have free agency enabled in your league, there might still be players on the free agent list. Players who do not have a contract will still appear here, such as players who went undrafted, or who were released from their contracts.

7.7.2.1. The Free Agents Subpage

The Free Agents subpage is a list of any players who are currently not under contract. These players are known as "free agents."

Figure 119 The Free Agents Subpage



On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

See Section 19.5, Free Agents, for more information.

Commissioners have access to a number of additional options on this page, described in Section 25.4.

7.7.2.2. The Upcoming Free Agents Subpage

The Upcoming Free Agents subpage is a list of any players who are scheduled to become free agents at the end of the current season. This page is relevant only if you have free agency enabled in your league financial settings.

Figure 120 Upcoming Free Agents Subpage



The Upcoming Free Agents subpage behaves identically to the <u>Free Agents</u> subpage. See Section 19.5, <u>Free Agents</u>, for more information.

Warning! Do not assume that a player on this list will be available for you to sign at the end of the season. Teams can and will re-sign players to extensions before they reach free agency.

7.7.3. The Player Trade Page

The Player Trade page is where managers come to execute trades.

Figure 121 Player Trade Page **Player Trade** n Termites Offered Players Select the second Tea Fictional Baseball League (ML The initial reaction of Edmund Sanders: "OK. I have to think about this. Please submit this offer officially, I'll answer shortly." The Boston Termites would send 20-year old reliever Tony Raigoza, a 2nd round draft pick and \$100,000 in cash to the Tucson Web, getting 21-year old reliever Ray Absher and a 3rd round draft pick in return. Add Cash (Please hit 'Enter' when finished) No Pick Selected SISA reports that the Boston Termites have a No Pick Selected weakness at the catcher position, a slight weakness in right field, a weakness in their Add Draft Picks 3rd Round Draft Pick No Pick Selected on Active Roster (25/25 Playe Tucson Active Roster (25/25 Players) Age SP M.Flower 32 25 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 SP LGonzales 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/S T.Remijio 36 26 J.Rodriguez 26 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 SP A.Lizardo 25 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 SP W.Robbins 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 23 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 SP M.Service 27 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 K.Karg 24 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, JO K/9 MR R.Absher 21 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 MR E.May 23 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, JO K/9 MR G.Debord 24 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 MR H.Moore 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 MR S.Dowd 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9

This screen, along with the trading process, are described in more detail in Section 18.0, Trading.

0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9

7.7.4. The Waiver Wire Page

20

The Waiver Wire page is where waiver players can be claimed. Players who are "on waivers" will be displayed here until their waiver period has ended.

MR I.Garza

0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9



On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the

<u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

See Section 20.6, Waivers, for more information on waivers and how they are used.

7.7.5. The Show All Players Page

The Show All Players page is a list of all players in the currently selected league. This screen is nearly identical to the <u>Player / Staff Search page</u> described in Section 6.7.1, except that the Player / Staff Search page shows all players in the game universe, while the Show All Players page shows only players in the current league.

Figure 122 Show All Players Page Show all Players Available Personnel | Transaction N All Players -Philadelphi MAL 09-18-1983 22 T VEN 225 lb Right Right MAL ML 11-07-1980 25 USA 5' 11" 190 lb St. Louis Left Right **Dave Ainsworth** Raul Albelo Texas MAL ML 12-02-1968 37 **■** DOM 6.0. 215 lb Right Right Salvador Armito Los Angeles MAL MIL 02-27-1970 35 USA 6.0. 215 lb Left Right USA Right **Earl Averett** Oakland MAL ML 09-21-1983 22 5' 7" 190 lb Right **Barney Baker** Toronto MAL ML 01-08-1969 36 USA 6'1" 200 lb Right Right Philadelphia MAL ML 01-27-1977 28 -6.0. 190 lb Right Kasper Barajas DOM Chicago (A) MAL ML 04-20-1969 36 USA 6.3. 195 lb Right Right MAL ML 02-26-1979 6.0. 180 lb Right Boston MAL 09-07-1981 24 USA 6'1" 190 lb Left USA MAL ML 10-04-1975 30 6.0. 180 lb Right Right Bill Berry San Francisco MAL ML 03-01-1978 27 USA 5' 11" 175 lb Left Left MAL ML 07-22-1975 30 USA 6'3" 210 lb Left Left Don Berry Pittsburgh MAL ML USA San Francisco 10-19-1985 20 6' 7' 220 lb Right Right **Bob Best** MAL ML 01-09-1982 23 P DOM 6.0. Left **Angelito Bethencourt** Houston 205 lb Left MAL USA **Dusty Bewley** Colorado ML 08-14-1981 24 6' 1" 220 lb Right Right Dan Bierman Cincinnati MAL ML 06-16-1981 24 USA 6.3. 190 lb Right Right Ted Bisshopp Washington MAL ML 11-25-1983 22 . USA 6. 2. 205 lb Right Right Ralph Blyth Cleveland MAL ML 10-28-1974 31 USA 6'2" 200 lb Right Right Jonathan Bottesini **Kansas City** MAL ML 03-29-1970 35 . MEX 6'4" 185 lb Left Left

On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

Report Scout League

7.7.6. The Available Personnel Page

The Available Personnel page is where general managers come to look for new personnel to round out their team staffs. This page shows all personnel: coaches, scouts, and team doctors. Additionally, this page displays only *available* personnel. All personnel who are currently under contract are not displayed here.



On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

See Section 15.0, Coaches and Personnel, for more information on team personnel.

7.7.7. The Transaction News Page

The Transaction News page is a source for information about transactions that have occurred throughout the currently selected league. This page is divided into three subpages: a news page, a major transactions log, and a complete transaction log.

The News subpage is nearly identical to the <u>League News page</u> described in Section 7.2.1. The difference is that this page uses the transaction filter. This means that, by default, this page will initially show only transaction-related messages.

The Major Transaction Log and Complete Transaction Log are in-game reports. We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about these transaction logs.

7.8. The History Page

The History page contains an almanac of sorts, tracking the full history of your league. There are two game screens here, showing the Hall of Fame and a list of retired players. These are described below. But the bulk of the History area consists of over 20 in-game HTML reports that provide a wealth of data on the history of your league.

7.8.1. The History Page

We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about the History page.

7.8.2. The Hall of Fame Page

The Hall of Fame page displays a list of all players who have been inducted into the Hall of Fame for the currently selected league. There are two subpages, one for position players and one for pitchers.

7.8.2.1. Hall of Fame Inductions

Only retired players can be inducted into the Hall of Fame. Players can be inducted into the Hall of Fame in two ways. First, a commissioner can <u>manually induct a player</u>. This is described in Section 25.11. Second, players can be automatically inducted based on thresholds set in the league setup. The <u>Hall of Fame requirements</u> are described in Section 3.3.9.8.

Retired players who meet automatic induction criteria are inducted into the Hall of Fame on the first day of the preseason following their retirement. There is no waiting period for induction.

7.8.2.2. Position Players

The Hall of Fame Position Players subpage displays a list of all non-pitchers who have been inducted into the Hall of Fame in the currently selected league. Some statistical data is also displayed.

Figure 123 Hall of Fame Position Players



If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

7.8.2.3. Pitchers

The Hall of Fame Pitchers subpage displays a list of all non-pitchers who have been inducted into the Hall of Fame in the currently selected league. Some statistical data is also displayed.

Figure 124 Hall of Fame Pitchers



If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

7.8.3. The Retired Players Page

The Retired Players page lists all players who have retired in the current league. This page behaves like most player lists in the game. On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the common drop-downs

described in Section 1.8, as well as some of the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

Figure 125 Retired Players Page

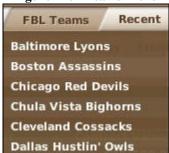


Note: Players who retire are listed on the Retired Players page for any league that they have ever played in.

8.0 The Teams Menu

The Teams menu is your source for all information about a specific team. Team rosters, lineups, pitching staff, and more are stored within the Teams menu. The Teams menu includes a dynamically created drop-down list of all the teams in the currently selected league.

Figure 126 Teams Menu



Practically every task you perform as a general manager or manager will be done from within the Teams menu. This is especially true for minor league managers. As a general manager or manager, you can also look at the information for teams other than your own. However, you cannot make any changes, of course.

Note: If you don't see the teams you expect in the Teams menu, you've probably selected the wrong league. Use the League Drop-Down described in Section 1.6.2 to change the currently selected league.

8.1. The Team Home Page

The Team Home page is the landing point for visitors to a team. It is divided into two subpages that give access to in-game HTML reports about the team, information about the team's stadium, and additional options. It also includes links to web reports for a number of other team-specific areas.

8.1.1. The Team Home Page

We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about the Team Home page.

8.1.2. The Options & Ballpark Page

The Options & Ballpark page is where players can specify details about a team and their ballpark. The left side of the page has team editor functionality. The right side has ballpark information. This screen also has a Scout action menu available, as described in Section 1.8.3.

Figure 127 Options & Ballpark Page e Page | Options & Ballpark n Editor (IMPORTANT: Hit ENTER after editing!) Ballpark Info Polar Bears Ballpark City / Name Abbreviation ALB Ballpark Name Type Historical Team ID Surface **Artificial Turf** The United States 39,000 Capacity City Search **Ballpark Factors** Select Exact City AVG Overall AVG LHB .915 #F37A03 AVG RHB 1.085 Team Color Code #171775 1.072 **Team Text Color Code** Doubles Triples 1.150 **Home Runs Overall** 1.088 Roster Al Prevent any Al roster changes Home Runs LHB .945 Home Runs RHB 1.165 Fan Interest (1 - 100) Fan Loyalty (0 - 10) Wall Height Market Size (0 - 10) Left Line 318 ft \$5,500,000 337 ft 6 ft Budget 376 ft 9 ft \$13,750,000 Center Field 418 ft 9 ft Media Contract Years Left Right-Center 381 ft 9 ft \$13,750,000 Right Field 354 ft Media Revenue This Year 17 ft Last Yr Merchandising **Right Line** 323 ft 17 ft \$12,408,095 **Edit Ballpark**

8.1.2.1. Team Editor

The left side of the screen has limited team editor information for managers. There are a number of options available on this screen.

Option	Description	
City/Name	Allows you to edit the city name of the currently selected team.	
Abbreviation	Allows you to edit the abbreviation of the currently selected team.	
Nickname	Allows you to edit the nickname of the currently selected team.	
Historical Team	For historical leagues, this is the unique team identifier used in the historical	
ID	league data files. This number is not generated or maintained by OOTPB; it is	
	controlled by the historical database you use.	
Nation	Allows you to change the nation for the currently selected league. This has no	
	effect on the league's nation setting, but this enables you to create teams that are	
	not located in the league nation. For example, placing a Toronto team in a U.S	

	based league.
City Search /	Allows you to search for a specific city in the world database. To search for a city,
Search Exact	type a city name in the text box, and then press Enter. All cities with matching
City	names will appear in the Search Exact City drop-down. For example, if you type
	Springfield, all cities with the name Springfield will be available in the drop-
	down. Select the desired city from the drop-down. The cities available in the drop-
	down are based on the team's nation listed above.
	Note: The search function is not extremely advanced. You cannot do partial
	matches. If your city name does not produce an exact match, it will not be found.
	For example, you cannot type "S" and find all cities beginning with "S".
Team Color	Allows you to define your team's color using the hex code for the desired color.
Code	This will be used for the team logo. You can use any of the web-safe hexidecimal
	color codes. You can find a list of hex color codes at
	http://www.w3schools.com/html/html colors.asp.
Team Text	Allows you to define your team's text color using the hex code for the desired
Color Code	color. You can use any of the web-safe hexidecimal color codes. You can find a
	list of hex color codes at http://www.w3schools.com/html/html_colors.asp .
Roster AI	Click the checkbox to prevent any roster AI changes. This will prevent the AI
	from making any changes to your team.
Generate logo	This button will create a simple new team logo based on the colors you have
	selected.

Warning! After making changes to any field on this page, you must hit the Enter key on your keyboard in order for the change to take effect.

Commissioners also have access to more advanced team editing options on this page. Those aspects of the team editor are described in more detail in Section 25.3.

8.1.2.2. Ballpark Info

The right side of the screen has information about the currently selected team's ballpark. A team's ballpark can have a profound impact on a team's performance. Different parks have different strengths and weaknesses. You may not want to pay top dollar for that stud pitcher if he gives up a lot of fly balls and you play in a very shallow park that gives up a lot of home runs! Commissioners also have access to more advanced ballpark editing options on this page. Those aspects of the ballpark editor are described in more detail in Section 25.5.

There are three sections of ballpark information. The Ballpark Info section contains basic information about your team's ballpark:

Figure 128 Ballpark Info Section



Option	Description	
Ballpark drop-down	This drop-down is only enabled if you are the commissioner. It allows you to	

	change the ballpark used by the currently selected team.	
Ballpark Name	The name of the ballpark used by the currently selected team.	
Туре	The type of ballpark. There are the following types of ballparks: open, retractable roof, and dome.	
Surface	The playing surface of the currently selected ballpark. The surface can be grass or artificial turf. Note: Artificial turf results in slightly higher injury frequency, as well as slightly higher doubles totals.	
Capacity	The seating capacity of the ballpark.	

The Ballpark Factors section contains information about hitting performance in the currently selected ballpark. Ballpark factors define how likely players are to get certain hits in a given ballpark, compared to the average. A ballpark factor of 1.000 is "normal" performance. If a factor is lower than 1.000, you can expect to see fewer of that type of hit. If a factor is over 1.000, you can expect to see more of that type of hit.

Figure 129 Ballpark Factors Section

Ballpark Factors	
AVG Overall	.966
AVG LHB	.940
AVG RHB	.980
Doubles	1.140
Triples	1.180
Homeruns Overall	.853
Homeruns LHB	.840
Homeruns RHB	.860

For example, in the above graphic, you can see that the home run factors are all well below 1.000. This means that it is a very difficult ballpark in which to hit home runs. Ballpark factors do actually affect game calculations. They are not merely cosmetic!

The Distances & Wall Heights section describes how far it is from home plate to each part of the wall, and how high the wall is in those locations:

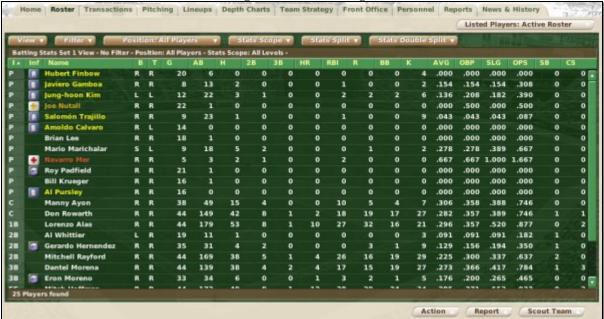
Direction	Distance	Wall Height
Left Line	338 ft	7 ft
Left Field	377 ft	7 ft
Left-Center	431 ft	10 ft
Center Field	441 ft	10 ft
Right-Center	446 ft	10 ft
Right Field	390 ft	18 ft
Right Line	338 ft	18 ft

These figures also impact the results of games played in this ballpark, such as judging a player's ability to rob a home run.

8.2. The Roster Page

The Roster page gives you a complete overview of your team's rosters of players. This screen contains many options that allow you to customize the information in the manner that suits you best.

Figure 130 Roster Page



The bulk of the page is displayed in a spreadsheet-like format. Most columns on this screen can be sorted by clicking on a column heading. Click on any player to view his <u>Player Profile</u>, described in Section 9.0.

On this page, you can also take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

Right-click menus are also enabled on this screen, meaning that you can right-click on any player and see a list of options and actions that pertain to that player.

The color of the player names in the roster and similar player lists changes depending on the player's fatigue or injury status.

Color	Fatigue Level
White	Not fatigued
Yellow	Tired
Orange	Injured (day-to-day)
Red	Injured (out)

See Section 14.10, Injuries, Fatigue, and Aging, for more information about injuries.

8.2.1. The Listed Players Drop-Down

By default, the Roster page shows only the players on your active roster. However, in the upper right corner is a Listed Players drop-down menu.

Figure 131 Listed Players Drop-Down



The Listed Players drop-down allows you to choose which players in your organization should be displayed on the Roster page. You can choose to view players on the active roster, the secondary roster, or all players in your organization. If you are looking at a affiliated league team, this drop-down is not available, and you can see only the active roster.

See Section 20.0, Roster Rules and Management, for more information on rosters.

Note: Even if you have changed the number of players on your secondary roster in your league configuration, this drop-down will still read "40-Man Roster."

Note: If your league does not have any affiliated leagues, then you will have only the option of viewing the active roster or the reserve roster.

8.2.2. The Info Column

One of the default columns in the data view is called "Inf." It has small graphics that give player status information. Here are the graphics that can appear, and what they mean.

Graphic	Meaning
+	Red cross: Player is injured (out).
+	Yellow cross: Player is injured (day-to-day).
	Yellow battery: Player is fatigued.
	Red battery: Player is exhausted.
	Flame: Player is on a hot streak.
	Ice cube: Player is on a cold streak.

See Section 14.10, Injuries, Fatigue, and Aging, for more information about injuries and fatigue.

8.2.3. The Action Menu

The Action menu at the bottom of the screen has two options.

Action	Description
Ask Manager to set up	Clicking this button instructs the members of your staff to reconfigure your
complete Organization,	entire organization (all levels) as they feel is best. They will change lineups,
Lineups, etc.	depth charts, rearrange the pitching staff, and make necessary roster moves.
	They will not, however, conduct trades.
Ask Manager to set up	Clicking this button instructs your staff to reconfigure just your minor
complete Minor League	leagues (all levels) in the same manner as above. Your major league team
System	(parent league) will be left unchanged.
Fill team with fictional	Automatically generates enough fictional players to fill out the entire roster.

players	
---------	--

Warning! You have no chance to confirm either of these options, so be careful.

Note: When you ask your managers to set up your organization, they might place injured players in the lineup. The reason for this is that the manager gives you the best lineup chosen from among all the players on your roster, regardless of their injury status. Then, when a game is auto-simmed, the game makes the decision about how to substitute for injured players. Of course, if you don't want to rely on these decisions, you can manually adjust your lineup and depth charts to account for injuries. This prevents you from having to remember to redo your lineups every time a player returns from an injury. With the current model, the game will put the injured player back in the lineup as soon as he becomes available again.

8.3. The Transactions Page

The Transactions page is a launching pad for several subpages that cover all sorts of roster transactions that a manager or general manager needs to master. It defaults to an overview subpage, but also includes subpages that address your disabled list, minor leagues, waivers / DFA, and a log of all transactions. Some or all of these might not be needed, depending on the configuration of your league.

This section refers to many different in-game transactions. While this will cover the different in-game screens, please see Section 20.0, <u>Roster Rules and Management</u>, for more information on roster management.

On the Transaction subpages, just drag a player from one place to another to complete a transaction. You can also use right-click menus to execute transactions on this page.

Additionally, on all transaction subpages except for the Transactions Log, a player name is sometimes followed by one or more symbols that provide important information about the player, usually regarding his roster status. A legend appears across the bottom of these pages. The symbols are defined below.

Symbol	Meaning
*	Player is on the <u>secondary roster</u> (see Section 20.3)
+	Player is out of minor league options (see Section 20.7)
#	Player is eligible for the Rule 5 Draft (see Section 20.5)
§	Player has the right to <u>refuse minors assignments</u> (see Section 20.8.2)

8.3.1. The Action Menu

The Action menu at the bottom of the screen is identical throughout all of the transaction subpages.

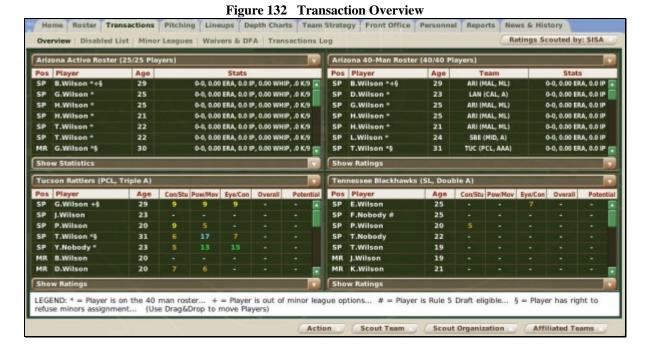
Action	Description
Ask Manager to set up complete	Clicking this button instructs the members of your staff to reconfigure
Organization, Lineups, etc.	your entire organization (all levels) as they feel is best. They will
	change lineups, depth charts, rearrange the pitching staff, and make
	necessary roster moves. They will not, however, conduct trades.
Ask Manager to set up complete	Clicking this button instructs your staff to reconfigure just your minor
Minor League System	leagues (all levels) in the same manner as above. Your major league
	team (parent league) will be left unchanged.
Fill team with fictional players	This option is only available to commissioners. It will fill any empty
	roster slots in the current organization with new fictional players.

Warning! You have no chance to confirm these options, so be careful.

Note: When you ask your managers to set up your organization, they might place injured players in the lineup. The reason for this is that the manager gives you the best lineup chosen from among all the players on your roster, regardless of their injury status. Then, when a game is auto-simmed, the game makes the decision about how to substitute for injured players. Of course, if you don't want to rely on these decisions, you can manually adjust your lineup and depth charts to account for injuries. This prevents you from having to remember to redo your lineups every time a player returns from an injury. With the current model, the game will put the injured player back in the lineup as soon as he becomes available again.

8.3.2. The Overview Subpage

The Overview subpage is a customizable screen divided into four panes that gives you great flexibility to make roster moves.



Each of the four panes has a drop-down that lets you display one of the following lists:

- Any active, secondary, or reserve roster in the organization
- Your disabled list
- Your waiver list
- Your designated for assignment list

Any of these can be selected in any of the four panes.

Additionally, each pane has a drop-down that defines whether you want to view ratings or statistics for the players in that pane. If you choose to view player ratings, you can choose which scout's ratings you wish to view from the Ratings Scouted By drop-down in the upper right.

To make a transaction, drag a player from one pane to another, or right-click on a player and select a transaction from the right-click menu.

See Section 20.0, Roster Rules and Management, for more information on rosters and transactions.

8.3.3. The Disabled List Subpage

The Disabled List subpage is very similar to the Overview subpage, but it has just two customizable panes. By default, these display your active roster on the left and your disabled list on the right.

Figure 133 Disabled List



To make a transaction, drag a player from one pane to another, or right-click on a player and select a transaction from the right-click menu.

See Section 20.0, Roster Rules and Management, for more information on rosters and transactions.

8.3.4. The Minor Leagues Subpage

The Minor Leagues subpage is very similar to the Overview subpage, but the four panes default to the top four minor leagues in your team's organization.

Pos Player E.Wilson 23 SP F.Nobody # 25 SP P.Wilson 20 20 SP T.Nobody 22 31 SP 19 23 T.Wilson 20 MR 19 J.Wilson MR K.Wilson 20 21 Show Ratings rs (CAL, Single A) South Bend Loons (MID, Single A) J.Wilson t 21 21 23 SP L.Wilson 24 SP 23 34 P.Wilson 23 SP S.Nobody 21 22 SP T.Wilson 24 MR A.Nobod 23 F.Wilson 25 LEGEND: * = Player is on the 40 man roster... + = Player is out of minor league options. refuse minors assignment... (Use Drag&Drop to move Players) # = Player is Rule 5 Draft eligible... § = Player has right to

Figure 134 Transactions: Minor Leagues

To make a transaction, drag a player from one pane to another, or right-click on a player and select a transaction from the right-click menu. The Action menu on this page behaves identically to the one on the Overview subpage described Section 8.3.2.

See Section 20.0, Roster Rules and Management, for more information on rosters and transactions.

Note: This subpage will not be available if you do not have minor leagues.

8.3.5. The Waivers & DFA Subpage

The Waivers & DFA subpage is very similar to the Overview subpage, with four customizable panes. By default, the waivers list and DFA list are displayed in the two lower panes.

Team Strategy Front Office Ratings Scouted by: SISA Waivers & DFA ster (25/25 Pla Arizona 40-Man R Pos Plaver ARI (MAL, ML) 29 **B.Wilson** 29 25 SP D.Wilson 1 23 LAN (CAL. A) 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 H 25 SP G.Wilson * 25 ARI (MAL. ML) 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IF 21 SP H.Wilson 25 ARI (MAL, ML) 22 SP H.Wilson ' 21 ARI (MAL. ML) 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP 22 11 SP L.Wilson * 24 SBE (MID, A) 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP TUC (PCL, AAA) 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP LEGEND: * = Player is on the 40 man roster... + = Player is ou refuse minors assignment... (Use Drag&Drop to move Players) + = Player is out of minor league options... # = Player is Rule 5 Draft eligible...

Figure 135 Transactions: Waivers & DFA

To make a transaction, drag a player from one pane to another, or right-click on a player and select a transaction from the right-click menu.

See Section 20.0, Roster Rules and Management, for more information on rosters and transactions.

Note: This subpage will not be available if you do not have minor leagues.

8.3.6. The Transactions Log

The Transactions Log is an in-game report listing all transactions in the team's history, by month. We have elected to describe all in-game reports in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about the Transactions log.

8.4. The Pitching Page

The Pitching page is where you can define pitching roles for the currently selected team. The Pitching page is divided into two panes, top and bottom. The top pane is a player list that functions very much the Roster page, with limited space. In the top pane, you can also take advantage of OOTPB's views and filters, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the common drop-downs described in Section 1.8, as well as the common action menus described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

Figure 136 Pitching Page



On the Pitching page, just drag a player from one place to another to complete a transaction. You can also use right-click menus to make moves on this page.

The bottom pane shows how your pitching staff is currently configured. If you choose to <u>auto-play games</u> (described in Section 23.0), the computer will use your pitching staff settings to determine when to use certain pitchers. Of course, if you actively manage your own games, you can make your own decisions.

The bottom pane is divided into six sections.

Section	Location	Description
Starting Rotation	Top left	Defines your team's starting pitchers. If auto-play is being used, the computer will rotate your starting pitchers in the order listed, based on the Rotation Settings (see below). Note: The number of the pitcher scheduled to start next is highlighted by a white box.
Rotation Settings	Bottom left	 There are several Rotation Settings that help define how you want to use your starting rotation. Click on Rotation Size to change the number of pitchers in your rotation. You can have between 3 and 6 pitchers in your rotation. As you click, the numbers will cycle. Keep clicking until you find the value you want. Click on Next Starter to change which starter will pitch next. There are two rotation modes to choose from. Start Highest Rested Starter uses pitchers according to the order you have established. However, any time there is a rested starter with a higher rotation slot (lower number) than the currently planned starter, the higher pitcher will start. For example, if it is your #4 pitcher's turn to start, but the #1 pitcher is completely rested, the #1 pitcher will start instead, disregarding the order. Strict Order starts pitchers in the specified order, regardless of

		fatigue level.
Spot Starters	Top middle	Spot starters are used a specific percentage of the time in place of the last person in your starting rotation. Edit the PCT box to specify a
		percentage. For example, if your spot starter #1 is set to 20%, then the Spot Starter will replace your last starter 20% of the time.
Middle Reliever	Middle	Middle relievers are used, unsurprisingly, in the middle of the game, after the starter is removed. Typically, they will not be used very late or very early in the game.
Mop-up Reliever	Bottom middle	Mop-up relievers are used primarily when the run differential in the game is very large, one way or another, or if the starting pitcher leaves the game very early, for example due to injury.
Set-up Reliever	Top right	Set-up relievers are used primarily in the 7th and 8th innings, as a "bridge" between middle reliever and the closer.
Closer	Bottom right	The closer is used primarily in the 9th inning of games that your team is winning.

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

Note: When using auto-play, your staff will also factor matchups, in-game situations, and the fatigue level of the pitcher into pitching decisions.

8.4.1. Making Pitching Staff Changes

To make changes to your pitching staff, drag pitchers from the top pane to the desired slot on the bottom pane. Pitchers can be placed in multiple sections at once, with the exception of the Starting Rotation. A pitcher in the Starting Rotation cannot be added to another section.

Alternatively, you can use right-click menus to make pitching assignments. The right-click menus on the page have a number of additional options.

Figure 137 Pitching Right-Click Menu Francisco Hernandez 10 10 Open Player Profile 20 8 Shortlist Player 11 18 Offer Extension 10 Set Game Strategy Spot Insert into Rotation Insert as Spot Starter Spot Starter #1 Insert as Mopup Reliever Spot Starter #2 Insert as Middle Reliever R **Bob McCovey** Insert as Setup Reliever Ray McIlleriach R Insert as Closer Raul Lontos Remove from Pitching Staff Randy Marsh

Note: Pitchers can be placed in any section regardless of their defined "role." For example, you can have a MR (middle reliever) in the Starting Rotation, or a CL (closer) in the Mop-up Reliever section.

8.4.2. The Action Menu

The Action menu at the bottom of the screen has three options:

Action	Description
Ask Bench Coach for Staff	Asks your bench coach to fill out your pitching staff. He will do so based
	on his own personal preferences.
Ask Manager for Staff	Asks your manager to fill out your pitching staff. He will do so based on his
_	own personal preferences.
Clear Pitching Staff	Clears your entire pitching staff so that you can start fresh.

Warning! You have no chance to confirm these options, so be careful.

Note: When you ask your managers to set up your organization, they might place injured players in the lineup. The reason for this is that the manager gives you the best lineup chosen from among all the players on your roster, regardless of their injury status. Then, when a game is auto-simmed, the game makes the decision about how to substitute for injured players. Of course, if you don't want to rely on these decisions, you can manually adjust your lineup and depth charts to account for injuries. This prevents you from having to remember to redo your lineups every time a player returns from an injury. With the current model, the game will put the injured player back in the lineup as soon as he becomes available again.

8.5. The Lineups Page

The Lineups page is where you define your lineups for different game scenarios. The Lineups page has five subpages: an overview and four subpages where you can define your lineup against right-handed and left-handed pitchers, with or without a designated hitter. The four situation-specific subpages behave identically.

Figure 138 Lineups "Versus" Page Versus LHP | Versus RHP + DH < 75 Mph R < 75 Mph Lineup versus RHP Position G AB H 28 38 HR RBI R 88 Center Field Shortstop 32 Left Field Third Base 11 11 Right Field Report Action Scout Team Scout Organization Affiliated Teams

The Lineups page is divided into two panes, top and bottom. The top pane is a player list. You can also take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

The bottom pane shows how your lineup is currently configured for the selected situation. On all subpages except for the Overview, it also has a row of data showing the player's current year statistics. If you choose to auto-play games, the computer will use your lineup settings in the game. If you actively manage your own games, you can make your own lineup decisions.

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

Note: Players whose names are in green text in the top pane are already in the lineup.

8.5.1. Setting Your Lineup

To set your lineup, drag players from the top pane into the desired slot in the batting order. Next to each slot in the order is a Position drop-down. Choose the position you want the player to play from the drop-down. Repeat this process for all nine batting slots (eight if you are not using a designated hitter). Some other notes about the lineup screen:

- If you drag a player from the top pane onto a slot that is already occupied, the player you dropped on top of will be removed from the lineup.
- If you drag a player from the lineup onto a slot that is already occupied, the two players will switch slots in the lineups (but not positions).
- If you drag a player from the lineup onto the top pane, he will be removed from the lineup.

Alternatively, you can use right-click menus to make lineup changes.

Figure 139 Lineup Right-Click Menu Antonio Sargentini S Fred Kuhns Antonio Sargentini **Powell Scott Open Player Profile** Adelardo Na Shortlist Player Joe Post Offer Extension Marvin Lofgi Set Game Strategy Keagan And Insert into Lineup vs. RHP Insert into Spot 1 Cesaro Otal Remove from Lineup vs. RHP nd Insert into Spot 2 Scouting Line Insert into Spot 3 Transaction Insert into Spot 4 Insert into Spot 5 Insert into Spot 6 Insert into Spot 7 Insert into Spot 8 Keagan Andresen Insert into Spot 9

8.5.2. The Action Menu

The Action menu at the bottom of each of the lineup subpages, except for the Overview subpage, has five options.

Action	Description
Generate Depth Chart vs X	Sets up your depth chart for the selected pitcher/DH combination
based on this lineup	based on the lineup you have set forth. Use this when you want to
	create your depth chart based on your lineup, rather than the other
	way around.
Ask Bench Coach for Lineup	Asks your bench coach to fill out the currently selected lineup.
Versus X	
Ask Bench Coach for all	Asks your bench coach to fill out all your lineups.
Lineups	
Ask Manager for Lineup Versus	Asks your manager to fill out the currently selected lineup.
X	
Ask Manager for all Lineups	Asks your manager to fill out all your lineups.
Clear Lineup Versus X	Clears the currently selected lineup entirely.

Note: Your staff will fill out the lineup based on your depth chart settings. If your depth charts are not complete, your staff members will use their personal strategy preferences to complete the task. Also, when you ask your managers to set up your organization, they might place injured players in the lineup. The reason for this is that the manager gives you the best lineup chosen from among all the players on your roster, regardless of their injury status. Then, when a game is auto-simmed, the game makes the decision about how to substitute for injured players. Of course, if you don't want to rely on these decisions, you can manually adjust your lineup and depth charts to account for injuries. This prevents you from having to remember to redo your lineups every time a player returns from an injury. With the current model, the game will put the injured player back in the lineup as soon as he becomes available again.

Note: If a player goes out of the lineup due to injury, and a game is auto-played, the AI might rearrange your lineup as it sees fit. For example, if your #4 hitter goes down and gets replaced with a weaker, backup hitter, the AI may decide to bat the replacement in the #8 spot and move the other players up.

8.5.3. The Overview Subpage

The Overview subpage has much the same functionality as the other four subpages, except that all four game scenarios are packed into one page. You lose the ability to see the statistics line next to each player, but you gain the ability to modify all four scenarios from one screen.

Figure 140 Lineups Overview



The Overview subpage also has a number of additional Actions available in the Action menu. These work just like those in the other Lineups subpages, but they allow you to ask your Bench Coach or Manager to set *any* specific lineup. You can also clear any lineup from the Action menu on the Overview subpage.

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

8.5.4. Pinch Hitters

In previous versions of OOTP, you could specify your preferred pinch hitters. In OOTPB, your staff makes these decisions automatically during games that are auto-played. Which pinch hitter is used depends on a lot of factors: player quality, game situation, the player's <u>personal strategic preferences</u>, defined in Section 8.7.2, and others. For example, the computer usually won't waste a team's best available pinch hitter in the 6th inning with the bases empty. Of course, if you choose to play out your games, you control pinch hitting.

8.6. The Depth Charts Page

The Depth Charts page is where you define your depth charts for different game scenarios. A depth chart defines which players will start, and which will be substitutes, and with what frequency. The Depth Charts page has four subpages, similar to the Lineups page, where you can define your depth chart against right-handed and left-handed pitchers, with or without a designated hitter. The four situation-specific subpages behave identically.

Figure 141 Depth Charts Page



The Depth Charts page is divided into two panes, top and bottom. The top pane is a player list. You can also take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

The bottom pane shows how your depth chart is currently configured for the selected situation. It lists each defensive position, save pitcher, which is addressed on the <u>Pitching page</u> described in Section 8.4. If you choose to auto-play games, the computer will use your depth chart settings in the game. If you actively manage your own games, you can make your own decisions about who should play.

For each game situation (versus RHP, versus LHP, with or without designated hitter), you can define a starter and up to three substitutes for each defensive position.

8.6.1. Setting Your Depth Charts

To set a depth chart, drag players from the top pane into the desired position in the depth chart. If you drag a player to a Substitute box, you will activate a drop-down menu next to the player. This drop-down lets you define how frequently this substitute should start.

Figure 142 Substitution Drop-Down



The substitution options are defined below.

Option	Description
Never	Substitute will never start.
If starter is tired	Substitute will start any time the starter is tired. "Tired" is defined as being at less
	than 70% effectiveness.
Every X game	Substitute will start every X games.

Note: Even if a substitute does not start, he might be inserted as a late-game defensive replacement or in case of injury. It's always wise to define a substitute for each position.

Some other notes about the Depth Charts page:

- If you drag a player from the top pane onto a spot that is already occupied, the player you dropped
 on top of will be removed from the depth chart.
- If you drag a player from the depth chart onto another spot in the depth chart that is already occupied, the two players will switch spots in the depth chart.
- If you drag a player from the depth chart onto the top pane, he will be removed from the depth chart.
- Substitutes replace starters if the starter is tired, regardless of how often they are supposed to start. So, if you have your backup shortstop set to start every 5 games, and only 3 games have passed, but your starter is exhausted, then your backup shortstop will start in his place.

8.6.2. Defensive Replacements

In previous versions of OOTPB, you could specify which players would potentially be used as late-inning defensive replacements. In OOTPB, your staff will make that decision automatically, inserting defensive replacements late in games that you are winning if they are considerably better than the starters defensively.

8.6.3. Depth Charts and Playing Out Games

Depth Chart settings are used mainly when <u>auto-playing games</u>, as described in Section 23.0. If you choose to play out your games rather than auto-playing them, the game will not automatically use your depth chart settings.

For example, if you have scheduled a player to start every fifth game, and today is the fifth game, when you go to play out that game, the player will not be automatically placed in the lineup. You must make that adjustment manually. However, if you auto-play that game, the player would start.

8.6.4. The Action Menu

The Action menu at the bottom of each of the Depth Chart subpages has six options.

Action	Description
Ask Bench Coach for Depth	Selecting this asks your bench coach to fill out the currently selected
Chart Versus X	depth chart.
Ask Bench Coach for all Depth	Selecting this asks your bench coach to fill out all your depth charts.
Charts	
Ask Manager for Depth Chart	Selecting this asks your manager to fill out the currently selected
Versus X	depth chart.
Ask Manager for all Depth	Selecting this asks your manager to fill out all your depth charts.
Charts	
Clear Depth Chart Versus X	Selecting this clears the currently selected depth chart entirely.
Clear all Depth Charts	Selecting this clears all depth charts entirely.

Note: Your staff members will fill out the depth chart based on their own personal strategy preferences. Their opinions might not match your own.

8.7. The Team Strategy Page

The Team Strategy page is where you can define your team's approach to baseball. The page is divided into two subpages: an overall strategy subpage where you set strategy for your entire team and a player strategy subpage where you can tailor individual player strategies.

Note: If you are playing out your games, the Team Strategy pages have little effect, since you are making the decisions yourself in the game.

8.7.1. The Overall Strategy Subpage

The Overall Strategy subpage allows you to set the tone for your entire team's play. The settings are a complex combination of options that will really define how your team is managed when you auto-play games. You can choose to micromanage or just to set general guidelines.

Figure 143 Overall Strategy Page



The Overall Strategy subpage is an array of sliders, with contrasting strategies on either side. To set your preferences, drag slider to one side or the other. The screen is divided into two halves, left and right. The left side sets your game, pitching / defensive, and substitution strategies, and can be defined for any number of game situations. The right side sets your Overall Roster Strategy. These settings do not change depending on the game situations. We'll cover each section separately.

8.7.1.1. The Game Strategy Time Drop-Down

The Game Strategy Time drop-down in the top left of the screen allows you to define what time in a game you want to set strategies for. There are four times in the game for which you can set separate strategies: Innings 1-3, Innings 4-6, Innings 7-8, and Inning 9 + extra innings. The drop-down defaults to Innings 1-3.

For example, when "Innings 1-3" is selected, you are setting the preferences you want your team to follow during the first three innings of a game. Again, these settings are relevant only when you are auto-playing a game (or this particular part of a game). If you are playing out the game, your decisions override whatever the settings might indicate.

8.7.1.2. The Game Score Situation Drop-Down

The Game Score Situation drop-down in the top left of the screen allows you to define what game score situation you want to set strategies for. There are nine game score situations in the game for which you can set separate strategies:

- Leading by 4+, 3, 2, or 1 run (4 separate options)
- Tied game
- Trailing by 1, 2, 3, or 4+ runs (4 separate options)

In other words, when "Leading by 4+ runs" is selected, you are setting the preferences you want your team to follow when your team is leading by 4 or more runs. Again, these settings are relevant only

when you are auto-playing a game (or part of a game in which this situation exists). If you are playing out the game, your decisions override whatever the settings might indicate.

8.7.1.3. Game Strategy

The Game Strategy section allows you to define several basic strategic approaches to the game.

Strategy	Description
Stealing Bases	Defines the frequency with which players will steal bases.
Baserunning	Defines how aggressively your players will run the bases (attempt to stretch a single into a double, for example).
Use Hit & Run	Defines how frequently your team will use the hit & run play, in which one or more baserunners are put in motion before the ball is hit. The batter tries to make contact whether the pitch is a ball or strike. Hit & run plays can result in a runner going from first to third on a single, or even scoring from first on a double. This play is usually put on with a good contact hitter at the plate.
Use Run & Hit	Defines how frequently your team will use the run & hit play. This play is similar to the hit & run, except it is usually attempted with a quick runner on first, or someone who is good at stealing. The batter is given the option of hitting, knowing that the runner will be moving with the pitch.
Sacrifice Bunt	Defines how frequently your team will try to advance baserunners using the sacrifice bunt.
Bunt for a Hit	Defines how frequently your team will try to bunt for a hit.
Use Squeeze Bunt Play	Defines how frequently your team will try to score a runner from third base using a bunt.

8.7.1.4. Pitching & Defensive Strategy

The Pitching & Defensive Strategy section allows you to define several basic pitching and defensive strategies for the game.

Strategy	Description
Pitch	Defines how often your pitchers will pitch around elite hitters. "Pitching around" a
Around	hitter is when the pitcher throws primarily balls to a tough hitter, hoping that he will swing at a bad pitch and get out.
Intentional	Defines how often your pitchers will intentionally walk elite hitters.
Walk	
Hold	Defines how hard your pitchers will try to prevent runners from leading or stealing.
Baserunners	
Guard Lines	Defines how often your team will guard the lines defensively. Teams that are
	guarding the first and third base lines are less likely to give up extra-base hits.
Play Infield	Defines how often your team will play the infield in. Teams playing the infield in are
In	more likely to prevent a run from scoring on an infield ground ball.
Play Corners	Defines how often your team will play the corners in. Teams playing the corners in
In	are more likely to foil a bunt attempt.
Use Infield	Defines how often your will use the infield shift. An "infield shift" is where three
Shift	infielders play on the "pull" side of the infield against very strong pull hitters, to
	reduce his change of getting a base hit.

8.7.1.5. Substitution Strategy

The Substitution Strategy section allows you to define several approaches to substitutions in the game.

Strategy	Description
Use Pinch Runners	Defines how often a slow baserunner will be replaced with a faster
	runner.
Pinch Hit for Position Players	Defines how often a position player will be replaced with a pinch
	hitter.
Pinch Hit for Pitchers	Defines how often a pitcher will be removed in favor of a pinch
	hitter.
Hook Starting Pitchers	Defines how quickly a starting pitcher will be pulled from the game
	if he starts to falter.
Hook Relievers	Defines how quickly a reliever will be pulled from the game if he
	starts to falter.
Favor L / R Matchups	Defines how frequently a pitching change will be made to place a
	left-handed pitcher against a left-handed batter, and vice versa.

8.7.1.6. Overall Roster Strategy

The Overall Roster Strategy section, on the right, is primarily important for computer-controlled teams.

The Overall Roster Strategy section defines the personality of computer-controlled teams. These settings affect all computer decision-making regarding rosters.

You can change these values for human-controlled teams. However, they will almost never be used, since human general managers make most of the decisions that would be impacted by these settings. These settings might also be relevant if you are managing a minor league club, to understand the strategy and personality of the big league management team.

While the left side of the screen has all kinds of combinations depending upon the game situation, the Overall Roster Strategy does not change based on the game situation. There are five options in this section.

Strategy	Description
Favor Veterans / Prospects	Determines whether the team's management prefers veterans or
	younger players.
Favor Pitching / Hitting	Determines whether the team's management prefers pitching or
	hitting.
Favor Defense / Offense	Determines whether the team's management prefers defense or
	offense.
Favor Speed / Power	Determines whether the team's management prefers speed or power.
Favor AVG / OBP	Determines whether the team's management prefers batting average or
	on base percentage.

Note: Staff members have their own particular strategic preferences as well. See Section 15.0, Coaches and Personnel, for more information.

8.7.1.7. The Action Menu

The Action menu at the bottom of the page has three options.

Action	Description
Ask Bench Coach	Selecting this asks your bench coach to set the strategy for the currently selected
for Strategy	combination of Game Strategy Time and Game Score Situation.
Ask Manager for	Selecting this asks your manager to set the strategy for the currently selected
Strategy	combination of Game Strategy Time and Game Score Situation.

Reset Strategy	Selecting this sets all sliders to the middle position for the currently selected
	combination of Game Strategy Time and Game Score Situation.

Note: Your staff members will fill out the strategy based on their own personal strategy preferences. Their opinions might not match your own.

8.7.1.8. The Copy Current Strategy Menu

The Copy Current Strategy menu at the bottom of the page has three options.

Option	Description
Copy to all times	Copies the settings currently shown on the page to all Game Strategy Times and
& situations	Game Score Situations.
Copy to all times	Copies the settings currently shown on the page to all Game Strategy Times.
Copy to all	Copies the settings currently shown on the page to all Game Score Situations.
situations	

Use these options to quickly replicate your preferences through the different situations and times.

8.7.1.9. Changing Your Strategies

That was a lot of information, but how do you actually change your strategies? To set your strategies, use the following steps:

- 1. Select one combination of Game Strategy Time and Game Score Situation.
- 2. Change the sliders as necessary to set your strategy.
- If necessary, use the Copy Current Strategy menu to copy your settings to other times or situations.
- 4. Repeat for another combination of Game Strategy Time and Game Score Situation.

That's all. There are 36 possible combinations of Game Strategy Time and Game Score Situation. If you don't relish setting all of them individually, you can take advantage of your staff by asking for their help as well.

Note: Remember, if you are going to play out your games, there is no reason for you to set all these strategies.

8.7.2. The Player Strategy Subpage

If you enjoyed setting team strategies for every conceivable scenario, then the Player Strategy subpage will be right up your alley. If you have a lightning-fast runner and want to give him the green light every time he reaches base, you can set that here. Worried that your aged starter won't last the whole season? Put him on a limited pitch count here.

Figure 144 Player Strategy Subpage



The Player Strategy subpage is another two-paned screen. The top pane is a player list. You can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8, as well as the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

The bottom pane starts out blank. To set a player's strategy, drag the player onto the bottom pane of the screen to reveal his strategy options.

There are four sections in which to set player strategies, two each for batting and pitching. Each player has both batting and pitching settings. Of course, you don't really need to set pitching strategies for hitters if you don't want to.

Note: If you don't have a designated hitter in your league, it's a good idea to set hitting strategies for your pitchers.

8.7.2.1. Offensive Strategy Settings

There are six offensive strategy settings.

Setting	Description
Mode	There are two modes you can choose from.
	With Adjust to Team Strategy Settings, the player will ignore his personal
	strategic preferences and use the team strategic preferences instead.
	With Override Team Strategy Settings, the player will ignore the team
	strategic preferences in favor of his personal strategic preferences.
Stealing Bases	Defines the frequency with which the player will steal bases.
Baserunning	Defines how aggressively the player will run the bases (attempt to stretch a single
	into a double, for example).
Hit & Run	Defines how frequently the player will use the hit & run play, in which one or

	more baserunners are put in motion before the ball is hit. The batter tries to make contact whether the pitch is a ball or strike. Hit & run plays can result in a runner going from first to third on a single, or even scoring from first on a double. This play is usually put on with a good contact hitter at the plate.
Sacrifice Bunt	Defines how frequently the player will try to advance baserunners using the sacrifice bunt.
Bunt for Hit	Defines how frequently the player will try to bunt for a hit.

8.7.2.2. Pinch-Hit Settings

There are two pinch-hit settings.

Setting	Description
Never lift for a	Check this box when you never want to pinch hit for the selected player. This
pinch hitter	setting is typically used for elite hitters.
Never use as a pinch	Check this box to prevent the computer from putting in a tired player to pinch
hitter when tired	hit. This setting is used in cases where you put someone on the bench to rest
	him, and you don't want him to become fatigued by playing in the game.

Note: In previous versions of OOTP, you could specify your preferred pinch hitters. In OOTPB, your staff makes this decision automatically, inserting the best hitter for the situation.

8.7.2.3. Pitching Strategy Settings

There are three pitching strategy settings.

Setting	Description
Mode	There are two modes you can choose from.
	With Adjust to Team Strategy Settings, the player will ignore his personal
	strategic preferences and use the team strategic preferences instead.
	With Override Team Strategy Settings, the player will ignore the team
	strategic preferences in favor of his personal strategic preferences.
Hook as Starter	Defines how quickly the computer will pull this pitcher when used as a starter.
Hook as Reliever	Defines how quickly the computer will pull this pitcher when used as a reliever.

8.7.2.4. Pitch Count Limit

A pitch count limit is simply a number. Once a pitcher reaches his pitch count limit, he will be replaced in the game. Pitchers will not be removed in the middle of an at bat due to pitch count limits. Actually, the computer will often elect to remove a pitcher *before* an at bat that would likely put him over his pitch count limit. For example, if you have a pitcher on a 100-pitch limit, and a new batter is coming up with 97 pitches already thrown, the computer might elect to relieve him at that time.

8.8. The Front Office Page

The Front Office page contains two subpages: one with an overview of your team's financial situation, and another with a list of players who are due to become free agents at the end of the current season.

For more information about the <u>team financial model</u>, see Section 19.1.

8.8.1. The Finances Subpage

The Finances subpage provides a comprehensive overview of your organization's financial situation. This screen is entirely informational. There are no options on this screen that you, as a general manager, can change. However, several of the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 1.10 are available.

Figure 145 Front Office Finances Page



The Finances subpage consists of five separate panes, three across the top and two on the bottom.

8.8.1.1. Payroll Information

The top left pane contains basic information about your team's payroll and budget.

Value	Description
Staff Payroll	The sum of your staff's current year salaries.
	Note: This number includes the salaries of any staff in affiliated leagues in
	your organization.
Player Payroll	The sum of your players' current year salaries.
Current Budget	Your current budget. Depending on your league settings, this could be an
	amount set by your owner, or the total team revenue.
Projected Balance	Your project balance at the end of the season. Calculated as your current
	budget minus your staff and player payrolls.
Average Player Salary	The average player salary on your team this year.
League Average Salary	The average player salary throughout the league this year.
Highest Paid Players	A list of the top 5 highest-paid players on your team this season.

Note: The payroll information resets on the first day of the offseason.

8.8.1.2. Current Financial Overview

The top middle pane contains current financial information, defined as the current season. This pane contains information about your team's revenue and expenses.

Value	Description
Attendance	The total attendance at your team's home games so far this season.
Attendance per Game	The average attendance per home game so far this season.
Gate Revenue	Cash received from ticket sales so far this season.
Playoff Revenue	Cash received from playoff ticket sales so far this season.
Media Revenue	Revenue from media contracts.
Merchandising Revenue	Revenue from merchandising contracts.
Revenue Sharing	Revenue from league revenue sharing.
CASH	Existing cash reserves.
Player Expenses	Player salaries paid so far this season.
Staff Expenses	Staff salaries paid so far this season.
Balance	The current balance of all of the above.

Many of the revenue values are affected by the way in which your league was configured, or by market conditions such as team market size, fan loyalty, fan interest, and ticket prices. As a general manager, you can have little effect on these numbers. But in many cases, the better your team performs, the brighter your team's financial future will be!

Note: The financial information resets on the first day of the offseason.

8.8.1.3. Last Season Overview

The top right pane contains the Last Season Overview page. This is identical to the Current Financial Overview pane, except in that it shows the final numbers from the previous season, for easy comparison.

8.8.1.4. Attendance Chart

The Attendance Chart is a simple graph that shows the attendance at your team's home games throughout the course of the season. A horizontal line marks the capacity of your stadium.

8.8.1.5. Owner Comments

The Owner Comments box contains several important pieces of information from the owner of your team, describing the market and team financial situation.

Value	Description
Market size	Describes the size of your team's market. Bigger markets mean more
	potentials fans, greater merchandising potential, and bigger media
	contracts.
Fan loyalty	Describes how loyal your fans are. Loyal fans mean better and more
	consistent attendance, even when your team isn't performing well.
Fan interest	Describes the level of fan interest in your market. Higher fan interest
	means better attendance and merchandising revenue.
Ticket price	The ticket price per seat in your stadium. Ticket revenue equals attendance
	times your ticket price.
Financial situation	An overview of the team's financial situation. Generally speaking, you
	will receive a favorable report here as long as the team is still turning a
	profit.
Available for signings	A dollar figure for how much money is available to sign free agents or
	new staff members. The calculation for money available for signings is:
	Budget minus staff payroll minus projected player payroll, up to the salary
	cap if there is one.

8.8.2. The Possible Free Agents Subpage

The Possible Free Agents subpage gives a straightforward list of players who are due to become free agents at the end of the season. This page is almost identical to the <u>Upcoming Free Agents subpage</u> described in Section 7.7.2.2, except that it shows only players on the currently selected team.

8.9. The Personnel Page

The Personnel page lists all your team personnel, along with each staff member's key characteristics.

Figure 147 Team Personnel Page



The Personnel page lists each staff member on your team, along with his age, years of experience, current salary, and year through which he is signed. There is also a Task area that shows when a scout is currently on the job.

See Section 15.0, <u>Coaches and Personnel</u>, for more information about these important members of your management team. See Section 16.0, <u>Scouting</u>, for more information about scouts.

8.10. The Schedule Page

The Schedule page is an HTML report that shows your team's schedule on a month-by-month basis. We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about the team Reports page.

8.11. The Reports Page

The Reports page consists of a number of in-game reports that contain important data regarding your team's ratings, statistics, finances, and so forth. We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about the team Reports page.

8.12. The News & History Page

The News & History page consists of two subpages that show team news and history.

8.12.1. News

The News subpage is a source for information about news articles that are relevant to the currently selected team. It is nearly identical to the <u>League News page</u> described in Section 7.2.1. The difference is that this page shows only articles that involve the currently selected team.

8.12.2. Team History

The Team History subpage is part of OOTPB's historical in-game reports. The Team History subpage consists of a number of in-game reports that contain important data regarding your team's ratings, statistics, finances, and so forth. We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about the Team History subpage.

9.0 The Player Profile

The Player Profile is your main source for information about a specific player. If you've been reading through this guide, you've already seen it referred to any number of times. That's because practically every reference to a player in the game is hyperlinked. Just click on a name and you are taken straight to the Player Profile. Like many of the other areas of the game, the Player Profile consists of a number of pages, accessed by tabs at the top of the page.

The Player Profile holds a massive amount of information for each player: ratings, contract information, scouting reports, statistics, and a history of news involving the player.

9.1. Common Player Profile Action Menus

Four action menus appear at the bottom of almost every page in the Player Profile section: Action, Scouting, Set Position To... and Shortlist. The <u>Scouting</u> action menu is described in Section 1.10.2. The other three are described below.

9.1.1. The Action Menu

The Action menu at the bottom of all Player Profile screens has up to seven options, depending on the situation.

Option	Result
Open Player	Returns you to the main Profile. If you're already there, it does nothing.
Profile	
Shortlist Player	Adds the player to the manager's shortlist. See Section 6.7.2 for more information on
	shortlists.
Offer Contract /	This option changes depending on the status of the player and manager. It will say
Extension	Offer Contract if you are looking at a free agent. If you are looking at a player on
	your team, it will say Offer Extension. See Section 19.3 for more information on
	player contracts and extensions.
	Note: This option will not be available if you look at a player who is under contract to
	another team.
Set Game	This option takes you to the <u>Player Strategy subpage</u> . See Section 8.7.2 for more
Strategy	information.
Scouting	This option contains a submenu with the option to quick-scout or scout the player
	with any of your scouts. See Section 16.0 for more information on scouting.
Transaction	This option contains a submenu with the option to perform a roster transaction on this
	player, if he is under contract to your team. See Section 20.0 for more information on
	<u>transactions</u> .
	Note: This option will not be available if you look at a free agent or a player who is
	under contract to another team.
DELETE Player	This option is available only if you are playing as a commissioner. It deletes the
	player and all his history from the game. However, the underlying player data will
	continue to be stored so that information such as league reports will continue to be
	accurate.

9.1.2. The Set Position To . . . Action Menu

A manager can use the Set Position To . . . action menu to change the default position of one of his players. To change a player's position, select a new position from this menu. See Section 14.9 for more information about player positions and roles.

9.1.3. The Shortlist Button

Clicking the Shortlist button adds the player to the manager's shortlist. See Section 6.7.2 for more information on shortlists.

9.2. Common Player Profile Drop-Downs

A number of drop-down menus are repeated in various places in the Player Profile. These menus are described below.

9.2.1. The Ratings Scouted By Drop-Down

Any time you view a screen in the Player Profile that includes ratings, there will be a drop-down in the upper right called the Ratings Scouted By drop-down. Use this drop-down to select which scout's ratings you would like to view. See Section 16.0, Scouting, for more information.

9.2.2. The View Drop-Down

The View drop-down is not used to create custom views. Instead, this drop-down is used in player statistics pages. On hitting statistic pages, this drop-down switches your view between basic and expanded batting statistics. On pitching statistic pages, there are four options to choose from: basic pitching stats, opponents' batting stats, expanding pitching stats, and expanded pitching stats 2.

9.2.3. The League Scope Drop-Down

The League Scope drop-down allows you to choose to view statistics from only one "league level." See Section 3.3.6, The Structure Page, for more information about league levels.

9.2.4. The Batting / Pitching vs. Team Drop-Down

The Batting / Pitching vs. Team drop-down allows you to show the player's performance against a specific team in the current league. Choose a specific team to see the currently selected player's historical results against that team.

9.2.5. Splits and Double Splits Drop-Downs

The Splits drop-downs found in the Player Profile allow you to specify statistics versus left-handed or right-handed hitters or pitchers. The <u>Double-Splits drop-downs</u> behave like those described in Section 1.8.6.

9.3. The Player Profile Page

The Player Profile page itself is divided into three subpages: the profile, contract & status information, and scouting reports.

9.3.1. The Profile Subpage

The Profile subpage holds the main summary of a player's information. It contains demographic data, health status, ratings, and some basic statistics. It also uses many of the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 9.1, and the <u>Ratings Scouted By drop down</u>, described in Section 9.2.1.

Figure 148 Player Profile Subpage Ratings Scouted by: SISA - Published: 01-01-2015 C. Familia Other Ratings Personality
Ken Leader Ability Basic Pitching Ratings Stuff Running Speed Last Name Courtney Loyalty Movement Stealing Bases Nickname Control **Baserunning Instincts** Uniform No 98 Greed 6" 4" Intelligence 17 Stuff Potential 10 Sacrifice Bunt 21 Infield Range ig (Texas) Infield Error Velocity 86-88 Mph Pitch #1 Endurance 19 Pitch #2 Slider Infield Arm **Hold Runners** Pitch #3 Changeup Turn Double-Play Right Groundball % Pitcher (Starter) Rating at Pitcher que Donkeys (FBL) W L SV ERA G GS IP HA R ER HR BB K WHIP DAVG BAS Past 3 yrs. L SV ERA ER HR ALB 0 3.94 13 13 Pitches Yesterday 2013 2014 ALB 0 4.07 20 20 119.1 120 54 13 .260

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

The page is divided into eight sections.

9.3.1.1. Personal Details

The top left corner of the page displays a player's personal details. Most of this information is decided by the game at the time a player is created. Only a few of the pieces of information on this pane have any direct impact on the game.

Set Position to...

Option	Description
Age	The age of a player is relevant, primarily due to player aging. See the section on
	Player Aging for more information.
Bats /	The "handedness" of a player impacts the game directly, in terms of how a
Throws	player performs in certain situations.

9.3.1.2. Health Status

The bottom left pane on the screen shows a player's health status. This pane has a few extra options when the current player is a pitcher. Additional health information is also available when a player is injured.

Option	Description
Status	Overall description of a player's health status.
Diagnosis	Description of any injury the player has. See Section 14.10.1 for more
	information on <u>injuries</u> .
Recovery Time	The current estimate of how long the player will be injured.
Disabled List Status	If the player is on a disabled list, the number of days remaining in the
	disabled list assignment. See Section 20.9 for more information on
	<u>disabled lists</u> .

Pitches (today through 5 days ago)	How many pitches the player has thrown in the past few days.
Rest Status	A description of how tired the player is. The lower the percentage, the more tired the player is. Tired players are at higher risk for injury and perform at a lower level. This fact is especially true for pitchers. See Section 14.10 for more information on fatigue.

9.3.1.3. Personality

The Personality section shows the player's current ratings in personality areas. See Section 14.11for more information on player personalities.

9.3.1.4. Defensive Ratings

The Defensive Ratings section shows the player's current ratings in key defensive categories, based on the player's position. There is a drop-down in the top right corner of the page that allows you to select which scout's ratings you want to view. See Section 14.5, <u>Defensive Ratings</u>, for more information about what these ratings mean.

9.3.1.5. Basic Batting / Pitching Ratings

The Basic Batting / Pitching Ratings section shows the player's current ratings in key batting or pitching categories, based on the player's position. There is a drop-down in the top right corner of the page that allows you to select which scout's ratings you want to view. See Section 14.0, <a href="https://doi.org/10.1001/jhep-layer-nation-na

9.3.1.6. Other Ratings

The Other Ratings section shows the player's current ratings in a number of other categories. This area also lists the kinds of pitches a pitcher throws. There is a drop-down in the top right corner of the page that allows you to select which scout's ratings you want to view. See Section 14.0, <u>The Player Rating Model</u>, for more information about what these ratings mean.

9.3.1.7. Current Year Statistics

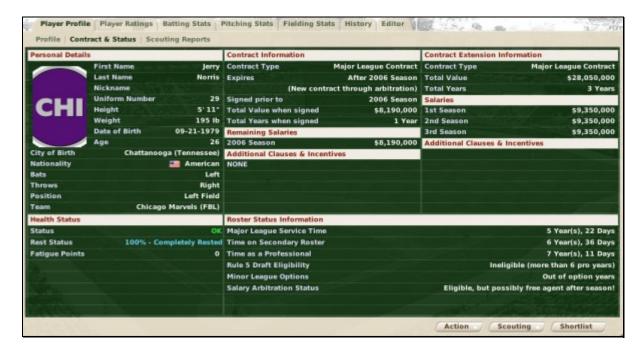
The Current Year Statistics section has a brief line of statistics for the current season. For hitters, three lines are included: overall, versus left-handed pitchers, and versus right-handed pitchers. Much more detailed statistics can be found on the <u>Batting</u> (Section 9.5), <u>Pitching</u> (Section 9.6), and <u>Fielding</u> Stats (Section 9.6.5) pages.

9.3.1.8. Past 3 Years' Statistics

The Past 3 Years' Statistics includes statistics for the player over the last three seasons. Much more detailed statistics can be found on the <u>Batting</u> (Section 9.5), <u>Pitching</u> (Section 9.6), and <u>Fielding</u> Stats (Section 9.6.5) pages.

9.3.2. The Contract & Status Subpage

The Contract & Status subpage includes personal information, as well as important pieces of information about the player's contract and roster status. It also uses many of the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 9.1.



This subpage is divided into five main sections. However, the two on the left, <u>Personal Details</u> and <u>Health Status</u>, are identical to the Profile subpage, as described in Sections 9.3.1.1 and 9.3.1.2. The remaining three sections are devoted to showing contract and roster status information.

9.3.3. Contract Information

The Contract Information section displays data about the currently selected player's current contract. The following information is displayed.

Option	Description
Contract Type	Describes whether the contract is a major league or minor league contract.
Expires	Shows the year in which the current contract expires. This will also show additional information about whether the player is arbitration or free agent-eligible.
Signed Prior To	Shows when the current contract was signed.
Total Value When	The total dollar value of the current contract, including all years, even those
Signed	that have passed.
Total Years When Signed	The total years of the contract, including those that have already passed.
Remaining Salaries	The Remaining Salaries section lists any salaries for future years in players' current contracts.
Additional Clauses & Incentives	Any special clauses or incentives that are in the current contract.

See Section 19.3 information on how player contracts work.

Note: If the player you are reviewing is a free agent, that information will be displayed in this area.

9.3.4. Extension Information

The Extension Information section is very similar to the Contract Information section, but there is information here only if you have signed a player to a contract extension. Once the extension takes effect, the extension becomes the current contract, and this section becomes blank again.

See Section 19.3.5 for more information on how contract extensions work.

9.3.5. Roster Status Information

The Roster Status Information section includes very important information about a player's roster status. This information is essential for any general manager to make smart roster and contract decisions.

Option	Description	
Major League Service Time	A count of the years and days of major league service time that	
	the player has accumulated. See Section 19.4 for more	
	information on <u>service time</u> .	
Time on Secondary Roster	A count of the years and days a player has spent on the secondary	
	roster. See Section 19.4 for more information on service time.	
Time as a Professional	A count of the years and days that a player has been in	
	professional baseball. See Section 19.4 for more information on	
	service time.	
Rule 5 Draft Eligibility	Defines whether or not players are eligible for the Rule 5 draft.	
	See Section 20.5 for more information on the Rule 5 draft.	
Minor League Options	How many minor league options the player has remaining. See	
	Section 20.7 for more information on minor league options.	
Salary Arbitration Status	Defines whether or not the player will be eligible for salary	
	arbitration. See Section 19.6 for more information on salary	
	<u>arbitration</u> .	

Note: Depending on your league configuration and whether the player is under contract, not all these options might be visible.

See Section 20.0, Roster Rules and Management, for more information on what these terms mean.

9.3.6. The Scouting Reports Subpage

The Scouting Reports subpage shows ratings for the currently selected player, if scouting is turned on. This screen is divided into two parts: ratings reports on the top half, and overall reports on the bottom half. It also uses many of the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 9.1.



The top half of the screen contains your player's key ratings—batting ratings for position players, and pitching ratings for pitchers. One row of data is displayed for each scouting report you have on the player. The bottom half of the screen includes an overall current rating and an overall potential rating. These ratings are on a 20–80 scale, compared to other players in the league at the same position.

Section 16.0, Scouting, has more detailed information about scouting reports and how to use this screen.

9.4. The Player Ratings Page

The Player Ratings page shows more detail about a player's ratings in a number of areas. It also uses many of the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 9.1, and the <u>Ratings Scouted By drop down</u>, described in Section 9.2.1.



The page is divided into eight sections. However, the two on the left, <u>Personal Details</u> and <u>Health Status</u>, are identical to the Profile subpage, as described in Sections 9.3.1.1 and 9.3.1.2.

See Section 14.0 for more information on the player rating model.

9.4.1. Defensive Ratings

The Defensive Ratings section lists player ratings in fielding / defensive areas. Players are rated in all defensive areas, even if the rating pertains to a different position, such as Catcher Ability.

See Section 14.5, <u>Defensive Ratings</u>, for more information on defensive ratings.

9.4.2. Batting Ratings

The Batting Ratings section lists player ratings in hitting areas. Players are rated in all areas, even if the player is a pitcher.

See Section 14.3, <u>Batting Ratings</u>, for more information on batting ratings.

9.4.3. Other Offensive

The Other Offensive section lists player ratings in other offensive areas such as base stealing and bunting. Players are rated in all areas, even if the player is a pitcher.

See Section 14.6, Other Ratings, for more information on other offensive ratings.

9.4.4. Position Ratings

The Position Ratings section lists overall player defensive ratings at specific positions. A player with no rating at a certain position has a hyphen in the column for that position.

See Section 14.5.5, <u>Rating at Position</u>, for more information on position ratings.

9.4.5. Pitching Ratings

The Pitching Ratings section lists player ratings in pitching areas. Players are rated in all areas, even if the player is not a pitcher.

See Section 14.4, Pitching Ratings, for more information on pitching ratings.

9.4.6. Other Pitching

The Other Pitching section lists player ratings in other pitching areas such as velocity and the kinds of pitches the pitcher can throw. Players are rated in all areas, even if the player is not a pitcher.

See Section 14.4, Pitching Ratings, for more information on other pitching ratings.

9.5. The Batting Stats Page

The Batting Stats page is just what it sounds like, a way to see all the hitting statistics for a particular player. This page is divided into five subpages: Career, Current Year Batting Splits, Current Year Game Log, Batting vs. Pitchers, and Streaks & Records. Together, these pages give you access to a player's detailed hitting history throughout his professional career.

The Batting Stats page uses many of the <u>common action menus</u> described in Section 9.1, and the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 9.2.

9.5.1. The Career Batting Stats Subpage

The Career Batting Stats subpage contains a year-by-year register of hitting statistics for a player's entire professional career, including any leagues in which he played.

Figure 149 Career Batting Stats Subpage Career Batting Stats 2010 Batting Splits | 2010 Game Log 125 453 73 130 17 2 30 76 241 65 BAL 81 1 .287 151 543 102 147 20 0 34 112 269 81 91 10 .271 BAL 367 151 570 98 151 18 0 33 117 268 85 94 .265 .364 .835 18 47 10-12-1973 36 607 2238 401 617 90 4 144 445 1147 326 388 32 12 .276 .371 .513 ar Heights (Florida) 1 38 119 306 87 104 9 162 597 107 165 24 3 .276 .372 .513 162 Game AVG 152 570 112 160 29 2 43 122 322 85 94 10 5 .287 .381 Right Right Action | Scouting | Set Position to...

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

9.5.2. The Current Year Batting Splits Subpage

The Current Year Batting Splits subpage contains a wealth of statistical data about the selected player's hitting during the current year.



If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

9.5.3. The Current Year Game Log Subpage

The Current Year Game Log subpage displays statistics for every game in the current season in which the player had at least one at bat.



If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

9.5.4. The Batting vs. Pitchers Subpage

The Batting vs. Pitchers subpage is a list of pitchers in the league and how the currently selected player has performed against each of them. A pitcher is listed only if the player has at least one at bat against him.

Figure 150 Batting vs. Pitchers Subpage Batting Stats Pitching Stats Fielding Stats History Career Batting Stats | 2010 Batting Splits | 2010 Game Log | Batting vs. Pitchers | Streaks & Records Manuel Acatorre Chandler Goaldigger 143 Wright Montenegro Adaricio .333 **Last Name** Cristo Alvallego **Montgomery Sky Chiefs** 222 Nickname 55 Ricardo Amadiz **Boston Blues** .111 **Uniform Number** 6' 0" Ray Anderson **Montgomery Sky Chiefs** .300 Height 200 lb Mark Arbogast **Phoenix Crabs** 1.000 Weight 10-12-1973 Carlos Arredondo Yonkers Pyramids 167 Date of Birth 36 Marcos Arriasas Retired .176 **Boston Blues** Harbour Heights (Florida) Manuel Bachert 353 American Joe Baray Virginia Beach Nutmegs .167 Right Juan Bastiaans Retired 500 Right Chris Belknap Mesa Eagles 11 .455 Shortstop Paul Belsey **Yonkers Pyramids** 343 ore Legion (FBL) Flavio Beyes **Yonkers Pyramids** .333 **Chandler Goaldiggers** .375 **Brad Blake Phoenix Crabs** .348 .400 Virginia Beach Nutmegs **Baltimore Legion Dan Borton Phoenix Crabs** .353 **Lesley Boston Chandler Goaldiggers** .310 42 Al Brudenell .400 **Phoenix Crabs** 15 Richard Cann .250 **Montgomery Sky Chiefs** Yonkers Pyramids 42 .167 **Lanny Cantillon** Set Position to...

The statistics shown on this page are fairly simple: at bats, hits, home runs, and batting average. This list includes all pitchers the hitter has ever faced, including pitchers from other leagues and retired pitchers.

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

9.5.5. The Streaks Subpage

The Streaks subpage contains a list of a hitter's active and ended hitting streaks, across all leagues.



The top right of the subpage shows any currently active hitting streaks. The bottom half shows past streaks that have ended. Each streak also includes the number of games in the streak, the league in which the streak occurred, and the starting and end dates of the streak. Active streaks only show the start date.

The following batting streaks are tracked: hitting, scoring, home runs, and RBI.

9.6. The Pitching Stats Page

The Pitching Stats page is just what it sounds like, a way to see all the pitching statistics for a particular player. This page is divided into five subpages: Career, Current Year Pitching Splits, Current Year Opponent Batting Splits, Current Year Game Log, and Streaks & Records. Together, these pages give you access to a player's detailed pitching history throughout his professional career.

9.6.1. The Career Pitching Stats Subpage

The Career Pitching Stats subpage contains a wealth of statistical data about the selected player's pitching career.

Figure 152 Career Pitching Stats Subpage Pitching Stats Personal Details Split W L SV ERA G GS IP HA R ER HR BB K WHIP DAVG BABIF **Last Name** 18 108.2 88 2006 Season BAL 0 3.56 18 43 BAL 5 10 0 5.48 19 19 108.1 109 71 66 18 52 79 1.49 .281 BAL 0 5.20 31 31 181.2 188 117 105 29 59 166 .267 .313 0 5.01 31 31 196.0 207 117 109 26 BAL 10 71 172 1.42 .270 .318 Weight 195 lb 2010 Season BAL 4 0 0 1.02 6 6 44.0 26 5 5 1 18 47 1.00 253 Date of Birth 05-24-1982 27 TOTAL 0 4.62 105 105 638.2 618 360 328 89 234 551 Tariba (Tachira) City of Birth 0 1.02 31 31 196.0 207 117 109 29 71 172 Left Bats Throws Left Pitcher (Starter) **Baltimore Legion (FBL)** Pitches Yester Pitches 2 Days ago Pitches 3 Days ago Pitches 4 Days ago 120 Pitches 5 Days ago Rest Status 58% - Slightly Tired

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

9.6.2. The Current Year Pitching Splits Subpage

The Current Year Pitching Splits subpage contains a wealth of statistical data about the selected player's pitching during the current year.

Figure 153 Current Year Pitching Splits Subpage

Player Profile | Player Ratings | Batting Stats | Pitching Stats | Fielding Stats Career Pitching Stats | 2010 Pitching Splits | 2010 Opponents Batting Splits | 2010 Game Log | Streaks & Records Selected View: Pitching at ALL Levels **Last Name** Split w L SV ERA G GS IP HA R ER HR 88 K WHIP OAVG Nickname Overall 0 1.02 44.0 26 18 47 1.00 Uniform Number 34 0 2.00 9.0 1.00 286 6' 1" Height 0 0.00 0.86 .143 214 Weight 195 lb 0 1.02 44.0 26 1 18 47 1.00 .177 .253 Date of Birth 05-24-1982 0 0.90 30.0 11 32 .224 16 0.90 .160 27 0 1.29 14.0 10 15 1.21 .213 312 City of Birth Tariba (Tachira) 14.0 0 0 0 1.29 10 15 1.21 312 .213 0 0 0.90 4 30.0 16 1 11 32 0.90 .160 224 2 0 0 1.29 14.0 10 0 14 1.21 .204 286 4 30.0 16 11 33 0.90 234 Pitcher (Starter) Pitches Yesterday 0 Pitches 2 Days ago 0 Pitches 3 Days ago 0 Pitches 4 Days ago 120 58% - Slightly Tired Action | Scouting | Set Position to... | Shortlist

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

9.6.3. The Current Year Opponent Batting Splits Subpage

The Current Year Opponent Batting Splits subpage behaves exactly like the Current Year Batting Splits subpage, except that instead of showing the player's statistics, this shows how opponents performed against the currently selected pitcher.

Figure 154 Current Year Opponents Batting Splits Page Batting Stats | Pitching Stats | Fielding Stats | **Last Name** Solit G AB R H 2B 3B HR RBI TB BB K SB CS Nickname Overall 147 33 18 47 .177 .271 Uniform No 34 Versus Left 29 1 5 15 .069 .250 172 422 6' 1' Versus Right 118 28 11 32 .203 277 237 .514 Weight 195 lb 32 8 11 . 188 .257 .250 .507 Date of Birth 05-24-1982 21 .143 .250 .190 .440 147 26 33 18 47 .177 .271 .224 496 15 .213 315 -234 100 22 .160 .315 .234 100 22 11 32 .160 .250 .204 .163 33 .389 .214 .140 .210 .158 .368 ing 1-3 64 .188 .268 .219 21 26 .231 .394 385 .779 17 .104 .173 .104 .277 50 .180 14 8 18 .293 .280 .573 1 Outs 49 .245 120 2 Outs 12 14 12 .339 .286 .625 20 .150 .261 .150 411 **Bases Empty** 96 12 .198 .287 .250 .537

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

9.6.4. The Current Year Game Log Subpage

The Current Year Game Log subpage displays statistics for every game in the current season in which the player had at least one inning pitched.

Figure 155 Current Year Game Log Subpage Pitching Stats Personal Details Date Opp Result IP H R ER HR 88 K G8 F8 8F PI GSC DEC ERA MON Win, 5-2 8.0 28 1.12 Last Name 4/7/2010 CHA Loss, 2-5 7.0 27 106 0.60 Nickname 4/12/2010 @PHO Win, 7-2 31 123 59 1.23 W (2-0) VIR Win, 9-1 6.0 0 0 6 8 22 83 71 0.96 4/17/2010 W (3-0) 4/22/2010 @CHA Loss, 1-2 25 80 75 0.77 Weight 195 lb MON Win, 7-2 35 120 1.02 Date of Birth 05-24-1982 27 Tariba (Tachira) City of Birth Nationality Left Bats Throws Left Position Pitcher (Starter) **Baltimore Legion (FBL)** 0 **Pitches Yesterday** Pitches 2 Days ago Pitches 3 Days ago 0 Pitches 4 Days ago 120

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

Action | Scouting | Set Position to...

9.6.5. The Streaks Subpage

58% - Slightly Tired

Pitches 5 Days ago Rest Status

The Streaks subpage contains a list of a pitcher's active and ended pitching streaks, across all leagues.



The top right of the subpage shows any currently active pitching streaks. The bottom half shows past streaks that have ended. Each streak also includes the number of games in the streak, the league in which the streak occurred, and the starting and end dates of the streak. Active streaks only show the start date.

The following streaks are tracked: winning, losing, undefeated, and saves.

9.7. The Fielding Stats Page

The Fielding Stats page is just what it sounds like, a way to see all the fielding statistics for a particular player. This page is divided into two subpages: Career and Current Year Fielding Stats. Together, these pages give you access to a player's complete track record as a professional fielder.

9.7.1. The Current Year Fielding Stats Subpage

The Current Year Fielding Stats subpage shows how a particular player has performed in the field during this season.

Figure 157 Current Year Fielding Stats Subpage

Player Profile Player Ratings Batting Stats Pitching Stats Fielding Stats First Name First Name Matt Year Pos Team G GS P TC PO A E DP PCT RF PB SEA CS CS% CERA Nickname Uniform Number 55 Height 60 Uniform Number 55 Height 60 Uniform Number 55 Height 10-12-1973 Age 36 GCity of Birth 10-12-1973 Age 36 GCity of Birth Harbour Heights (Florida) Nationality American Bats Right Position Shortstop Team Baltimore Legion (FBL) Health Status Status OK Rest Status 100% - Completely Rested

The League Scope drop-down behaves identically to the similar drop-downs on other statistics pages. This page is somewhat different, in that there can be more than one row of data per year for the player. For each game that a player plays at a given position, a new row is generated. For example, if Joe Smith played 2B, SS, and 3B at various times during the 2006 season, there would be 3 rows of data for 2006 for Joe Smith.

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

9.7.2. The Career Fielding Stats Subpage

The Career Fielding Stats subpage shows how a particular player has performed in the field throughout his career.

Figure 158 Career Fielding Stats Subpage Pitching Stats | Fielding Stats | Histo 2010 Fielding Stats | Career Fielding Stats G GS IP TC PO A E DP PCT RF PB SBA CS CS% CER **Last Name** BAL 44.0 21 Nickname 55 BAL 144 143 1273.2 699 205 485 95 .987 4.88 Uniform No BAL CF BAL 4.0 0.00 RF BAL 8 28 5 45.0 19 0 1.000 3.B0 BAL 118 117 1035.1 605 189 408 76 .987 5.19 BAL 4 36.0 28 0 6 1.000 BAL 146 146 1282.1 703 228 462 107 4.84 BAL 64 568.1 328 152 170 86 768.0 424 139 Right 246.0 Shortstop ion (FBL) Rest Status

The League Scope drop-down behaves identically to the similar drop-downs on other statistics pages. This page is somewhat different, in that there can be more than one row of data per year for the player. For each game that a player plays at a given position, a new row is generated. For example, if Joe Smith played 2B, SS, and 3B at various times during the 2006 season, there would be three rows of data for 2006 for Joe Smith.

If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on this page, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

9.8. The History Page

The History page tracks the history of an individual player in OOTPB. It includes three subpages: accomplishments, news involving the player, and the SION player page.

9.8.1. The Accomplishments Subpage

The Accomplishments subpage shows a list of accolades the currently selected player has received. The subpage is divided into two panes, top and bottom.

Figure 159 Accomplishments Subpage



The top half of the screen shows a list of awards the player has won, including any weekly, monthly, or annual awards. Below the awards are a list of totals for each category. For example, it may say that the player has been voted Player of the Week 5 times.

The bottom half of the screen shows the player history. This is a list of notable events in the player's history. Some of the events that may be included in the player history include:

- Initial draft information
- Injuries
- All-Star nominations
- Postseason awards
- Contract or trade information
- SISA scouting reports
- Notable in-game performances, such as 5 hits in a game or shutouts pitched
- Player milestones/accomplishments, such as the player's 1,000th hit, RBI, etc.

9.8.2. The News Involving Player Subpage

The News Involving Player subpage behaves similarly to the <u>Manager News page</u> described in Section 6.2. However, this page will show only news articles that involve the currently selected player.

Figure 160 News Involving Player Subpage Pitching Stats Fielding Stats History Filter Message News involving Player | SION Player Pag Filter: All Messages 10-24-2007 SL2 Best Offensive Player Picked, Neptunes Dow Wins Outstanding Hitter Award Sub League 2 Presents Batter of Month Trophy to Dow of Tucson 09-01-2007 Aidan Dow of Tucson Receives Player of the Week Honors in the Sub League 2 08-13-2007 Dow Rips Trio of Roundtrippers Against Lions 08-13-2007 er Swinger Dow of the Neptunes Snags SL2 Player of the Week Crown 08-06-2007 Dow of Tucson Earns SL2 Player of the Week Honors 07-02-2007 ng the Tucson Attack, Shortstop Dow Takes SL2 Batter of the Month Honors 07-01-2007 of the Neptunes Booms 3 out of the Park 07-01-2007 #43 Status League News Aidan Message Type Sports Interactive Network News Dow Subject SL2 Best Offensive Player Picked, Neptunes Dow Wins Outstanding Hitter Award 10-24-2007 Bats: R - Throws: R A great year at the plate is often interrupted by injuries, slumps, or natural statistical corrections that crop up through a seemingly ceaseless season. Not the case for shortstop Aidan Dow, who nailed down the Outstanding Hitter Award after putting up a .338 average, rifling 187 hits, and launching 50 into orbit. The slugger for the Tucson Neptunes also totaled 372 total bases and touched home 148 times over the course of 2007. AB H HR RBI AVG 2006 TUC 567 170 39 115 .300 2007 TUC 554 187 50 140 .338

Note: You cannot delete messages on this screen.

9.8.3. The SION Player Page

The SION Player page is an in-game HTML report with a vast amount of information about the player. We have elected to describe all <u>in-game reports</u> in Section 12.0. Please see that section for screenshots and more detail about the SION Player page.

10.0 The Person Profile

The Person Profile is your main source for information about a specific member of your team personnel. It's the coach version of the Player Profile. Most references to coaches and personnel in the game are hyperlinked to the Person Profile. The Person Profile is a great deal simpler than the Player Profile, however, consisting of just two pages.

10.1. Common Person Profile Action Menus

Two action menus appear at the bottom of each page in the Person Profile section: Action and Shortlist.

10.1.1. The Action Menu

The Action menu at the bottom of all Person Profile screens has five options.

Option	Result
Open Person	Returns you to the main Person Profile. If you're already there, it does nothing.
Profile	
Shortlist Person	Adds the person to the manager's shortlist. See Section 6.7.2 for more information on
	shortlists.
Offer Contract /	This option changes depending on the status of the person and manager. It will say
Extension	Offer Contract if you are looking at an unemployed person. If you are looking at a
	person who is already employed, it will say Offer Extension. See Section 15.10 for

	more information on <u>coach and personnel contracts and extensions</u> . Note: This option will not be available if you look at a person who is under contract to another team.
Fire Person	This option immediately fires the currently selected person. You will receive a confirmation message before the firing occurs. See Section 15.10.2 for more information on firing personnel.
Appoint as	This option allows you to reassign the person to another job in your organization. See Section 15.10.3 for more information on reassigning personnel.

10.1.2. The Shortlist Button

Clicking the Shortlist button adds the player to the manager's shortlist. See Section 6.7.2 for more information on <u>shortlists</u>.

10.2. The Coach Profile & Ratings Page

The Coach Profile & Ratings page is where you can view most key information about a person. This page has all the <u>common Person Profile action menus</u> described in Section 10.1.

Figure 161 Coach Profile & Ratings Page Coach Profile & Ratings Strategy **Coaching Ratings Handle Rookies** Teach Hitting **Last Name** Abrigio Handle Veterans **Teach Pitching** Nicknan **Handle Players** Teach Fielding 59 11-21-1949 6.3. 210 lb al Occupation Boston Red Wings (SBL) Scout Hitting Heal Arms **Duration left** 4 Years Scout Hitting Potential **Heal Legs Scout Pitching Heal Back** Scout Pitching Potential **Heal Other** Action | Shortlist

The Coach Profile & Ratings page is divided into six sections, three columns of two sections each.

10.2.1. Personal Details

The Personal Details section behaves identically to the <u>Personal Details</u> section of the Player Profile described in Section 9.3.1.1, except that batting, throwing, and position preferences are not given. In their place, the person's normal occupation is displayed.

10.2.2. Contract Status

The Contract Status section in the lower left contains basic information about the person's current contract status. If the person has been signed to an extension, this fact will be noted. See Section 15.10 for more information on personnel contracts and extensions.

10.2.3. Managing Ratings

The Managing Ratings section lists key management skills and the currently selected person's ratings in those skills. See Section 15.1 for more information on personnel ratings.

10.2.4. Scouting Ratings

The Scouting Ratings section lists key scouting skills and the currently selected person's ratings in those skills. See Section 15.1 for more information on personnel ratings.

10.2.5. Coaching Ratings

The Coaching Ratings section lists key coaching skills and the currently selected person's ratings in those skills. See Section 15.1 for more information on <u>personnel ratings</u>.

10.2.6. Doctor Ratings

The Doctor Ratings section lists key medical skills and the currently selected person's ratings in those skills. See Section 15.1 for more information on personnel ratings.

10.3. The Strategy Preferences Page

The Strategy Preferences page displays the person's strategic preferences. This page has all the <u>common Person</u> Profile action menus described in Section 10.1.

This section is covered in more detail in Section 15.2, <u>Coach / Personnel Personalities and Strategies</u>.

Chapter Three: In-Game Report Catalog
This chapter walks you through all of the in-game reports that OOTPB provides.
Page 200 of 377

11.0 In-Game Report Overview

As you might have noticed by now, OOTPB is filled with in-game web reports. You have been referred to this chapter from nearly every area of the game. Rather than scatter them throughout the guide, we elected to cover all in-game reports in one chapter.

As we have mentioned before, in-game reports behave differently from other game screens. Be sure to review Section 1.9 to understand how <u>in-game reports</u> behave. In-game reports also use a lot of abbreviations. If you are unfamiliar with any of the abbreviations used on any of these reports, see Section 28.3, <u>Statistics and Abbreviations</u>.

Because many of these reports are accessible in multiple ways, each report will also have a section at the top describing how to access the report.

11.1. Report Common Elements

In-game report screens have a number of common elements, as described below.

11.1.1. Link Bar

Most in-game reports have a string of hyperlinks across the top, called the Link Bar.

SI Online Network - Baseball

SION Home | League | Scores | Standings | Stats | Teams | Players | Transactions | History

The links on this bar are as follows:

Link Text Destination		Section
SION Home	SION Home Page	12.1
League	League Home	12.2
Scores	Scores Report	12.4
Standings	Standings Report	12.5
Stats	League Stats/Leaderboards Report	12.6
Teams	Teams Report	12.8
Players	Players List Report	12.7
Transactions	Major Transactions Report	12.10
History	League History Index Report	13.2

Note: Each Section number in the table above is hyperlinked to that section in the guide.

11.1.2. Select Report / Select League Report Drop-Down s

Many of the report screens include an action menu in the upper right called Select Report or Select League Report. These two drop-down menus can be used to navigate quickly to the report of your choice.

Figure 163 Select Report Drop-Down



The Select Report drop-down only appears in certain circumstances. It appears on team-related reports when you access them through the Reports tab in the Team menu, and it appears on league-related reports when you access them through the League Reports tab on the League News page.

Note: The drop-downs appear only if you access the reports in the manner described above. However, even without the drop-down, all the reports available in the drop-down are also available through hyperlinks on the in-game reports.

12.0 Current Year Reports

OOTPB reports are divided into two main sets: current year reports and history reports. Current year reports can contain some historical information, but overall they are intended to show you what is happening in your game right now.

12.1. SION Home Report

The SION Home report can be used as a launching pad into the current or historical reports for any of the leagues in your game.

To access this report:

 From within any in-game report, click on the SION Home link in the Link Bar across the top of the report. Figure 164 SION Home Report



Each league in your game universe is listed here. Next to each league are hyperlinks to the <u>League Home report</u>, described in Section 12.2, and the <u>History Index</u>, described in Section 13.1.

12.2. League Home Report

The League Home report is a portal of information for a specific league, including important news and links. All team names are hyperlinked to the <u>Team Home report</u> described in Section 12.3. All player names are hyperlinked to the <u>Player report</u> described in Section 12.7.1.

To access this report:

- Select Home Page from the League menu.
- From within another report, click on the League link in the Link Bar across the top of the report.
- From the SION Home page, click on the League Home link next to the league name.

The League Home page is divided into six sections. Since the report is so long, we will provide smaller screenshots of each individual section.

12.2.1. Breaking News

The Breaking News section, in the upper left, shows the full text of the three most recent news articles. See Section 7.2 for more information about league news.

Breaking News Monday, May 22nd, 2006: SL2 Trophy for Best Player This Week Given to Aracena of Jacksonville Critics of Arturo Aracena can't deny the Jacksonville Dynamo left fielder his due for his performance over the last seven days, claimed the SL2 Player of the Week Award by pounding 3 homers and batting in 5 runs batted in runs with an OBP of .548. Presently hitting at a .276 pace, Aracena has collected 13 twobaggers, no triples, rapped 15 out of the ballpark, scored 34 runs and produced 36 RBIs. He has also been walked 14 times and run up 0 thefts on the basepaths this season. In 208 plate appearances in 48 games played, he has banged out 53 hits. Monday, May 22nd, 2006: Great Week for Valentin - Chicago Star Bats at .385 Clip and Scoops Up SL1 Award for Best Player The Sub League 1 today announced Ernesto Valentin as its most recent Player of the 846. Week. The Chicago third baseman was truly in a zone. He powered his way to a slugging percentage, with 4 home runs among his 4 extra-base hits, and he pushed 8 runs across the plate.

Figure 165 League Home (Breaking News)

12.2.2. News

The News section, in the upper right, shows links to the five next most recent league news articles, not including the three listed in the Breaking News section. Click on any link to read the article. See Section 7.2 for more information about <u>league news</u>.

Figure 166 League Home (News)

Baseball League News: Draft Pool aled Tabs Aardvarks Third Baseman d Revie As Player of the Week er Totally Dominates Mudfish in
aled Tabs Aardvarks Third Baseman d Revie As Player of the Week er Totally Dominates Mudfish in
d Revie As Player of the Week er Totally Dominates Mudfish in
er Totally Dominates Mudfish in
out Win
delphia, Cusse Agree to Extension
League 2 Player of the Week is irez of Tucson

12.2.3. Links

The Links section, underneath the News section on the right, contains links to a number of other in-game league reports.

Figure 167 League Home (Links)

Links	
News	Batting Report
Major Transactions	Pitching Report
All Transactions	Fielding Report
Injuries	'Under The Knife'
Draft Log	Schedule Grid
Free Agents	Rookie Draft Pool
Upcoming Free Agents	Team Power Rankings
BA Top Prospects	Top Performances
BA Top Systems	

Link Text	Destination	Section
News	League News Report	12.9
Major Transactions	Major Transactions Report	12.10
All Transactions	All Transactions Report	12.10
Injuries	Injury Report	12.11
Draft Log	Draft Log Report	12.12
Free Agents	Free Agents Report	12.13
Upcoming Free Agents	Upcoming Free Agents Report	12.14
BA Top Prospects	BA Top Prospects Report	12.16
BA Top Systems	BA Top Systems Report	12.15
Batting Report	League Batting Report	12.19
Pitching Report	League Pitching Report	12.20
Fielding Report	League Fielding Report	12.21
"Under the Knife"	"Under the Knife" Report	12.23
Schedule Grid	Schedule Grid Report	12.24
Rookie Draft Pool	Rookie Draft Pool Report	12.25
Team Power Rankings	Team Power Rankings Report	12.17

Note: Each Section number in the table above is hyperlinked to that section in the guide.

Note: Some of these linked reports are capable of displaying league-specific information or team-specific information. Any time you access one of these reports from the League Home report, you will retrieve league-specific reports.

12.2.4. Standings

The Standings section shows the standings in the currently selected league. More detailed standings information can be found in the <u>Standings report</u> described in Section 0.

Figure 168 League Home (Standings)

Sub League 1 Standin	igs			
Division 1	W	L	PCT	GB
Virginia Beach Bears	30	23	.566	17
Oakland Aardvarks	28	25	.528	2.0
Mesa Fever	26	27	.491	4.0
Chicago Barbarians	24	29	.453	6.0
Division 2	W	L	PCT	GB
Philadelphia Cougars	35	18	.660	-
Baltimore Brigades	25	28	.472	10.0
Portland Hedgehogs	22	31	.415	13.0
Stockton Buzz	22	31	.415	13.0

12.2.5. Leaders

The Leaders section shows an abbreviated leaderboard with the current statistical leaders in the following categories: batting average, home runs, RBI, wins, ERA, and strikeouts. More detailed leaderboard information can be found in the <u>League Stats/Leaderboards report</u> described in Section 12.6.

Figure 169 League Home (Leaders) League Leaders RBI League Leaders AVG League Leaders HR D. Revie 2 tied with W. Churchill .375 17 44 TUC JAC SAC 2 H. Ramirez .366 1 D. Quilligan 17 2 J. Vales 43 41 3 S. Cusse PHI .357 1 J. Vales SAC 17 3 N. Heard LAS 4 D. Covell POR .352 2 A. Aracena JAC 15 3 S. Leblond PHI 41 5 C. Beebe .349 2 1 more tied with 15 4 T. Moritaki LAS 38 League Leaders W League Leaders ERA League Leaders K P. Alvarez J. Sanchez 2 tied with 8 1.62 77 CHI PHI 2.34 1 P. Alvarez 2 T. Bannatyne 2 E. Craft MES 77 2 H. Kawashima NEW 7 3 J. Sanchez PHI 2.45 E. Glassin TUC 77 2 M. Quiantana BAL 7 4 R. O'Carroll VIR 2.69 C. Carter POR 72 2 F. Rieta MES 5 S. Hooper VIR 3 E. Craft PHI 70 2.78

12.2.6. Today's Games

Today's Games lists all scheduled games for the current date in the currently selected league, including the teams and their current records, the game time, and the scheduled starting pitchers for each team.

Figure 170 League Home (Today's Games)



12.3. Team Home Report

The Team Home report is very similar to the <u>League Home report</u> described in Section 12.2. The main difference is that while the League Home shows league-specific data, the Team Home shows information for a specific *team*, including important news and links. All team names are hyperlinked to the <u>Team Home report</u> described in Section 12.3. All player names are hyperlinked to the <u>Player report</u> described in Section 12.7.1.

To access this report:

- Select a team from the Teams menu, and then click on the Home tab.
- From within any in-game report, click on Teams in the Link Bar, then select a team from the Teams report.
- From within any in-game report, click on any hyperlinked team name.

The Team Home page is divided into 12 sections. Since the report is so long, we will provide smaller screenshots of each individual section.

12.3.1. Breaking News

The Breaking News section, in the upper left, shows the full text of the three most recent news articles. See Section 8.12.1 for more information about <u>team news</u>.

Figure 171 Team Home (Breaking News)



12.3.2. News

The News section, in the upper right, shows links to the five next most recent league news articles, not including the three listed in the Breaking News section. Click on any link to read the article. See Section 8.12.1 for more information about <u>team news</u>.

Figure 172 Team Home (News)

News

- Cusse On Fire, Goes 5 For 5 Against Oakland
- Doucette Extra Sharp in Shutout of Philadelphia
- Cougars Third Baseman Roldos
 Dominates Competition; Earns SL1
 Player of Week

12.3.3. Links

The Links section, underneath the News section on the right, contains links to a number of other in-game team reports.

Figure 173 Team Home (Links)

Links	
Roster	Ratings
News	Potential Ratings
Major Transactions	Leaders
Transactions	Batting Stats
Injuries	Pitching Stats
Personnel	Fielding Stats
Development Report	Schedule
BA Top Prospects	Financial Report

Link Text	Destination	Section
Roster	Roster Report	12.26
News	News Report	12.9
Major Transactions	Major Transactions Report	12.10
Transactions	All Transactions Report	12.10
Injuries	Injury Report	12.11
Personnel	Personnel Report	12.31
Development Report	Development Report	12.32
BA Top Prospects	BA Top Prospects Report	12.16
Ratings	Ratings Report	12.27
Potential Ratings	Potential Ratings Report	12.27
Leaders	Team Leaderboard Report	12.33
Batting Stats	Player Batting Report	12.28
Pitching Stats	Player Pitching Report	12.29
Fielding Stats	Player Fielding Report	12.30
Schedule	Schedule Report	12.34
Financial Report	Financial Report	12.35

Note: Each Section number in the table above is hyperlinked to that section in the guide.

12.3.4. Minor League Systems

The Minor League Systems section, underneath the Links section on the right, contains a list of each minor league team in the currently selected team's organization. All team names are hyperlinked to the Team Home report for that team.

Figure 174 Team Home (Minor League Systems)

Minor League System					
Santa Ana Expositions (A	(AAA				
Tampa Quest (AA) Stockton Salamanders (
Stockton Salamanders (A)				
Bakersfield Llamas (S A))				
Saint Louis Thunderbolts	(R)				

Note: This section is not displayed if you are looking at the Team Home report for an affiliated team.

12.3.5. Standings

The Standings section, underneath the Minor League Systems or Links section on the right, displays the standings for the currently selected team's division only. More detailed standings information can be found in the <u>Standings report</u> described in Section 0.

Figure 175 Team Home (Standings)

Standings					
Division 2	W	L	PCT	GB	
Philadelphia Cougars	35	18	.660	-	
Baltimore Brigades	25	28	.472	10.0	
Portland Hedgehogs	22	31	.415	13.0	
Stockton Buzz	22	31	.415	13.0	

12.3.6. Team Information

The Team Information, underneath the Standings section on the right, displays some general statistics about the currently selected team. These are the same statistics that are found on the <u>Manager Home page</u> described in Section 6.1.66.1.76.1.8.

Figure 176 Team Home (Team Information)

Team Information	
Record overall	35-18, .660 PCT
Position in Division	1st, - GB
Record at home	15-9, .625 PCT
Record on the road	20-9, .690 PCT
Record in X-inning games	1-3, .250 PCT
Record in one-run games	8-7, .533 PCT
Record versus LHP	12-9, .571 PCT
Record versus RHP	23-9, .719 PCT
Record last 10 games	8-2, .800 PCT
Record in April	19-11, .633 PCT
Record in May	16-7, .696 PCT

12.3.7. Team Batting Stats & Rankings

The Team Information, underneath the Standings section on the right, displays some general batting statistics about the currently selected team. These are the same statistics that are found on the <u>Manager Home page</u> described in Section 6.1.7.

Figure 177 Team Home (Team Batting Stats & Rankings)

Team Batting Stats &	Rankings
Batting Average	.259 - 1st in SL1
On-Base Percentage	.326 - 3rd in SL1
Slugging Percentage	.400 - 2nd in SL1
On-Base + Slugging	.726 - 3rd in SL1
Runs Scored	265 - 1st in SL1
Hits	477 - 1st in SL1
Extra-Base Hits	143 - 5th in SL1
Homeruns	52 - 1st in SL1
Bases-On-Balls	173 - 4th in SL1
Strikeouts	341 - 8th in SL1
Stolen Bases	64 - 3rd in SL1

12.3.8. Team Pitching Stats & Rankings

The Team Information, underneath the Standings section on the right, displays some general pitching statistics about the currently selected team. These are the same statistics that are found on the Manager Home page described in Section 6.1.8.

Figure 178 Team Home (Team Pitching Stats & Rankings)

Team Pitching Stats & Rankings					
Earned Run Average	3.18 - 1st in SL1				
Starters' ERA	3.22 - 1st in SL1				
Bullpen ERA	3.09 - 2nd in SL1				
Runs allowed	196 - 1st in SL1				
Hits allowed	441 - 3rd in SL1				
Opponents AVG	.240 - 1st in SL1				
BABIP	.276 - 1st in SL1				
Homeruns allowed	48 - tied for 6th in SL1				
Bases-On-Balls	129 - 1st in SL1				
Strikeouts	364 - tied for 3rd in SL1				

12.3.9. Leaders

The Leaders section, underneath the Breaking News section, shows an abbreviated leaderboard with the current team statistical leaders in the following categories: batting average, home runs, RBI, wins, ERA, and strikeouts. More detailed team leaderboard information can be found in the <u>Team Leaderboard report</u> described in Section 12.33. More detailed league leaderboard information can be found in the <u>League Stats/Leaderboards report</u> described in Section 12.6.

Figure 179 Team Home (Leaders)

Team Leaders AVG			Team Leaders HR			Team Leaders RBI		
9	S. Cusse			Leblond 10			eblond	
2 S. Leblond 3 A. Blondet 4 P. Correia 5 H. Xú	PHI PHI PHI	.341 .240 .224 .213	2 S. Cusse 3 A. Blondet 3 F. Roldos 4 1 tied with	PHI PHI PHI	8 6 6 5	2 S. Cusse 3 E. Camacho 4 A. Blondet 4 2 more tied with	PHI PHI PHI	36 28 19
Team Leader	J. Sanchez			Craft			Craft 70	
2 R. Berry 3 A. Bledel 3 E. Craft 4 1 tied with	PHI PHI PHI	6 5 5 4	2 J. Sanchez 3 R. Berry 4 G. Rodriguez 5 A. Bledel	PHI PHI PHI PHI	2.45 3.32 3.61 5.20	2 J. Sanchez 3 R. Berry 4 G. Rodriguez 5 A. Bledel	PHI PHI PHI PHI	61 60 53 28

12.3.10. Injuries

The Injuries section lists any player on the currently selected team's roster who is currently injured, along with the length of his injury and his disabled list status. More detailed team injury information can be found in the Injury report described in Section 12.11. See Section 14.10.1 for more information on injuries, and Section 20.9 for more information on the disabled list.

Figure 180 Team Home (Injuries)

e E	Injurie	5	
Player	Injury	Out for	Disabled List Status
P Emmanuel Quebodo	Strained Bicep Muscle	2-3 weeks	5 day(s) left
P Kip O'Tuomey	Dead Arm	2 weeks	12 day(s) left

12.3.11. Pitching Staff

The Pitching Staff section shows the currently selected team's pitching staff, as defined in the <u>Pitching</u> page described in Section 8.4. It also includes their current record, number of saves, and ERA.

Figure 181 Team Home (Pitching Staff)

Pitching Staff						
Role	Throws	Pitcher	w	L	SV	ERA
Starter	R	Edwin Craft	5	3	0	2.34
Starter	R	Rick Berry	6	2	0	3.32
Starter	R	José Sanchez	8	1	0	2.45
Starter	R	Gilberto Rodriguez	4	3	0	3.61
Starter	R	Aurelio Bledel	5	2	0	5.20
Spot Starter	R	Carlos Arranas	1	0	3	1.32
Middle Reliever	R	Rick Mitchell	4	0	0	2.08
Middle Reliever	R	Cain Tamblyn	0	3	1	5.75
Middle Reliever	R	Carlos Arranas	1	0	3	1.32
Middle Reliever	L	Lou Swanston	0	0	0	3.00
Setup Reliever	R	Nicanor Pantoia	0	2	14	3.86
Setup Reliever	R	Steve Massey	1	2	0	2.62
Closer	R	Naldo Balero	1	0	3	2.35

12.3.12. Lineup Overview

The Lineup Overview section shows the team's current lineups for each of the four game scenarios (vs. RHP, vs. LHP, with and without a designated hitter). See Section 8.5 for more information on lineups.

Figure 182 Team Home (Lineup Overview)

				Lineups 0	very	riew				
# B Lineup vs RHP	POS		B Lineup vs LHP	POS		B Lineup vs RHP+DH	POS		B Lineup vs LHP+DH	POS
1 R Paul Triska	CF	1	R Paul Triska	CF	1	L Randy Lindsay	CF	1	R Paul Triska	CF
2 R Fanuco Roldos	3B	2	R Steve Cusse	18	2	R Fanuco Roldos	3B	2	R Steve Cusse	18
3 R Sébastien Leblond	SS	3	R Sébastien Leblond	SS	3	R Sébastien Leblond	SS	3	R Sébastien Leblond	SS
4 S Antonio Blandet	C	4	R Fanuco Roldos	38	4	S Antonio Blondet	C	4	R Fanuco Roldos	DH
5 R Steve Cusse	18	5	S Antonio Blondet	C	5	R Steve Cusse	18	5	S Antonio Blondet	C
6 L Paulo Correia	LF	6	S Eron Camacho	RF	6	R Paul Triska	DH	6	S Eron Camacho	RF
7 S Eron Camacho	R.F	7	R Hang-ki Xú	28	7	L Paulo Correia	LF	7	R Hang-ki Xú	2B
8 R. Hang-ki Xú	28	8	L Paulo Correia	LF	8	S Eron Camacho	RF	8	R Ken Wilson	38
					9	R Hang-ki Xú	2B	9	L Paulo Correia	LF

12.4. Scores Report

The Scores report is a league report that shows the results of completed games, and a list of schedules games that are not yet complete. This report is essentially a web version of the scores & schedule page described in Section 7.5.

To access this report:

• From within any in-game report, click on Scores in the Link Bar.

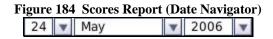
Figure 183 Scores Report



The Scores report is divided into three sections.

12.4.1. Date Navigator

The Date Navigator in the top left corner of the Scores report allows you to jump quickly to any date in the calendar.



Note: The Date Navigator will not work if you open the report in an external browser.

12.4.2. 15-Day Schedule

The top right of the report is a small table showing today's date and a full week on either side of today's date. Click on any date to jump to that date. The table also shows the number of games scheduled for that day in the currently selected league.

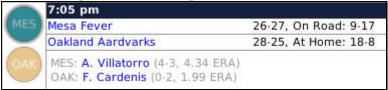
Figure 185 Scores Report (15-Day Schedule)

Weekday	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed
Date	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Games	8	8	8	8	7	8	8	8	8	7	8	8	8	8	8

12.4.3. Scores / Schedule

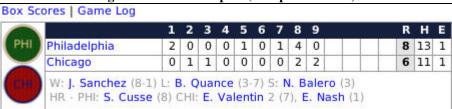
The bottom part of the report shows a box for each scheduled game. If the game is complete, the mini box score will be displayed. If the game has not yet been played, the starting time, records, and starting pitchers will be displayed:

Figure 186 Scores Report (Scheduled Game)



Completed games also include hyperlinks to the <u>box score</u> (Section 12.36) and <u>game log</u> (Section 12.37) reports for the game, as well as the line for the game and some information about the winning and losing pitchers, who got the save, and any home runs in the game:

Figure 187 Scores Report (Completed Game)



12.5. Standings Report

The Standings report displays the standings in the currently selected league. This report is essentially a web version of the <u>Standings page</u> described in Section 7.4.

To access this report:

• From within any in-game report, click on Standings in the Link Bar.

Figure 188 Standings Report

	-	1000	11.00	-			9 1						
Fictional Baseba	ill Leag	ue s	itanding	s Repo	ort								
ub League 1 Standings		_											
Division 1													
Team	w	L	PCT	GB	Pyt.Rec	Diff	Home	Away	XInn	1Run	M#	Streak	Last1
Dallas Manatees	3	5	.375	+	3-5	0	2-1	1-4	0.0	1.1	155	L2	3-
Toledo Pass	3	5	.375		4-4	-1	1.2	2-3	0.0	1.3	155	L1	3-
Las Vegas Yeomen	2	5	.286	.5	2.5	0	1.3	1.2	0.0	0.2		W1	2-
Mesa Gorillas	2	6	.250	1.0	3-5	-1	0.2	2-4	0.1	0.2		L3	2-
Division 2	2000	10000	7000	1000	C24400	5000000	-55	570	- 00	12000	2000	20000 000	10000
Team	w	L	PCT	GB	Pyt.Rec	Diff	Home	Away	XInn	1Run	M#	Streak	Last10
Milwaukee All-Stars	6	2	.750	+	5-3	1	4-2	2.0	0.1	1.0	155	W2	6-
New Orleans Aliens	6	2	.750		6-2	0	4.1	2-1	1.0	1-0	155	W2	6-
Portland Skipjacks	5	2	.714	.5	5-2	0	2.1	3-1	0.0	3-1		L1	5-
Columbus Baboons	4	4	.500	2.0	3-5	1	3-2	1-2	1-0	2.0		W1	4-

12.6. League Stats/Leaderboard

The League Stats/Leaderboard report displays the statistical leaders in all statistical categories, divided by subleague. It includes both individual and team statistics.

To access this report:

• From within any in-game report, click on Stats in the Link Bar.

The League Stats/Leaderboard page is divided into four sections. Since the report is so long, we will provide smaller screenshots of each individual section. Most sections of this report show statistics that are also displayed in the <u>statistics screens</u> described in Section 7.6.

12.6.1. League Batting Leaderboard

The League Batting Leaderboard shows the top 5 ranked players in each batting category.

Figure 189 League Leaders (Batting)

				League I	Batting	J Leaderboar	ds						
Batti	ng AVG			se PCT			ging PCT		On-Base + Slugging				
D. Revie S. Cusse D. Covell S. Lebland J. Bagu	PHI POR PHI MES	.375 .357 .352 .341 .337	D. Revie S. Lebland W. Churchill S. Cusse D. Covell	DAK PHI VIR PHI POR	.467 .433 .428 .427 .427	W. Churchill D. Covell S. Leblond J. Ferreira D. Revie	POR PHI STO OAK	.632 .615 .582 .556 .551	W. Churchill D. Covell D. Revie S. Leblond S. Cusse	POR OAK PHI PHI	1.060 1.043 1.018 1.016 .973		
V	ORP		Runs	Created		Runs Crea	ated / 27 ou	ts	Isolat	ed Power			
W. Churchill D. Revie D. Covell S. Lebland S. Cusse	VIR OAK POR PHI PHI	34.2 30.2 29.1 28.0 23.1	D. Covell D. Revie W. Churchill S. Lebland S. Cusse	POR OAK VIR PHI PHI	48.4 47.7 47.3 46.3 42.9	D. Revie D. Covell W. Churchill S. Leblond S. Cusse	DAK POR VIR PHI PHI	10.92 10.80 9.75 9.62 8.53	W. Churchill J. Ferreira D. Covell S. Leblond B. Briggs	VIR STO POR PHI CHI	.297 .292 .264 .242 .240		
	mes			Bats			Runs			Hits			
E. Camacho S. Hurt G. Macartney T. Marmolejos E. Pena	PHI MES POR OAK OAK	53 53 53 53 53	T. Marmolejos E. Pena S. Hurt D. Stockdale E. Camacho	OAK OAK MES VIR PHI	219 208 203 203 201	5. Lebland T. Marmolejos W. Churchill E. Pena D. Revie	OAK VIR OAK OAK	37 35 33 32	S. Cusse D. Revie D. Covell J. Bagu S. Leblond	PHI OAK POR MES PHI	70 66 64 62 62		
	l Bases	2000	Sin	gles	20.00	De	oubles	- 79	Т	riples	y 9,5		
W. Churchill D. Covell S. Cusse S. Leblond E. Pena	POR PHI PHI OAK	115 112 107 106 101	S. Cusse D. Revie K. Wycliffe J. Bagu E. Pena	PHI OAK POR MES OAK	49 45 45 43 42	F. Afan S. Hurt D. Revie T. Marmolejos D. Covell	MES MES OAK OAK POR	19 17 16 15 14	H. Mannis T. Marmolejos E. Camacho A. Chauel J. Nebred	BAL OAK PHI POR OAK	4 3 3		
	neruns			atted In			en Bases			-On-Balls			
W. Churchill B. Briggs J. Ferreira D. Covell S. Lebland	VIR CHI STO POR PHI	13 13 10 10	W. Churchill S. Lebland S. Cusse E. Pena D. Covell	VIR PHI PHI OAK POR	44 41 36 35 34	F. Beccirri G. Brant W. Churchill A. Gutierrez P. Triska	BAL CHI VIR BAL PHI	17 17 17 16 16	D. Revie W. Churchill S. Leblond B. McNuir B. Briggs	VIR PHI OAK CHI	32 31 29 29 26		
	nal Walks			y-Pitch			ikeouts			ifice Hits			
W. Churchill N. Granfall B. Briggs S. Leblond F. Beccirri	OAK CHI PHI BAL	13 8 7 7 6	S. Cusse G. Ozornia S. Leblond E. Pena K. Wydiffe	PHI STO PHI OAK POR	4 3 3 3	E. Camacho T. Marmolejos G. Macartney H. Mannis E. Valentin	PHI OAK POR BAL CHI	56 55 48 47 46	E. Mora J. Sanchez P. Alvarez A. Bledel S. Burruss	PHI MES PHI OAK	9 8 7 6 6		
	ice Flies												
E. Camacho O. Fuents S. Leblond B. Madore T. McBrayer	PHI CHI PHI STO BAL	3 3 3 3											

12.6.2. League Pitching Leaderboard

The League Pitching Leaderboard shows the top 5 ranked players in each pitching category.

Figure 190 League Leaders (Pitching)

				League P	itchin	g Leaderboard	ds						
3	ERA			Vins		Lo	sses		Winning PCT				
P. Alvarez E. Craft J. Sanchez R. O'Carroll S. Hooper	MES PHI PHI VIR VIR	2.34 2.45 2.69 2.78	J. Sanchez T. Bannatyne M. Quiantana R. Berry A. Bledel	PHI CHI BAL PHI PHI	8 7 7 6 5	T. Doucette W. Hill B. Quance K. Dyer J. Ward	CHI BAL CHI BAL STO	7 7 7 6 6	J. Sanchez T. Bannatyne R. Berry A. Bledel D. Kennedy	PHI CHI PHI PHI POR	.889 .875 .750 .714 .714		
9	aves		Games	s Pitched		Games	Started		Comple	te Games			
N. Pantoia K. Logan J. Veach K. Yamamura C. Gaylord	PHI VIR POR BAL MES	14 11 11 11 9	J. Timmins G. Pengelly A. Asencio D. Cloud A. Gutirerrez	POR CHI OAK STO	27 26 25 25 25 25	P. Alvarez R. Berry S. Burruss C. Carter E. Craft	MES PHI OAK POR PHI	11 11 11 11	E. Munoz K. Dyer E. Mora A. Osmotherley	VIR BAL OAK STO VIR			
	utouts			s Pitched			Allowed			ns Allowed			
T. Doucette S. Hooper C. Mazeroski R. O'Carroll P. Alvarez	CHI VIR POR VIR MES	1 1 1 1 0	P. Alvarez S. Hooper S. Burruss J. Sanchez A. Osmotherley	MES VIR OAK PHI STO	77.0	W. Hill E. Mora T. Doucette A. Osmotherley K. Dyer	BAL OAK CHI STO BAL	89 83 80 78 76	T. Darg W. Hill K. Dyer A. Villatorro J. Ward	MES BAL BAL MES STO	13 13 10 10 10		
Walks	s Allowed	100	Walks	per 9 IP	90.0	Strik	keouts	17.77	Strikeou	ts per 9 IP	100		
F. Pittman T. Doucette T. Darg Z. Antle B. Quance	MES CHI MES STO CHI	40 37 36 32 32	C. Carter G. Rodriguez E. Mora G. Vega W. Hill	POR PHI OAK OAK BAL		P. Alvarez C. Carter E. Craft R. O'Carroll J. Sanchez	MES POR PHI VIR PHI	77 72 70 61 61	E. Craft C. Carter G. Rodriguez P. Alvarez R. Berry	PHI POR PHI MES PHI	9.1 8.9 8.3 8.3 8.3		
	C/BB			HIP		Hits p	per 9 IP		Oppon	ents AVG			
C. Carter G. Rodriguez E. Craft R. Berry W. Hill	POR PHI PHI PHI BAL	5.30 5.00 4.00 3.92	G. Vega E. Craft P. Alvarez C. Carter R. O'Carroll	PHI MES POR VIR	1.03	R. O'Carroll P. Alvarez E. Craft G. Vega F. Pittman	MES PHI OAK MES	6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 7.0	R. O'Carroll P. Alvarez E. Craft G. Vega F. Pittman	VIR MES PHI OAK MES	.191 .195 .197 .200 .221		
	nents OBP		Oppon	ents SLG			ents OPS		BA	ABIP			
E. Craft G. Vega R. O'Carroll P. Alvarez C. Carter	PHI OAK VIR MES POR	.244 .264 .265 .270	P. Alvarez G. Vega R. O'Carroll E. Craft F. Pittman	MES OAK VIR PHI MES	.310 .311 .317	P. Alvarez G. Vega E. Craft R. O'Carroll J. Sanchez	MES OAK PHI VIR PHI	.518 .554 .557 .575 .633	R. O'Carroll G. Vega E. Craft J. Nahoul P. Alvarez	VIR OAK PHI CHI MES	.225 .233 .253 .257 .257		
	ORP												
P. Alvarez J. Sanchez E. Craft C. Carter S. Hooper	MES PHI PHI POR VIR	32.6 22.8 21.5 18.7 18.2											

12.6.3. League Batting Stats

The League Batting Stats shows a list of batting statistics, totaled by team.

Figure 191 League Stats (Batting)

	League Batting Stats														
Team	R/G	R	G	AB	Н	28	38	HR	BB	50	SB	AVG	OBP	SLG	OPS
Philadelphia	5.0	265	53	1840	477	79	12	52	173	341	64	.259	.326	.400	.726
Virginia Beach	4.4	233	53	1794	460	104	10	45	208	371	39	-256	.333	.401	.733
Oakland	4.3	226	53	1784	460	92	13	39	215	347	30	.258	.337	.390	.727
Baltimore	4.2	225	53	1822	452	101	15	44	151	362	70	.248	.307	.392	.699
Portland	4.0	211	53	1800	446	90	18	32	149	367	72	.248	.307	.371	.678
Stockton	3.9	207	53	1752	421	92	8	49	138	343	41	.240	.297	.386	.683
Chicago	3.8	201	53	1751	405	70	7	44	189	383	57	.231	.307	.355	.661
Mesa	3.8	200	53	1766	428	101	10	32	165	351	46	.242	.309	.365	.675
Totals	4.2	1768	424	14309	3549	729	93	337	1388	2865	419	.248	.316	.383	.698
Average		221	53	1789	444	91	12	42	174	358	52				

12.6.4. League Pitching Stats

The League Pitching Stats shows a list of pitching statistics, totaled by team.

Figure 192 League Stats (Pitching)

	League Pitching Stats														
Team	R/G	R	G	CG	SHO	SV	ERA	IP	HA	HRA	BB	K	WHIP	OAVG	BABIP
Philadelphia	3.7	196	53	1	5	22	3.18	481.0	441	48	129	364	1.19	.240	.276
Oakland	3.9	208	53	3	5	20	3.85	467.2	429	38	158	340	1.26	.246	.286
Mesa	4.0	212	53	2	2	13	3.63	471.2	424	48	225	370	1.38	.242	.281
Virginia Beach	4.0	212	53	8	6	15	3.52	470.1	441	31	151	364	1.26	.247	.295
Baltimore	4.2	220	53	4	1	15	3.70	478.2	454	51	140	364	1.24	.249	.286
Stockton	4.4	235	53	2	4	11	3.97	463.0	450	41	189	346	1.38	.253	-294
Chicago	4.5	237	53	2	2	16	3.99	468.2	454	39	197	345	1.39	.255	.297
Portland	4.7	248	53	1	3	14	4.25	474.1	456	41	199	372	1.38	.253	-298
Totals	4.2	1768	424	23	28	126	3.76	3775.1	3549	337	1388	2865	1.31	.248	-289
Average		221	53	3	4	16		472	444	42	174	358			

12.7. Players List Report

The Players List Report is a list of all players uses a two-step process to get you to the player report for any individual player in the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within any in-game report, click on Players in the Link Bar.

Figure 193 Players List (List of Letters)



Click on any letter to get to a list of players whose last name starts with that letter.

Figure 194 Players List (Players by Letter)



Click any player name to be taken to the Player report described below.

12.7.1. Player Report

The Player report is a single report that gives you a wealth of information about a single player.

To access this report:

- From within any in-game report, click a hyperlinked player name.
- From within any in-game report, click on Players in the Link Bar, select a letter, and then select a player.

The Player report is divided into eight sections. Since the report is so long, we will provide smaller screenshots of each individual section.

12.7.1.1. General Information

The General Information section contains demographic and general information about the player, including their origin and contract-related data.

Figure 195 Player Report (General Information)



12.7.1.2. Pitching Ratings

The Pitching Ratings section shows pitching ratings for the currently selected pitcher. This section does not appear for batters.

Figure 196 Player Report (Pitching Ratings)

		Pitching Ratin	gs (SISA)		
Pitching	Stuff	Movement	Control	Velocity	
Overall	10	14	17	86-88 Mph	
Versus LHP	9	14	16		
Versus RHP	10	15	17		
Talent	10	15	17		
Pitching Ratings		Pitches:	Fa	stball; Changeup; Curveball; Sinker; Circle	-Change;
Endurance:	14				
Groundball Pct.:	8				
Holding Runners:	1				

Note: The ratings displayed are SISA-scouted ratings.

12.7.1.3. Batting Ratings

The Batting Ratings section shows batting ratings for the currently selected player.

Figure 197 Player Report (Batting Ratings)

	and the second	Batting Rating	s (SISA)		
Batting	Contact	Gap	Power	Discipline/Eye	Avoid K's
Overall	16	17	-	11	9
Versus LHP	18	19		12	11
Versus RHP	15	17		10	9
Talent	16	19		11	9
Running & Bunting Ratings		Fielding Ratings			
Running Speed:	6	Third Base 99			
Stealing Ability:	3				
Baserunning Instincts:	1				
Sacrifice Bunt:	3				
Bunt for Hit:	1				
Hitter Type:	Normal				

Note: The ratings displayed are SISA-scouted ratings.

12.7.1.4. Game Log

The Game Log section shows the player's statistics from the last 10 games played. For pitchers, pitching statistics are shown. For hitters, batting statistics are shown.

Figure 198 Player Report (Game Log)

		Game Log, L	ast 10 Gar	nes						
Date	Opponent	Result	AB	R	н	BI	HR	BB	K	SB
5/23/2006	MES	Loss, 4-5	5	0	2	0	0	1	1	0
5/22/2006	MES	Loss, 4-6	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5/21/2006	@ MES	Loss, 1-2	3	0	1	1	0	1	0	0
5/19/2006	@ MES	Win, 9-4	3	1	1	1	0	3	0	0
5/18/2006	MES	Win, 3-0	3	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
5/17/2006	MES	Win, 4-0	1	0	1	0	0	3	0	0
5/16/2006	MES	Loss, 4-5	5	1	3	1	0	0	1	0
5/15/2006	@ MES	Loss, 1-3	2	1	0	0	0	2	0	0
5/14/2006	@ MES	Loss, 5-12	4	2	2	3	1	0	0	0
5/13/2006	@ MES	Loss, 3-7	4	1	2	0	0	0	0	0

12.7.1.5. Current Year Statistics / Splits

The Current Year Statistics / Splits section shows the player's statistics for the current year. For pitchers, pitching statistics are shown. For hitters, batting statistics are shown.

Figure 199 Player Report (Current Year Stats)

Character and the same of the					Test	Baseba	all Leag	ue 200	6 Batti	ng Stat	5						
Batting	G	AB	н	28	38	HR	RBI	R	BB	K	AVG	OBP	SLG	OP5	TAVG	150	VORP
Overall	48	176	66	16	0	- 5	27	32	32	23	.375	.467	.551	1.018	1.139	.176	30.2
Batting	GS	PA	HP	IW	CI	GDP	SH	SF	TB	EBH	SB	CS	5B%	RC	RC/27		10000
Overall	47	212	1	4	0	4	0	3	97	21	1	1	50.0	47.7	10.92	1,000,000	-0.0533
Batting		AB	н	28	38	HR	RBI	R	88	K	SF	SH	HP	AVG	OBP	SLG	OPS
Versus Left		67	30	5	0	4	15	13	6	9	0	0	0	.448	.493	.701	1.195
Versus Right		109	36	11	0	1	12	19	26	14	3	0	1	.330	,453	459	.912
Batting		AB	н	28	3B	HR	RBI	R	BB	K	SF	SH	HP	AVG	OBP	SLG	OPS
This Week		9	2	1	0	- 0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	.222	.300	.333	.633
Last Week		17	7	0	0	0	4	4	9	1	1	0	0	412	.593	.412	1.004
April		104	36	6	0	3	12	18	14	13	1	0	1	.346	,425	490	.915

For batters, splits are listed in with the statistics. For pitchers, a separate section holds the pitching splits:

Figure 200 Player Report (Current Year Splits)

		0		•									
San Control of the Co		2000000			Test B	aseball	League	2006 Pi	tching !	Splits	0.775	20000	-
Split	G	GS	w	L	SV	ERA	IP	HA	R	ER	HR	BB	K
This Week	1	1	1	0	0	1.29	7.0	5	2	1	1	0	6
Last Week	1	1	1	0	0	1.29	7.0	9	3	1	0	1	9
April	6	6	5	0	0	2.25	44.0	34	13	11	3	10	34
May	5	5	3	1	0	2.73	33.0	34	13	10	4	7	27
Spring Training	5	5	2	1	0	3.32	19.0	24	11	7	0	1	9
Home	5	5	3	1	0	3.00	33.0	30	11	11	3	10	25
Road	6	6	5	0	0	2.05	44.0	38	15	10	4	7	36
Grass	11	11	8	1	0	2.45	77.0	68	26	21	7	17	61
Day	3	3	2	1	0	3.52	23.0	20	10	9	4	5	15
Night	8	8	6	0	0	2.00	54.0	48	16	12	3	12	46

12.7.1.6. Career Statistics

The Career Statistics section shows a player's career statistics. For pitchers, pitching and fielding statistics are shown. For batters, batting and fielding statistics are shown.

Figure 201 Player Report (Career Statistics)

						Care	er Bat	ting S	tats									
G	AB	н	28	38	HR	RBI	R	BB	HP	SF	K	58	CS	AVG	OBP	SLG	OPS	VORP
48	176	66	16	0	5	27	32	32	1	3	23	1	1	.375	.467	.551	1.018	30.2
48	176	66	16	0	5	27	32	32	1	3	23	1	1	.375	.467	,551	1.018	30.2
		58.55.50	36	2-33	2278	Caree	er Fiel	ding S	tats	1.00	-20-	2000	SALEN	0.50	- 10	2000	30000	100000
		POS	G	GS	PO	A	DP	TI		E	PCT	INN	RANG	iE	PB	RSTA	RTO	RTO%
		38	47	47	24	116	8	143	3	3	.979	414.2	3.0	04				
	48	48 176	48 176 66 48 176 66 POS	48 176 66 16 48 176 66 16 POS G	48 176 66 16 0 48 176 66 16 0 POS G GS	48 176 66 16 0 5 48 176 66 16 0 5 POS G GS PO	G AB H 2B 3B HR RBI 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 PDS G GS PD A	G AB H 2B 3B HR RBI R 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 FOR STATE OF STA	G AB H 28 3B HR RBI R BB 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 FOS G GS PO A DP TO	48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1	G AB H 2B 3B HR RBI R BB HP SF 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3	G AB H 2B 3B HR RBI R BB HP SF K 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 F DOS G GS PO A DP TC E PCT	G AB H 2B 3B HR RBI R BB HP SF K SB 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 Each PDS G GS PD A DP TC E PCT INN	G AB H 2B 3B HR RBI R BB HP SF K 5B CS 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 1 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 1 Career Fielding Stats POS G GS PO A DP TC E PCT INN RANGE	G AB H 2B 3B HR RBI R BB HP SF K 5B CS AVG 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 1 3.75 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 1 3.75 FOS G GS PO A DP TC E PCT INN RANGE	G AB H 28 3B HR RBI R BB HP SF K SB CS AVG 0BP 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 1 .375 .467 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 1 .375 .467 Career Fielding Stats POS G GS PO A DP TC E PCT INN RANGE PB	G AB H 2B 3B HR RBI R BB HP SF K 5B CS AVG OBP 5LG 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 1 .375 .467 .551 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 1 .375 .467 .551 Career Fielding Stats POS G GS PO A DP TC E PCT INN RANGE PB RSTA	G AB H 2B 3B HR RBI R BB HP SF K 5B CS AVG 0BP 5LG 0P5 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 1 375 .467 .551 1.018 48 176 66 16 0 5 27 32 32 1 3 23 1 1 .375 .467 .551 1.018 Career Fielding Stats POS G GS PO A DP TC E PCT INN RANGE PB RSTA RTO

12.7.1.7. PlayerHistory

The Player History section shows a list of events in the player's career. These are the same events that are shown on the Accomplishments subpage described in Section 9.8.1.

Figure 202 Player Report (Player History)

Player History
01-02-2006 Drafted in the 2006 inaugural draft (Pick 12, Round 1, 12th overall Pick) by the Oakland Aardvarks.
05-15-2006 Won the TBL SL1 Player of the Week Award.

12.8. Teams Report

The Teams Report displays a list of all the teams in the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within any in-game report, click on Teams in the Link Bar.

Figure 203 Teams Report / List



Each team's display includes links to a number of other in-game reports.

Link Text	Destination	Section
Home Page	Team Home Report	12.3
Leaders	Team Leaderboard Report	12.33
Roster	Roster Report	12.26
Schedule	Schedule Report	12.34

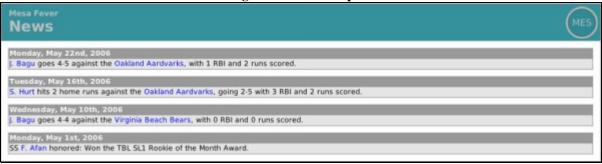
12.9. News Report

The News report displays a list of newsworthy events for the currently selected team or league. This report does not show all of the news articles available in the game, and it does not show the full content of any in-game news articles. It only shows significant headlines, such as stellar game performances and awards.

To access this report:

• From within any in-game report, click on News in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 204 News Report



12.10. Major / All Transactions Report

The Major Transactions and All Transactions reports contain day-by-day listings of all player transactions in the currently selected team or league, broken out by month. If this report is selected from within a league report, it will display transactions from the entire league. If this report is selected from within a team report, it will display only transactions related to the selected team.

To access this report:

- From within any in-game report, click on Transactions in the Link Bar.
- From within the League Home or Team Home reports, click on Transactions, Major Transactions, or All Transactions in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 205 All Transactions Report



Only one month of data is displayed at a time. Click on the months across the top of the report to change months.

The primary difference between the Major Transactions and All Transactions reports is that not all transactions appear on the Major Transactions report. The Major Transactions report contains primarily the following information:

- Player or personnel contract news
- Disabled list moves
- Transactions that place a player on, or remove a player from, a team's active or secondary roster
- Player releases

12.11. Injury Report

The Injury report contains a day-by-day listing of all player injuries that have occurred in the currently selected team or league. If this report is selected from within a league report, it will display injuries from the entire league. If this report is selected from within a team report, it will display only injuries related to the selected team.

To access this report:

• From within the League Home or Team Home reports, click on Injuries in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 206 Injury Report

Fictional Baseball League
Injuries

Wednesday, September 19th, 2007
Reno Mules: B. Dame was injured in a collision at a base. The Diagnosis: Bruised Jaw. He's expected to miss about one week.

Saturday, September 15th, 2007
Kansas City Morning Stars: M. Vilacampa was injured being hit by pitch. The Diagnosis: Scratched Cornea Eye. He's expected to miss about 1-2 weeks.
San Antonio Diablos: F. Howlands was injured while running the bases. The Diagnosis: Pulled Hip Muscle. He's expected to miss about 1-2 weeks.

Tuesday, September 11th, 2007
Phoenix Governors: A. Salido was injured while running the bases. The Diagnosis: Pulled Groin Muscle. This is a day-to-day injury expected to last 5 weeks.

Monday, September 10th, 2007
Reno Mules: E. Ashton was injured while pitching. The Diagnosis: Pulled Elbow Ligament. This is a day-to-day injury expected to last one week.

Sunday, September 9th, 2007
Wichita Boa Constrictors: M. Travis was injured while pitching. The Diagnosis: Hyper Extended Elbow. He's expected to miss about 1-2 weeks.
Jacksonville Whippers: G. Bunes was injured while running the bases. The Diagnosis: Torn Groin Muscle. He's expected to miss about 6-7 weeks.
Jacksonville Whippers: G. Bunes was injured while running the bases. The Diagnosis: Torn Groin Muscle. He's expected to miss about 6-7 weeks.

12.12. Draft Log

The Last Draft Log report contains a listing of all the picks in the most recent draft held in this league. If the league has just started with an inaugural draft, this report will show the results of the inaugural draft.

- From within the League Home report, click on Draft Log in the Link box on the right side of the screen.
- On the day of the draft, select First-Year Player Draft from the League menu, and then click on the Draft Log tab.

Figure 207 Draft Log Report



Note: This report is also available during the draft process, and updates dynamically. See Section 17.0 for more information on the <u>draft</u>.

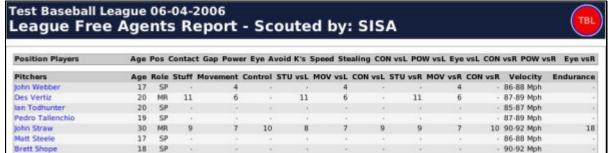
12.13. Free Agents Report

The Free Agent report contains a listing of all the current free agents in the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within the League Home report, click on Free Agents in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 208 Free Agents Report



The information in these reports is identical to that on the Free Agents subpage described in Section 7.7.2.1.

Note: The ratings displayed are SISA-scouted ratings.

12.14. Upcoming Free Agents Report

The Upcoming Free Agents report contains a listing of all the upcoming free agents in the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within the League Home report, click on Upcoming Free Agents in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

The Upcoming Free Agents Report is divided into four sections. The information in these reports is identical to that on the <u>Upcoming Free Agents subpage</u> described in Section 7.7.2.2. Since the report is so long, we will provide smaller screenshots of each individual section.

Note: The ratings displayed are SISA-scouted ratings.

12.14.1. Position Players

The first section in the Upcoming Free Agents report shows a list of position players who may become free agents, along with a number of their key ratings.

Figure 209 Upcoming Free Agents Report (Position Players)

Position Players	Age	Pos	Contact	Gap	Power	Eye	Avoid K's	Speed	Stealing	CON vsL	POW vsL	Eye vsL	CON vsR	POW vsR	Eye vsR
Cris Vilmarie	31	LF	13	15	15	12	11	12	12	13	16	13	12	15	12
Javiero Vadillo	31	18	11	10	11	7	7	2	2	11	11	8	10	11	7
Badda Ufanisi	33	55	9	10	4	10	9	18	19	11	4	11	9	4	9
Manuel Soto	37	C	11	14	12	14	11	6	10	11	12	14	11	12	14
Curtis Shrimpton	31	DH	9	11	9	10	7	1	5	10	9	11	9	9	10
Romano Osorio	33	28	9	13	6	8	9	14	20	8	6	7	9	6	8
Yosuke Kita	32	RF	10	11	10	.7	9	13	13	9	9	7	10	11	7
Lou Harvin	31	2B	13	12	7	11	14	10	8	14	7	12	12	7	11
Natanael Granfall	33	18	15	13	13	10	16	3	6	16	14	11	15	13	10
Bill Coll	30	18	9	11	14	9	6	3	2	10	15	10	9	13	9
Paul Charnley	39	C	10	15	12	12	8	2	5	11	14	14	10	12	12
Morton Bolvin	31	CF	9	18	2	7	8	19	17	10	3	7	8	2	6
Antonio Blondet	28	C	13	10	14	13	14	7	7	14	15	14	13	14	13

12.14.2. Pitchers

The second section in the Upcoming Free Agents report shows a list of pitchers who may become free agents, along with a number of their key ratings.

Figure 210 Upcoming Free Agents Report (Pitchers)

Pitchers	Age	Role	Stuff	Movement	Control	STU vsL	MOV vsL	CON vsL	STU vsR	MOV vsR	CON vsR	Velocity	Endurance
Travis Schalk	29	MR	11	14	11	11	13	10	12	14	11	87-89 Mph	8
Manuel Quiantana	36	SP	10	15	13	10	15	14	10	15	13	90-92 Mph	13
Barclay Quance	33	SP	9	14	10	10	15	10	9	14	10	86-88 Mph	15
Alan Osmotherley	37	SP	10	14	15	10	15	16	9	14	15	90-92 Mph	14
Phil O'reilly	32	MR	13	7	10	13	7	10	13	7	10	87-89 Mph	5
Jim O'Hogan	27	SP	10	9	9	9	8	8	11	10	9	87-89 Mph	16
Gary O'Dinane	39	SP	9	15	10	9	16	11	8	14	10	87-89 Mph	17
Alberto Nartatez	26	SP	6	10	8	6	10	8	6	10	8	90-92 Mph	15

12.14.3. Fielding Ratings

The third section in the Upcoming Free Agents report shows each possible free agent's ratings in a number of fielding areas.

Figure 211 Upcoming Free Agents Report (Fielding Ratings)

Name	Pos	C Ability	C Arm	INF Range	INF Arm	INF Error	Turn DP	OF Range	OF Arm	OF Error
Cris Vilmarie	LF	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	9	11
Javiero Vadillo	18	1	1	3	3	9	7	6	8	2
Badda Ufanisi	SS	1	1	16	12	11	13	9	1	3
Manuel Soto	C	10	12	3	9	8	3	5	9	4
Curtis Shrimpton	DH	14	13	4	11	8	2	4	10	7
Romano Osorio	2B	1	1	15	7	16	11	6	6	5
Yosuke Kita	RF	1	1	1	1	1	1	13	14	10
Lou Harvin	2B	1	1	13	6	12	10	5	4	6

12.14.4. Position Ratings

The last section in the Upcoming Free Agents report shows each possible free agent's defensive ratings at each position.

Figure 212 Upcoming Free Agents Report (Position Ratings)

Name	Р	c	18	28	38	SS	LF	CF	RF
Cris Vilmarie							10		
Javiero Vadillo			15						
Badda Ufanisi		4		12		13			
Manuel Soto		13							
Curtis Shrimpton		16							
Romano Osorio				14		5			
Yosuke Kita							14		
Lou Harvin			1	12					

12.15. BA Top Systems Report

The <u>Baseball America</u> Top Systems Report contains rankings of all the minor league systems in the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within the League Home report, click on BA Top Systems in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 213 Baseball America Top Systems Report



Minor league systems are scored according to an internal ranking system. The scoring is performed by SISA, based on their analysis of each team's minor league system. You don't necessarily have to agree with the rankings, and they can change from day to day based on different assessments by different SISA staff.

Note: This report is not available if you do not have minor leagues.

12.16. BA Top Prospects Report

The <u>Baseball America</u> Top Prospects Report contains a ranked listing of the top prospects in the currently selected league or team. If this report is selected from within a league report, it will display the top 100 prospects in the currently selected league, along with the parent league team to which they belong. If this report is selected from within a team report, it will display the top 10 prospects in the currently selected team's organization.

To access this report:

• From within the League Home or Team Home reports, click on BA Top Prospects in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 214 Baseball America Top Prospects Report Kansas City Whales 01-08-2006 Baseball America Top Prospects Batters # Name Contact Eve/Discipline AVG .000 12 12 ML 23 4 lim Hanna 13 12 .000 13 6 Alec Grant 21 15 ML .000 **Pitchers** Stuff Age 0.0 3 Gaspar Laredo 23 11 ML 0-0 .00 0 0 0 7 George Wooten 9 Wyatt Hilburn .00

Minor league players are ranked by the SISA scouting agency, based on their analysis of each team's minor league system. You don't necessarily have to agree with the rankings, and they can change from day to day based on different assessments by different SISA staff.

Note: The ratings displayed are SISA-scouted ratings by default. However, if you access this report from the Reports tab in the Team menu, there will be a Select Scout drop-down that will allow you to view the ratings for whichever scout you wish.

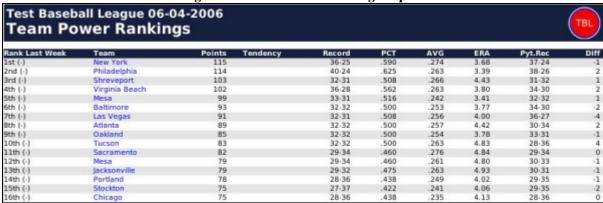
12.17. Team Power Rankings Report

The Team Power Rankings Report lists all teams in the currently selected league along with an analysis and ranking of how strong they are.

To access this report:

 From within the League Home, click on Team Power Rankings in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 215 Team Power Rankings Report



The point system used to calculate rankings is determined internally by the game.

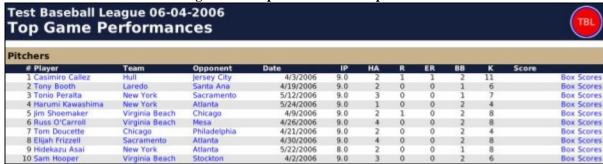
12.18. Top Performances Report

The Top Performances Report lists all teams in the currently selected league along with an analysis and ranking of how strong they are.

To access this report:

 From within the League Home, click on Top Performances in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 216 Top Performances Report



The Top Performances report lists the best individual performances in games in the currently selected year, along with a link to the <u>box score</u> for that game, as described in Section 12.36. The performances are scored according to an internal game calculation.

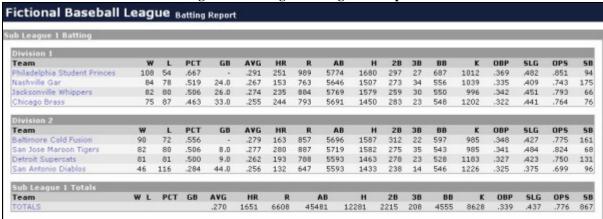
12.19. League Batting Report

The League Batting report contains detailed information about team batting statistics in the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within the League Home report, click on Batting Report in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 217 League Batting Stats Report



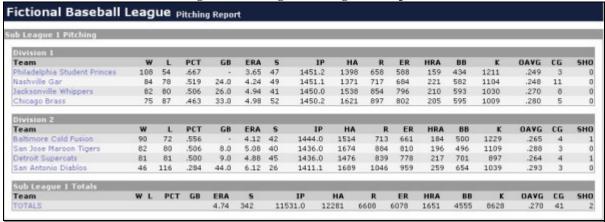
12.20. League Pitching Report

The League Pitching report contains detailed information about team pitching statistics in the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within the League Home report, click on Pitching Report in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 218 League Pitching Stats Report



12.21. League Fielding Report

The League Fielding report contains detailed information about team fielding statistics in the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within the League Home report, click on Fielding Report in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 219 League Fielding Stats Report

ub League 1 Fielding											
Division 1	25000	598	222200	5000	1955	100	.000	525	0000	700	555
Team	w	L	PCT	GB	PO	A	TC	DP	TP	E	PC
Philadelphia Student Princes	108	54	.667		4355	1712	6150	139	0	83	.98
Nashville Gar	84	78	.519	24.0	4354	1812	6230	163	0	64	.99
Jacksonville Whippers	82	80	.506	26.0	4350	1837	6281	148	0	94	.98
Chicago Brass	75	87	463	33.0	4352	1876	6341	154	0	113	.98
Division 2											
Team	w	L	PCT	GB	PO	A	TC	DP	TP	E	PC
Baltimore Cold Fusion	90	72	.556	-	4332	1531	5957	108	0	94	.98
San Jose Margon Tigers	82	80	.506	8.0	4308	1803	6221	148	0	110	.98
Detroit Supercats	81	81	.500	9.0	4308	1698	6107	160	0	101	.98
San Antonio Diablos	46	116	.284	44.0	4234	1617	5985	136	0	134	.97
Sub League 1 Totals				1000		2.000					13.74
Team	W L	PCT	GB	PO		A	TC	DP	TP	E	PC
TOTALS				34593	1	L3886	49272	1156	0	793	.98

12.22. Schedule Report

The Schedule report contains detailed information about a single team's schedule on a month-by-month basis.

To access this report:

- From within the League Home report, click on Schedule in the Link box on the right side of the screen.
- From the Team menu, select a team and then click on the Schedule tab.

Figure 220 Schedule Report Brooklyn Plymouths 06-21-2162 BRO **Brooklyn Plymouths Schedule June 2162** Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec Sunday Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday Saturday vs SAC LOSS, 2-6 @ HOU LOSS, 2-4 0 LOS WIN, 4-0 0 LOS WIN, 4-2 17 vs COL WIN, 4-3 @ QUE 7:05 pm 28 @ CHA 7:05 pm 27 @ QUE 7:05 pm 29 @ CHA 7:05 pm 30 @ CHA 7:05 pm

12.23. "Under the Knife" Injury Report

The "Under the Knife" injury report, from <u>Baseball Prospectus</u>, is a summary of injured players on each team in the currently selected league. It includes each injured player, his injury, the estimated time that he will be out, and his disabled list status.

 From within the League Home report, click on "Under the Knife" in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 221 Under the Knife Injury Report



See Section 20.9 for more information on disabled lists.

12.24. Schedule Grid Report

The Schedule Grid is a spreadsheet listing all the games in the currently selected league's schedule. The report is color-coded, with home teams displayed on a yellow background and visiting teams displayed on a red background.

To access this report:

- From within the League Home report, click on Schedule Grid in the Link box on the right side of the screen.
- From the League Setup page, choose Report: Grid from the <u>Schedule action menu</u>, described in Section 25.7.

Figure 222 Schedule Grid Report



In this report, each team in the league is represented in a column of data. The first two columns represent the month and the year. So, looking at the graphic above, we see that on day 1 of month 4 (April 1), team MES (the third column from the left) is playing POR, with POR being the home team, because it is highlighted in yellow. So, each row represents all the games on one single day, and each column represents all the games for one team.

12.25. Rookie Draft Pool Report

The Rookie Draft Pool report is a listing of all players in an upcoming draft and their most relevant ratings. This report is available only in the month prior to the amateur draft date. In a brand new league using an inaugural draft, this report can be used to show all players in the inaugural draft.

To access this report:

• From within the League Home report, click on Rookie Draft Pool in the Link box on the right side of the screen.

Figure 223 Rookie Draft Pool Report Fictional Baseball League 01-02-2006 League Rookie Draft Pool Report - Scouted by: SISA Position Players Age Gap Avoid K's Power Eye Harald van Breuge 11 10 Ke-huy Zi 36 RF 38 Gav Zhidkin 38 10 13 Fernando Zayden 30 17 10 38 10 12 Esteban Zacoirios 21 28 6 16 8 Quirino Yslava 10 11 12 Yong-chan Yi 32 28 13 13 12 10 Hyun-sik Yi 33 28 11

In the Rookie Draft Pool report, position players and pitchers are listed separately. See Section 17.0 for more information about <u>drafts</u>.

Note: The ratings displayed are SISA-scouted ratings.

12.26. Roster Report

The Roster report is a list of all players on the currently selected team's roster. It is broken down into sections for Active Roster, Secondary Roster, and Disabled List.

To access this report:

From within the Team Home report, click on Roster in the Link box on the right side of the screen.



The players in the Roster report are broken down into four different categories: pitchers, catchers, infielders, and outfielders.

12.27. Player Ratings / Potential Ratings Report

The Player Ratings and Player Potential Ratings reports contain a list of all the current ratings or potential ratings for players on the currently selected team. You can also choose which scout's ratings you want to view.

To access this report:

- From within the Team Home report, click on Ratings or Potential Ratings in the Link box on the right side of the screen.
- Select a team from the Team menu, click the Reports tab, and then select Player Ratings or Player Potential Ratings from the Select Report drop-down.



For more information on player ratings, see Section 14.0, The Player Rating Model.

Note: The ratings displayed are SISA-scouted ratings by default. However, if you access this report from the Reports tab in the Team menu, there will be a Select Scout drop-down that will allow you to view the ratings for whichever scout you wish.

12.28. Player Batting Stats Report

The Player Batting Stats report is actually a series of team report containing current-year batting statistics for all players on the currently selected team.

- From within the Team Home report, click on Batting Stats in the Link box on the right side of the screen.
- Select a team from the Team menu, click the Reports tab, and then select Player Batting Stats from the Select Report drop-down.

Figure 226 Player Batting Stats Report



The Player Batting Stats report has two drop-downs in the top left corner that allow you specify the set of data you wish to view:

12.28.1. Select Set Drop-Down

The Select Set drop-down allows you to choose from two sets of statistics: basic and expanded. The basic set contains most of the standard batting statistics such as HR, RBI, and AVG. The expanded set contains some of the rarer batting statistics such as VORP.

12.28.2. Select Splits Drop-Down

The Select Splits drop-down allows you to choose a statistical split. This drop-down behaves just like the Splits and Double Splits drop-downs described in Section 9.2.5.

Note: You cannot perform double-splits in an in-game report.

12.29. Player Pitching Stats Report

The Player Pitching Stats report is a team report with a list of current year pitching statistics for players on the currently selected team.

To access this report:

- From within the Team Home report, click on Pitching Stats in the Link box on the right side of the screen
- Select a team from the Team menu, click the Reports tab, and then select Player Pitching Stats from the Select Report drop-down.

Figure 227 Player Pitching Stats Report



The Player Pitching Stats report has two drop-downs in the top left corner that allow you specify the set of data you wish to view:

12.29.1. Select Set Drop-Down

The Select Set drop-down allows you to choose from four sets of statistics: basic, expanded, expanded 2, or opponent. The first three contain different sets of pitching statistics for pitchers on the currently selected team. When you select the "opponent" set, you are viewing basic statistics for how opponents fared against the pitchers displayed.

12.29.2. Select Splits Drop-Down

The Select Splits drop-down allows you to choose a statistical split. This drop-down behaves just like the Splits and Double Splits drop-downs described in Section 9.2.5.

Note: You cannot perform double-splits in an in-game report.

12.30. Player Fielding Stats Report

The Player Fielding Stats report is a team report with a list of current-year fielding statistics for players on the currently selected team.

To access this report:

- From within the Team Home report, click on Fielding Stats in the Link box on the right side of the screen.
- Select a team from the Team menu, click the Reports tab, and then select Player Fielding Stats from the Select Report drop-down.

Figure 228 Player Fielding Stats Report Oakland Inferno OAK **Fielding Stats Report** G Kevin Sorenser 26 12 .833 25.1 Charlie Elmitt 22 500 22.0 0.82 Joseph Ardizzone 20 0 10 0 1.000 21.2 4.15 20.0 1.80

12.31. Team Personnel Report

The Team Personnel report is a simple report that lists all personnel employed by the team, including each staff member's occupation, age, experience, and contract status.

- From within the Team Home report, click on Personnel in the Link box on the right side of the screen.
- Select a team from the Team menu, click the Reports tab, and then select Personnel from the Select Report drop-down.

Figure 229 Team Personnel Report

Oakland Inferno **Team Personnel** Salary Name Occupation Age Exp Years Left Quin Madrid Bench Coach \$1,072,000 51 19 58 27 Wayne Sherrard Manager \$1,036,000 3 Currito Estrada General Manager 55 20 \$800,000 3 Héctor Banuelou Pitching Coach 49 \$428,000 16 2 Jesús Perara Hitting Coach 47 12 \$440,000 3 \$200,000 im Abell Scout 55 17 2 José Arias 48 \$316,000 Scout 9 3 30 0 Ray Giddings Scout \$296,000 3 Chris Peterson Scout 52 19 \$272,000 2 Luz Queseda Scout 35 2 \$224,000 2 42 Ken Sanford 10 \$148,000 3 Scout Mike Crouch Team Doctor 48 \$298,000

Click on any personnel name to see the Personnel report described below.

12.31.1. Personnel Report

The Personnel report shows all information for a single member of your staff, including demographic data, ratings, and the person's contract status.

Personal Detai First Name Managing Ratings Coaching Ratings Jim Delancy Teach Pitching 13 Last Name Handle Veterans HOU Handle Players Teach Fielding Nickname Date of Birth 11-21-1966 Aurora (Illinois) Born in Nationality American Height Weight 225 lbs Bench Coach Normal Occupation Team 247 Years Duration Left Scout Hitting Potential Scout Pitching Heal Legs Heal Back Scout Pitching Potential Heal Other Scout Fielding Fatigue Recovery

Figure 230 Personnel Report

12.32. Development Report

The Development report is a team report that lists notable changes in hitting or pitching potential throughout the team's organization.

Figure 231 Development Report



An increase or decrease in hitting or pitching potential could refer to a change in any of the ratings. For example, an increase in hitting potential could refer to an increase in home run power, contact, gap power, etc. Increases and decreases can happen across multiple statistics simultaneously.

Note: Remember too that scouts have varying levels of accuracy!

12.33. Team Leaderboard Report

The Team Leaderboard report shows the team leaders across all hitting and pitching categories.

To access this report:

- From within the Team Home report, click on Leaders in the Link box on the right side of the screen.
- Select a team from the Team menu, click the Reports tab, and then select Schedule from the Select Report drop-down.

Mesa Fever 06-04-2006 Team Leaders **Team Batting Leaderboards** .509 915 .252 J. Hunter .243 S. Hurt .239 D. Palfrey .341 J. Hunter .304 S. Hurt MES MES MES .426 J. Hunter 766 S. Hurt D. Palfrey 409 713 MES S. Hurt MES MES .303 D. Palfrey MES 343 MES 646 MES MES 45.1 MES J. Hunte S. Hurt 173 J. Hunter S. Hurt F. Afan MES 28.9 MES 4.82 MES MES 6.9 J. Hunter 170 . Bagu 28.4 S. Hurt T. D'Anneville MES 3.8 MES MES 3.79 MES 165 D. Palfrey D. Palfrey 26.2 MES MES D. Fucile 1.2 D. Palfre

Figure 232 Team Leaderboard Report

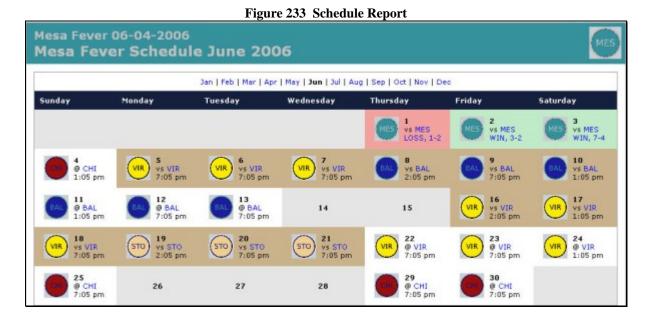
Note: Team Leaderboards include only the statistics a player accumulated while playing for the currently selected team.

12.34. Schedule Report

The schedule report is a month-by-month summary of the currently selected team's schedule, in calendar format. Use the month links at the top of the report to navigate from month to month. For completed games, the result of the game is shown. For scheduled games, the opponent and game time are listed.

To access this report:

- From within the Team Home report, click on Schedule in the Link box on the right side of the screen.
- Select a team from the Team menu, click the Reports tab, and then select Schedule from the Select Report drop-down.



12.35. Team Financial Report

The Team Financial report is a simple report that lists all the finances for the currently select team. The information on this report is identical to that on the <u>Front Office page</u> described in Section 8.8.

- From within the Team Home report, click on Financial Report in the Link box on the right side of the screen.
- Select a team from the Team menu, click the Reports tab, and then select Financial Report from the Select Report drop-down.

Figure 234 Team Financial Report



12.36. Box Score

A box score is a detailed report of the outcome of a single baseball game. Box scores focus on giving the statistical detail of the outcome of the game, as compared to a game log, which contains more of a descriptive summary.

- From within the <u>Scores and Schedule page</u> described in Section 7.5, navigate to a date with completed games, and click on the Box Score link next to one of the games.
- From within the Scores report, click on the Box Score link next to a completed game.
- During a play-by-play game, click on the Box Score tab.

Figure 235 Box Score



12.37. Game Log

A game log is a descriptive report of the outcome of a single baseball game. While a box score contains all the numerical output of a game, a game log tells the story of the game in words. The result of each pitch is described in text.

- From within the <u>Scores and Schedule page</u> described in Section 7.5, navigate to a date with completed games, and click on the Game Log link next to one of the games.
- From within the Scores in-game report, click on the Game Log link next to a completed game.

Figure 236 Game Log

Bottom of the 2nd - Arlington Hu	nters batting - Pitching for Las Vegas Eagles : RHP C. Cayacheo
Pitching: LHP T. Sumbatov	
Batting: LHB Y. Yi	0-0: Called Strike 0-1: SINGLE (Line Drive, 9S)
Batting: LHB C. Santiago	0-0: Fielders Choice at 2nd, 4-6 (Groundball, 4)
Batting: RHB A. Azocar	0-0: Bunt missed, Strikeout! 0-1: Sac Bunt - play at first, batter OUT! C. Santiago to second
Batting: RHB D. Ledford	0-0; Ball 1-0; SINGLE (Line Drive, 56) C. Santiago to third Runner from 3rd tries for Home, SAFE, no throw or cutoff
Batting: SHB M. Ng	0-0: Ball 1-0: Ball 2-0: Foul Ball 2-1: Foul Ball 2-2: Strikes out swinging

13.0 History Reports

OOTPB's history reports are a separate section of over 30 in-game reports that contain detailed historical information that allows you to really dig into the statistical history of your game. In previous versions of OOTP, this was referred to as the Almanac.

The easiest way to get into a game's history reports is to select History from the League menu. This will take you to the League History Index report described in Section 13.2.

In addition to the <u>Link Bar</u> described in Section 11.1.1, the History reports have their own Link Bar as well, which appears on the top left of each report.

Figure 237 History Link Bar
History Home | Players | Teams | Leagues | Leaderboards | Awards | Accomplishments

These links can be used to navigate among the six major areas of the historical reports:

Link Text	Destination	Section
History Home	History League Index Report	13.1
Players	Player Index Report	13.3
Teams	League Team Index Report	13.16
Leagues	League History Index	13.2
Leaderboards	League Leaderboards Report	13.26
Awards	Awards Index Report	13.27
Accomplishments	Accomplishments Index Report	13.31

Note: Every individual player name in the history reports is hyperlinked to the <u>Player report</u> described in Section 12.7.1.

13.1. History League Index Report

The History Home link takes you to the History League Index report. This is an index of all leagues in your baseball universe. Each individual league in your game is listed, along with the league level, years of operation,

and the name of the parent league. Each league name is hyperlinked to the <u>League History Index report</u> for that league, described in Section 13.2.

To access this report:

• From within any in-game history report, click on History Home on the History Link Bar.

Figure 238 History League Index Report

8**	10 200 1115tory 200gu		
	History L	eague Indo	ex
League	Level	From-To	Parent League
Fictional Baseball League	ML	2006-2006	
Fictional Baseball League Triple A	AAA	2006-2006	Fictional Baseball League
Fictional Baseball League Triple A	AAA	2006-2006	Fictional Baseball League
Fictional Baseball League Double A	AA	2006-2006	Fictional Baseball League
Fictional Baseball League Single A	A	2006-2006	Fictional Baseball League
Fictional Baseball League Short Season A	5 A	2006-2006	Fictional Baseball League
Fictional Baseball League Rookie League	R	2006-2006	Fictional Baseball League

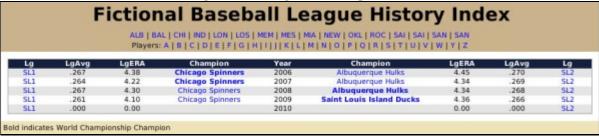
13.2. League History Index Report

The League History Index report is a portal for information on the currently selected league's history. This is the default report that is displayed whenever you select History from the League menu. It contains some basic statistical data about each subleague in the selected league, but it also includes a number of hyperlinks to help you delve more deeply into your league.

To access this report:

- From within any in-game history report, click on History Home on the History Link Bar, and then click on a league name.
- From within a regular OOTPB game screen, select History from the League menu.
- From within any in-game history report, click on any hyperlinked league name.

Figure 239 League Index Report



Across the top of the League Index report are a series of team abbreviations. Each of these are hyperlinked to bring you to the <u>Team Index report</u> described in Section 13.17. Directly below this is a row of hyperlinked letters that will take you directly to the <u>"Letter" Player Index report</u> for the selected letter, as described in Section 13.4.

The bottom half of the report is divided into left and right halves, one for each subleague in the currently selected league. Of course, if your league has only one subleague, only one half will be displayed. For each subleague, there is one row in the report for each year of history in your league. So, if you have been playing your league for 20 years, there will be 20 rows of data in this report.

Each row in the report contains the following information for each subleague:

- The year (in the center column of the page).
- The subleague, hyperlinked to the Subleague Statistics & Leaders report described in Section 13.7.
- The overall league batting average for the year.
- The overall league ERA for the year.
- The name of the team that won that subleague for the year, hyperlinked to the <u>Team Index report</u> described in Section 13.17.

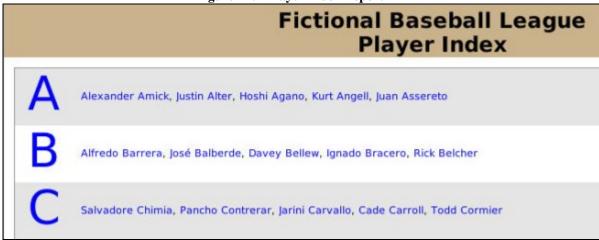
13.3. Player Index Report

The Player Index report is a simple list of all the players in the league history, sorted alphabetically by last name.

To access this report:

• From within any in-game history report, click on Players on the History Link Bar.

Figure 240 Player Index Report



Individual player names are hyperlinked to the <u>Player report</u> described in Section 12.7.1. The large letters on the left are hyperlinked to the <u>"Letter" Player Index report</u> for the selected letter, as described in Section 13.4.

13.4. "Letter" Player Index Report

The "Letter" Player Index report is a list of all players in the league whose last name begins with a specific letter, sorted alphabetically by last name.

- From within any in-game history report, click on Players on the History Link Bar, and then click one of the hyperlinked letters across the top of the report.
- From the League History Index report, click on one of the hyperlinked letters across the top of the report.

Figure 241 "Letter" Player Index Report

	Players: A B C		Playe	r Index	X Q R S T	U V W	YĮZ		
Player	From-To	Avg	HR	RBI	w	L	SV	ERA	K
Cuartio Abacil	2006-2006	.185	0	12	0	0	0	0.00	0
Gordon Abernethie	2007-2007	.000	0	0	0	0	0	4.50	1
José Abeyta	2006-2008	.222	11	35	0	0	0	0.00	0
Chepito Abud	2007-2007	.000	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	2
Jaime Abundes	2007-2009	.000	0	0	4	10	2	4.08	73
Dave Acklin	2009-2009	.000	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0
Manolito Acquino	2007-2009	.281	1	9	0	0	0	0.00	0
Leonel Acuna	2006-2009	.167	0	2	5	16	80	4.43	210
Hoshi Agano	2006-2009	.242	85	246	0	0	0	0.00	0

Across the top of the report are a series of letters that allow you to jump quickly to another letter of the alphabet. Below these letters are three hyperlinks to other history reports:

- Player Index, which is grayed out because you are already on the Player Index report.
- Career Batting Register report, described in Section 13.5.
- <u>Career Pitching Register report</u>, described in Section 13.6.

Some basic statistics are also given for each player, including the years he has been in the league, his career batting average, home runs, and RBI, and his career wins, losses, saves, ERA, and strikeouts (K).

Players who have been elected to the Hall of Fame are displayed in bold type.

Note: The column headers repeat for every 30 rows of data in the report.

13.5. "Letter" Career Batting Register Report

The "Letter" Career Batting Register report is nearly identical to the "Letter" Player Index report described in Section 13.4. The difference is that this report displays important batting statistics.

To access this report:

• From within the "Letter" Player Index report, click on the hyperlink reading "Career Batting Register."

Figure 242 "Letter" Career Batting Register Report

	Fictional Baseball League 'A' Batting Register Players: A B C D E F G H I I K L M N D P D R S T U V W Y Z Player Index Career Batting Register Career Pitching Register																		
Player	From-To	G	GS	AB	R	н	28	38	HR	RBI	SB	CS	ВВ	50	AVG	OBP	SLG	OPS	VORP
Cuartio Abacil	2006-2006	32	28	92	7	17	2	0	0	12	0	.0	8	19	.185	.250	.207	.457	-6.2
Gordon Abernethie	2007-2007	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.000	.000	.000	.000	.0
José Abeyta	2006-2008	117	72	284	37	63	13	2	11	35	В	1	35	67	.222	.311	.398	.708	-5.4
Chepito Abud	2007-2007	. 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.000	.000	.000	.000	.0
Jaime Abundes	2007-2009	116	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	.000	.000	.000	.000	-0.4
Dave Acklin	2009-2009	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.000	.000	.000	.000	.0
Manolito Acquino	2007-2009	37	26	96	14	27	9	0	1	9	1	0	12	21	.281	.361	.406	.767	3.4
Leonel Acuna	2006-2009	215	0	18	4	3	2	0	0	2	0	0	1	4	.167	.211	.278	.488	.7
Hoshi Agano	2006-2009	437	433	1613	280	391	79	8	85	246	82	27	231	341	.242	.337	.459	.796	73.0
Gaspar Alarez	2009-2009	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.000	.000	.000	.000	.0
Patrido Alas	2008-2008	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	.000	1.000	.000	1.000	.3

13.6. "Letter" Career Pitching Register Report

The "Letter" Career Pitching Register report is nearly identical to the "Letter" Player Index report described in Section 13.4. The difference is that this report displays important pitching statistics.

To access this report:

• From within the "Letter" Player Index report, click on the hyperlink reading "Career Pitching Register."

Figure 243 "Letter" Career Pitching Register Report

	Fictional Baseball League 'A' Pitching Register Players: A B C D E F G H I I K K K K K K K K															
Player	From-To	w	L	Pct	ERA	G	GS	CG	SHO	sv	IP	н	ER	HR	ВВ	so
Gordon Abernethie	2007-2007	0	0	.000	4.50	1	0	0	0	0	2.0	1	1	1	0	1
Chepito Abud	2007-2007	0	0	.000	0.00	2	0	0	0	0	1.2	0	0	0	0	2
Jaime Abundes	2007-2009	4	10	.286	4.08	116	0	0	0	2	134.2	124	61	16	52	73
Leonel Acuna	2006-2009	5	16	.238	4.43	206	0	0	0	80	244.0	230	120	24	120	210
Gaspar Alarez	2009-2009	0	1	.000	0.00	1	0	0	0	0	0.0	1	1	1	0	0
Eduardo Aldamuy	2006-2006	3	- 5	.375	7.11	55	0	0	0	0	63.1	88	50	12	23	30
Justin Alter	2006-2009	48	19	.716	3.18	95	95	2	0	0	586.0	445	207	80	227	644
Anibal Alvizar	2006-2009	27	48	.360	4.89	101	88	8	1	1	596.2	598	324	101	226	625
Matt Ambler	2006-2009	9	1	.900	3.39	108	0	0	0	3	114.0	100	43	9	53	103
Rolón Amescua	2009-2009	0	0	.000	0.00	1	0	0	0	0	1.0	1	0	0	0	0
Alexander Amick	2006-2009	59	35	.628	3.54	124	124	18	2	0	895.1	847	352	48	292	585

13.7. Subleague Statistics & Leaders Report

The Subleague Statistics & Leaders report contains an overview of all statistics and leaders for a specific subleague, for a specific year.

To access this report:

• From within the League Index report, click on the hyperlinked name of the subleague in the row for a specific year.

SLI	L SL2: S	itats &		Sta	tist Register	ics Pitchia	League 1 & Leaders ng Register - Fielding Register Transactions Log - Injury Log		inal Le	aderboard	5		
					Lea	gue !	Standings						
	Di	vision	1					Di	vision	2			
Team	w	L	WPct	GB	R	RA	Team	W	L	WPct	GB	R	RA
San Antonio Stunners	93	61	.604	-	737	610		91	63	.591		739	648
New York Bridges	74	80	.481	19.0	672	681	Long Beach Knighthawks	74	80	.481	17.0	806	752
Rochester Black Birds	74	80	.481	19.0	762	808		70	84	.455	21.0	717	766
Baltimore Bloodsuckers	70	84	.455	23.0	721	832	Los Angeles Gators	70	84	.455	21.0	697	754
					Post	-Seas	on Results						
ound 1					Chica	go over	San Antonio, 3-2						
ound 1							over Indianapolis, 3-0						
ound 2							Albuquerque, 4-3						

The top part of the page includes hyperlinks to a number of other reports.

Link	Destination	Section
Stats & Leaders	Subleague Statistics & Leaders Report	13.7
Batting Register	Subleague Batting Register Report	13.8
Pitching Register	Subleague Pitching Register Report	13.9
Fielding Register	Subleague Fielding Register Report	13.10
Positional Leaderboards	Subleague Positional Leaderboards Report	13.11
Rookies	Subleague Rookies Report	13.12
Drafted Players	Subleague Drafted Players Report	13.13

Transaction Log	Major Transactions Report	13.14
Injury Log	Injury Report	13.15

The remainder of the report is divided into nine sections.

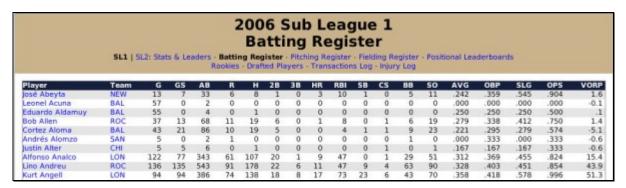
Section	Description
League Standings	League standings for the currently selected subleague and year.
Post-Season Results	Postseason results for the currently selected subleague and year.
League Batting Stats	Team-by-team batting statistics for the currently selected subleague and
	year.
League Pitching Stats	Team-by-team pitching statistics for the currently selected subleague
	and year.
League Miscellaneous Stats	Team-by-team statistics for the currently selected subleague and year,
	for some more obscure statistics.
League Award Winners	The major award winners for the currently selected subleague and year.
League All-Stars	The players selected for the All-Star team for the currently selected
	subleague and year.
League Batting Leaderboards	The batting leaderboard for the currently selected subleague and year.
League Pitching Leaderboards	The pitching leaderboard for the currently selected subleague and year.

13.8. Subleague Batting Register Report

The Subleague Batting Register report is an alphabetical listing of all players in the currently selected subleague, together with a number of batting statistics.

To access this report:

• From within the Subleague Statistics & Leaders report, click on the hyperlinked named "Batting Register."



13.9. Subleague Pitching Register Report

The Subleague Pitching Register report is a an alphabetical listing of all players in the currently selected subleague, together with a number of pitching statistics.

To access this report:

• From within the Subleague Statistics & Leaders report, click on the hyperlinked named "Pitching Register."

	2006 Sub League 1 Pitching Register SL1 SL2: Stats & Leaders - Batting Register - Pitching Register - Fielding Register - Positional Leaderboards Rookies - Drafted Players - Transactions Log - Injury Log															
Player	Team	w	L	Pct	ERA	G	G5	CG	SHO	SV	IP	н	ER	HR	BB	SO
Leonel Acuna	BAL	1	5	.167	4.33	57	0	0	0	1	87.1	81	42	10	53	62
Eduardo Aldamuy	BAL	3	5	.375	7.11	55	0	0	0	0	63.1	88	50	12	23	30
Justin Alter	CHI	1	2	.333	4.28	5	5	0	.0	0	27.1	26	13	- 6	12	27
Xabat Arguinzoni	SAN	1	0	1.000	2.19	45	0	0	.0	5	49.1	38	12	4	9	47
Clay Ashley	LON	4	6	.400	6.20	14	10	0	0	0	69.2	83	48	6	33	19
Adelio Aspiras	LON	1	4	.200	4.33	35	0	0	0	3	43.2	44	21	8	12	19
Juan Assereto	BAL	1	2	.333	2.43	53	3	1	0	7	66.2	50	18	4	21	53
Roberto Ayala	NEW	9	16	.360	4.54	28	28	4	1	.0	208.1	213	105	14	121	138
Vicente Bahruona	MEM	0	0	.000	0.00	1	0	0	0	0	2.0	3	0	0	1	0
Danilo Battllori	BAL	0	1	.000	5.40	3	1	0	0	0	8.1	6	5	0	4	7
Franklin Beaman	NEW	10	11	.476	4.33	28	28	1	0	0	205.2	217	99	19	70	86

13.10. Subleague Fielding Register Report

The Subleague Fielding Register report is an alphabetical listing of all players in the currently selected subleague, together with a number of fielding statistics.

To access this report:

• From within the Subleague Statistics & Leaders report, click on the hyperlinked named "Fielding Register."

	SL1 SL2	!: Stats & Lea		Fie	Idin	b Le g Re	gist	ter		- Position	al Leaderbo	ards		
						Transa								
Catchers									201810					
Player	Team	Starter	Inn	GS	G	PO	А	E	DP	PCT	SB Att	C5%	Range	PB
Alfonso Analco	LON	A Contract Const.	677.1	77	81	404	46	7.	4	.985	80	33.8	5.98	4
Roger Arms	LON		18.0	2	3	4	3	0	0	1.000	1	100.0	3.50	0
Fred Bowditch	NEW		327.0	34	40	278	17	3	5	.990	8	75.0	8.12	2
Enéas Braceras	LOS		234.2	26	28	176	16	1	1	.995	31	35.5	7.36	- 2
Bob Brown	ROC		20.2	2	4	15	0	1	0	.938	0	0.0	6.53	0
Zacarías Canals	SAN		819.0	91	98	590	53	7	4	.989	105	27.6	7.07	8
Larry Cosey	BAL		513.1	55	75	398	29	4	2	.991	32	34.4	7.49	- 2
joe Dorn	LON		677.1	75	80	392	38	10	5	.977	101	21.8	5.71	
Ray Franzen	LOS		1147.1	128	129	838	67	11	6	.988	132	31.1	7.10	10

13.11. Subleague Positional Leaderboards Report

The Subleague Positional Leaderboards report is a set of batting leaderboards. For each position in the game except pitcher, the top five players in each offensive category are listed. So, you could easily see the five leaders in home runs among catchers, for the currently selected subleague and season.

To access this report:

• From within the Subleague Statistics & Leaders report, click on the hyperlink "Positional Leaderboards."



13.12. Subleague Rookies Report

The Subleague Rookies report is an alphabetical list of players who were rookies in the currently selected year. The report shows batting statistics on the top, and pitching statistics further down.

To access this report:

From within the Subleague Statistics & Leaders report, click on the hyperlink called Rookies.

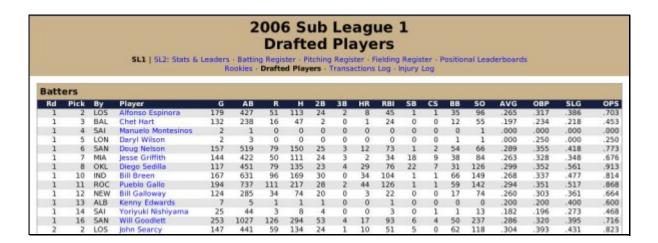
				20	006		b L		gue	1							
	SL1 SL2: Sta	its & Le			Registe Drafted							Positio	nal Lea	derboard	s		
Batting Stats																	
Player	From-To	G	АВ	R	н	28	38	HR	RBI	SB	CS	88	so	AVG	OBP	SLG	OPS
Cuartio Abacil	2006	32	92	7	17	2	0	0	12	0	0	В	19	.185	.250	.207	.457
José Abeyta	2006-2008	117	284	37	63	13	2	11	35	8	1	35	67	.222	.311	.398	.708
Hoshi Agano	2006-2009	437	1613	280	391	79	- 8	85	246	82	27	231	341	.242	.337	.459	.796
Bob Allen	2006-2008	65	182	23	49	15	0	1	16	0	2	13	43	.269	.316	.368	.684
Cortez Aloma	2006-2007	60	110	13	23	5	0	0	5	1	2	11	30	.209	.287	.255	.541
Andrés Alomzo	2006-2009	9	6	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	.333	.429	.333	.762
Ximen Alou	2006	61	240	45	77	8	3	11	33	20	3	36	41	.321	.411	.517	.927
Jim Alter	2006-2009	250	722	98	209	24	3	5	52	45	20	79	124	.289	.361	.352	.712
Pete Amesbury	2006	8	32	6	10	5	0	2	3	0	1	1	7	.312	.353	.656	1.009
Alfonso Analco	2006-2007	222	602	86	167	32	3	13	79	0	1	46	90	.277	.335	.405	.740
Sebastiano Andraole	2006	50	144	19	40	5	2	2	14	2	1	11	22	.278	.329	.382	.711
Lino Andreu	2006-2009	561	1992	286	576	90	8	32	184	23	16	207	350	.289	.364	.391	.755
Kurt Angell	2006-2009	259	816	137	269	44	10	33	133	35	11	77	178	.330	.384	.529	.913

13.13. Subleague Drafted Players Report

The Subleague Drafted Players report is a pick-by-pick list of players drafted in the currently selected year. The report shows batting statistics on the top, and pitching statistics further down. The report displays only players who got at least one at bat or inning pitched in the currently selected league, so a player who was drafted but didn't play in the big leagues would not be shown.

To access this report:

• From within the Subleague Statistics & Leaders report, click on the hyperlink called Rookies.



13.14. Transactions Report

In the history reports area of OOTPB, links to Transaction reports produce a report similar to the <u>Major Transactions report</u> report found in the current year reports in Section 12.10. The only difference is in the scope of the data. History reports may show all of the transactions for a given team, subleague, or league in a specific year.

13.15. Injury Report

In the history reports area of OOTPB, links to Injury reports produce a report similar to the <u>Injury Log</u> report found in the current year reports in Section 12.11. The only difference is in the scope of the data. History reports may show all of the injuries for a given team, subleague, or league in a specific year.

13.16. League Team Index Report

The League Team Index Report is a list of franchises in the currently selected league, including some basic information on those franchises: the years they have been in operation, their record and winning percentage during that time, the number of playoff appearances they have made, and the number of championships they have won.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click on the Teams link in the History Link Bar

Fictional Baseball League **Team Index Active Franchises** Win Pct 285-331 2006-2010 463 0 San Jose Headbangers 0 2006-2010 338-278 2 0 San Antonio Stunners .549 2006-2010 Saint Petersburg Explosion 248-368 .403 0 Saint Louis Island Ducks 2006-2010 364-252 .591 1 1

Figure 244 League Team Index Report

13.17. Team Index Report

The Team Index report is a portal of sorts to delve further into historical reports that pertain to a specific team.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the name of a Team.

Figure 245 Team Index Report



The Team Index and other team-related reports have a series of abbreviated links across the top of the page, one for each team.

There are also a series of links in a row below that, as follows, from left to right:

Link	Destination	Section
Team Index	Team Index Report	13.17
Draft History	Team Draft History Report	13.18
Starters: Positional	Team Positional Starters Report	13.19
Starters: Pitchers	Team Positional Pitchers Report	13.20
Registers: Batters	Team Batting Register Report	13.21
Registers: Pitchers	Team Pitching Register Report	13.22
Leaders: Batters	Team Batting Leaders Report	13.23
Leaders: Pitchers	Team Pitching Leaders Report	13.24
Transaction Log	Major Transactions Report	13.14
Injury Log	Injury Report	13.15

13.18. Team Draft History Report

The Team Draft History report is a list of all of the draft picks in a team's history. There is one row of data for each year in the team's history.

To access this report:

• From within the Team Index report, click the hyperlink at the top of the report reading "Draft History."

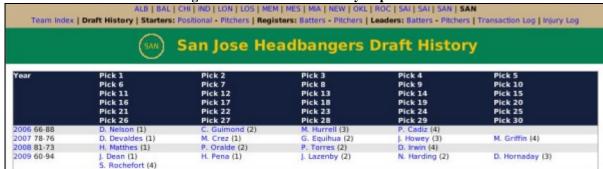
This report is a little tricky to read. Here's how it works:

Each drafted player has a number in parentheses. This number represents the round in which the player was picked. For example, "Smith (2)" means that Smith was the team's second-round pick that year.

Team picks go across from left to right. So, in the graphic below, the Headbangers selected D.Nelson with their first pick in 2006. He was selected in the first round, as we can tell from the (1) next to his name. Moving to the right, their second pick was C. Guimond in the second round.

When a team has more than five picks in a draft, the list continues on a new row. So, for example, in 2009 the Headbangers selected S. Rochefort with their sixth pick, in the fourth round.

Figure 246 Team Draft History Report



Note: You cannot tell from this screen which overall pick a player was in the draft. This is visible on the individual player report.

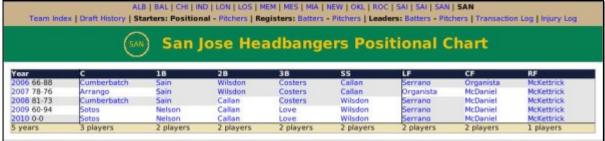
13.19. Team Positional Starters Report

The Team Positional Starters report is a list of the primary starters at all positions except pitcher through the history of the team. Each row of data represents one year. The players who started each position the most times during that year are listed under columns that represent those positions.

To access this report:

• From within the Team Index report, click the "Positional" hyperlink next to the word "Starters" at the top of the report.

Figure 247 Team Positional Starters Report



13.20. Team Pitching Starters Report

The Team Pitching Starters report is a list of the primary starting pitchers through the history of the team. Each row of data represents one year. The players who started most frequently at each role in the pitching staff are listed under columns that represent those roles.

To access this report:

• From within the Team Index report, click the "Pitchers" hyperlink next to the word "Starters" at the top of the report.

Figure 248 Team Pitching Starters Report ALB | BAL | CHI | IND | LON | LOS | MEM | MES | MIA | NEW | OKL | ROC | SAI | SAI | SAN | SAN Team Index | Draft History | Starters: Positional - Pitchers | Registers: Batters - Pitchers | Leaders: Batters - Pitchers | Transaction Log | Injury Log San Jose Headbangers Pitching Staff Chart Starting Pitchers 2006 66-88 B-B, 3.91 10-17, 4.34 8-11, 4.21 24 SV. 3.89 60 G. 6.17 47 G. 4.24 12-9, 3.75 4-8, 5.11 65 G. 6.07 Varela 9-8, 4-47 Toney 8-8, 5.13 Thompson Yanez 66 G. 7.00 2007 78-76 15-8. 3.97 37 SV, 3.81 62 G. 3.81 62 G. 5.65 8-3, 4,31 7-11, 3.93 Skerratt Casina Toney 12-8, 3.74 Burcz 2008 81-73 Burcz 65 G, 4.09 10-10, 4.93 12-9, 4.31 40 SV, 2.61 70 G. 6.06 60 G, 2.61 13-11, 3.92 12-5, 4.18 Martinsz 7-10, 5.18 McCabe 12-5, 2.97 2009 60-94 12-8, 2.91 4-11, 5.26 9-8, 3.99 25 SV, 5.53 61 G, 4.35 61 G, 6.50 65 G, 6.89 2010 0-0

13.21. Team Batting Register Report

op 5 pitchers in Games Started, Top pitcher in Saves and Top 3 pitchers in Games

The Team Batting Register Report contains detail on the selected team's hitting over the years. The report is divided into two sections. The top part of the report shows year-by-year batting details for the team as a whole. In the bottom half, every player who has ever had an at-bat for the team is listed, along with their batting statistics.

To access this report:

 From within the Team Index report, click the "Batters" hyperlink next to the word "Registers" at the top of the report.

		Figu	are 2	49 Tea	am Ba	tting	Regis	ter R	leport						
Team Index Draft Histor	100000000000000000000000000000000000000			ON LOS				-	-				tion Log	Injury L	og
	SAN	San	Jos	e He	adb	ang	ers	Bat	tting	, Re	gist	er			
		-200		To	eam Ba	atting	Regist	ter					1000000		40.00
Year/Team	R/G	R	G	AB	н	28	38	HR	ВВ	SO	SB	AVG	OBP	SLG	OPS
2006 San Jose Headbangers	4.7	726	154	5406	1458	252	26	168	447	910	73	.270	.327	.419	.746
2007 San Jose Headbangers	5.1	779	154	5450	1518	278	32	195	482	902	107	.279	.338	.449	.786
2008 San Jose Headbangers	5.3	809	154	5338	1473	251	24	190	528	862	66	.276	.343	.439	.782
2009 San Jose Headbangers	4.6	711	154	5390	1441	238	27	147	429	906	66	.267	.324	.403	.727
2010 San Jose Headbangers	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.000	.000	.000	.000
Year Team Totals Seasonal Average	4.9	3025 605	616 123	21584 4317	5890 1178	1019 204	109 22	700 140	1886 377	3580 716	312 62	.273	.333	.427	.760

13.22. Team Pitching Register Report

The Team Pitching Register Report contains detail on the selected team's pitching over the years. The report is divided into two sections. The top part of the report shows year-by-year pitching details for the team as a whole. In the bottom half, every player who has ever pitched an inning for the team is listed, along with their pitching statistics.

To access this report:

• From within the Team Index report, click the "Pitchers" hyperlink next to the word "Registers" at the top of the report.

Figure 250 Team Pitching Register Report ALB | BAL | CHI | IND | LON | LOS | MEM | MES | MIA | NEW | OKL | ROC | SAI | SAI | SAN | SAN Team Index | Draft History | Starters: Positional - Pitchers | Registers: Batters - Pitchers | Leaders: Batters - Pitchers | Transaction Log | Injury Log San Jose Headbangers Pitching Staff Chart Starting Pitchers 2006 66-88 B-B, 3.91 10-17, 4.34 8-11, 4.21 24 SV. 3.89 60 G. 6.17 47 G. 4.24 12-9, 3.75 4-8, 5.11 65 G. 6.07 Varela 9-8, 4-47 Toney 8-8, 5.13 Thompson Yanez 66 G. 7.00 2007 78-76 15-8. 3.97 37 SV, 3.81 62 G. 3.81 62 G. 5.65 8-3, 4,31 7-11, 3.93 Skerratt Casina Toney 12-8, 3.74 Burcz 2008 81-73 Burcz 10-10, 4.93 12-9, 4.31 40 SV, 2.61 70 G. 6.06 65 G, 4.09 60 G, 2.61 13-11, 3.92 12-5, 4.18 Martinsz 7-10, 5.18 McCabe 12-5, 2.97 2009 60-94 12-8, 2.91 4-11, 5.26 9-8, 3.99 25 SV, 5.53 61 G, 4.35 61 G, 6.50 65 G, 6.89 2010 0-0 op 5 pitchers in Games Started, Top pitcher in Saves and Top 3 pitchers in Games

13.23. Team Batting Leaders Report

The Team Batting Leaders Report contains the top 10 statistical leaders in numerous offensive categories over the history of the team. The left side of the report shows single-season leaders, such as "Who had the most home runs in a single season?" The right side of the report shows career leaders, such as "Who has hit the most home runs ever for this team?"

To access this report:

• From within the Team Index report, click the "Batters" hyperlink next to the word "Leaders" at the top of the report.

	The second secon		MIA NEW OKL ROC SAI SAI SAN tters - Pitchers Leaders: Batters - Pitch				
SAN	San Jose Hea	adba	ngers Batting Lead	ders			
Team Batting Sin	gle-Season Leade season rate statistics.	rs		Career Leaders r career rate statistics.			
Batting Average	- Single-Season	Batting Average - Career					
ank Player	AVG	Year	Rank Player	AVG P			
1. Mario Organista	.346	2006	Mario Organista	.327 191			
2. Larry Callan	.323	2008	2. Larry Callan	.306 224			
3. Elmer Wilsdon	.321	2007	3. Tim McDaniel	.300 179			
4. Larry Callan	.315	2007	4. Todd McKettrick	.290 191			
5. Tim McDaniel	.314	2009	5. Jeremy Sain	.288 217			
6. Mario Organista	.311	2007	6. Elmer Wilsdon	.284 208			
7. Jeremy Sain	.311	2006	7. Henry Costers	.281 193			
B. Wanted Black attacked at	.303	2009	8. Dave Loughlin	.280 66			
B. Todd McKettrick							
9. Tim McDaniel	.303	2007	9. Anselmo Sotos	.272 63			

13.24. Team Pitching Leaders Report

The Team Pitching Leaders Report contains the top 10 statistical leaders in numerous pitching categories over the history of the team. The left side of the report shows single-season leaders, such as "Who had the most strikeouts in a single season?" The right side of the report shows career leaders, such as "Who has the most strikeouts ever for this team?"

To access this report:

• From within the Team Index report, click the "Pitchers" hyperlink next to the word "Leaders" at the top of the report.

Figure 252 Team Pitching Leaders Report ALB | BAL | CHILLIND | LON | LOS | MEM | MES | MIA | NEW | OKL | ROC | SAL | SAL | SAN | SAN Team Index | Draft History | Starters: Positional - Pitchers | Registers: Batters - Pitchers | Leaders: Batters - Pitchers | Transaction Log | Injury Log San Jose Headbangers Pitching Leaders Team Pitching Single-Season Leaders **Team Pitching Career Leaders** 154 IP required for season rate statistics 192 IP required for career rate statistics **ERA** - Single-Season **ERA** - Career Rank Player ERA Rank Player ERA IP. 2.91 2009 Lee McCabe 2. Ben Thompson 3.92 351.1 3. Eli Toney 3.93 663.2 4. Eru Varela 2006 Eru Varela 4.14 721.1 5. Ben Thomps 5. Tom Skerratt 4.60 454.0 6. Lee McCabe 3.92 2008 Juan Casina 4.88 273.0 7. Lee McCabe 2007 7. Yasuyuki Ishida 5.24 192.1 9. Tom Skerratt 2008 4.18 9. Cristóval Ortigoza 6.44 276.2

13.25. Team Year Statistics Report

The Team Year Statistics report is a summary of statistics for a team for one specific year. The report includes batting, pitching, and fielding stats, as well as the team batting and pitching leaders for the year.

To access this report:

• From within any team history report, click any hyperlinked year number, such as "2006."

Figure 253 Team Year Statistics Report Oklahoma City Fighters 2006 Stats Record88-74, .543 - Finish 1st - Runs Scored 796 - Runs Allowed 742 **Team Batting Stats** 138 558 32 .305 371 428 34.6 CF *Buck Burrough 28 137 108 479 64 155 30 8 59 4 37 57 75 .324 373 .441 .813 32.0 289 29.5 Márquez Pacho 471 206 79 57 29 12 18 Cedro Mendoza 129 128 122 32 92 56 96 259 355 .537 892 28.6 43 19.1 .252 778 21 33 388 Greg Edson 60 390 *Won-sik Chon 120 409 111 34 11 41 76 271 336 450 17.8 129 Masuhiro Havashi 51 180 24 55 16 33 .306 370 500 870 17.3 Steve O'Holleran 268 10 Marx Brehmer 80 14 15 .287 363 388 750 **Ned Craig**

13.26. League Leaderboards Reports

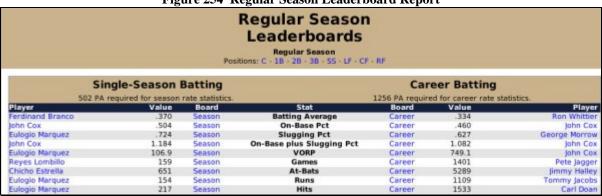
OOTPB's history reports include a large variety of historical league leaderboards reports. Most of the reports are similar in nature, so rather than describe each one individually, we will give some general information about the leaderboard reports.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Leaderboards link in the History Link Bar

When you select Leaderboards from the History Link Bar, you are taken to the Regular Season Leaderboard Report displayed below:

Figure 254 Regular Season Leaderboard Report



This report shows all single-season records for the currently selected league on the left, and career records on the right. Batting information is listed first, pitching below that.

Across the top of the screen are hyperlinks to individual positions. Clicking any of these hyperlinks will display a nearly identical report. The main difference is that the data on the screen will now include only players who played the selected positions. For example, the leaderboard for all catchers.

Each report also has hyperlinks in each row, in the column called "Board." Each row has a "Season" link on the left and and a "Career" link on the right. Each of these hyperlinks will take you to another leaderboard. For example, if you click on the "Season" hyperlink in the Batting Average row, you will be taken to a report that shows the Single Season Batting Average Leaderboard:

Figure 255 Single Season Batting Average Leaderboard

* Indicate	Single Season Batting Average Leaderboard Indicates Hall of Fame, # indicates active Player			
Rank	Player	AVG	YEAR	Open Career Leaderboard
1	Ferdinand Branco #	.3698	2009	
2	Soshu Shiskikura#	.3680	2012	
3	James Bollinger#	.3628	2014	
4	Dan Daniel#	.3575	2008	
5	Eulogio 'The Chef' Marquez#	.3557	2011	
6	Ron 'Money' Whittier#	.3551	2011	
7	Carl Doan#	.3550	2013	
8	Eulogio 'The Chef' Marquez#	.3549	2013	
	Ferdinand Branco #	.3540	2012	
10	John 'Booger' Cox#	.3503	2008	
11	Eulogio 'The Chef' Marquez#	.3481	2012	
12	Ron 'Money' Whittier#	.3461	2009	

These boards can also be sliced further by position. So, if you first select Catcher, and then click on the "Season" hyperlink in the Batting Average row, you will be taken to a report that shows the Single Season Batting Average Leaderboard *for catchers*:

Figure 256 Catchers Single Season Batting Average Leaderboard

Catchers Single Season Batting Average Leaderboard * Indicates Hall of Fame, # indicates active Player AVG YEAR **Open Career Leaderboard** Rank Player 1 James Bollinger# 2 John 'Booger' Cox# 3503 2008 3 John 'Booger' Cox# 3445 2014 4 James Bollinger# 3440 2008 5 John 'Booger' Cox# 3357 2013 6 James Bollinger# 3302 2011 7 John 'Booger' Cox# 3236 2006 8 Carl Moore# 3195 2014 9 James Bollinger# 3189 2006 10 John 'Booger' Cox# 3185 2011 11 Lázaro Quezida# 3178 2011

All of this provides for a vast number of leaderboard reports. All leaderboard reports use only regular season statistics. Playoff statistics are not tracked in the leaderboard reports.

Note: In leaderboard reports, active players are noted with a # sign after the player's name. Players who are in the Hall of Fame are noted with a * after the player's name.

13.27. Awards Index Report

The Awards Index report provides links to award-related reports for the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Awards link in the History Link Bar

13.28. Subleague Award Winners Report

The Subleague Award Winners report shows the players who won the currently selected league's most valuable player, pitcher, and rookie of the year awards, for each year in the league's history.

To access this report:

From within the Award Index report, click the link to the Subleague Award Winners

Figure 258 Subleague Award Winners Report



13.29. Subleague Defensive Award Winners Report

The Subleague Defensive Award Winners report shows the players who won the currently selected league's defensive award at each position, for each year in the league's history.

To access this report:

From within the Award Index report, click the link to the Subleague Defensive Award Winners

Figure 259 Subleague Defensive Award Winners



13.30. Hall of Fame Inductees Report

The Hall of Fame Inductees report shows a list of players who have been inducted into the Hall of Fame for the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within the Award Index report, click the link to the Hall of Fame Inductees

Figure 260 Hall of Fame Inductees Report



13.31. Accomplishments Index Report

The Accomplishments Index report provides links to accomplishment-related reports for the currently selected league.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar

The Accomplishments Index report has links to a number of different accomplishment reports, as follows:

Link	Section
3+ Home Runs	13.32
6+ Hits	13.33
15+ Strikeouts	13.34
Cycles	13.35
No-Hitters	13.36
50+ HR Seasons	13.37
150+ RBI Seasons	13.38
20+ Win Seasons	13.39
Triple Crowns	13.40
Milestones	13.41

13.32. 3+ Home Runs Report

The 3+ Home Runs report shows a list of every time a player has hit three or more games in the history of the league.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar, and then the 3+ Home Runs link.

Figure 261 3+ Home Runs Report

Fictional Baseball League Accomplishments 3+ Home Runs | 6+ Hits | 15+ Strikeouts | Cycles | No-Hitters | 50+ HR Seasons | 150+ RBI Seasons | 20+ Win Seasons | Triple Crowns | Milestones 3 for 4, 3 RBI versus Staten Island while playing for Indianapolis 07-21-2008 Marcus Woodings 3 Home Runs, 5 for 7, 6 RBI versus Anchorage while playing for Seattle 06-30-2009 Ryan Loomis 3 Home Runs, 3 for 4, 3 RBI versus Anaheim while playing for Fresno 3 Home Runs, 3 for 3, 3 RBI versus Anaheim while playing for Tucson 09-25-2010 Lucas O'Ronan 04-06-2011 Roberto Vázquez 3 Home Runs, 3 for 4, 5 RBI versus Tucson while playing for Seattle 3 Home Runs, 3 for 4, 5 RBI versus Staten Island while playing for Tucson 06-03-2012 Kenton Branch 3 Home Runs, 3 for 5, 4 RBI versus San Francisco while playing for Anchorage 04-25-2013 Shirai Adams 06-08-2013 Manuel Varela 3 Home Runs, 3 for 4, 5 RBI versus Tucson while playing for Anchorage 3 Home Runs, 3 for 5, 4 RBI versus Anaheim while playing for San Francisco 06-14-2013 Morgen Pownall 3 Home Runs, 3 for 4, 4 RBI versus Indianapolis while playing for Anchorage Fidele Batses 06-21-2014

13.33. 6+ Hits Report

The 6+ Hits report shows a list of every time a player has gotten 6 or more hits in a game in the history of the league.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar, and then the 6+ Hits link.

Figure 262 6+ Hits Report

Fictional Baseball League
Accomplishments

3+ Home Runs | 6+ Hits | 15+ Strikeouts | Cycles | No-Hitters | 50+ HR Seasons | 150+ RBI Seasons | 20+ Win Seasons | Triple Crowns | Milestones

Date Player Hits
08-16-2007 Malcolm Jarrett 6 Hits in 6 AB, 1 HR and 5 RBI versus Anchorage while playing for Tucson
08-16-2007 Jack Moore 6 Hits in 10 AB, 0 RBI versus San Francisco while playing for Seattle

13.34. 15+ Strikeouts Report

The 15+ Strikeouts report shows a list of every time a player has gotten 15 or more strikeouts in a game in the history of the league.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar, and then the 15+ Strikeouts link.



13.35. Cycles Report

The Cycles report shows a list of every time a player has hit for the cycle in the history of the league.

To access this report:

 From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar, and then the Cycles link.

Figure 264 Cycles Report

Fictional Baseball League Accomplishments 3+ Home Runs | 6+ Hits | 15+ Strikeouts | Cycles | No-Hitters | 50+ HR Seasons | 150+ RBI Seasons | 20+ Win Seasons | Triple Crowns | Milestones 4 Hits in 4 AB, 1 HR and 1 RBI versus Anaheim while playing for Staten Island Norman Shipwa 08-08-2007 Fidele Batses 4 Hits in 5 AB, 1 HR and 2 RBI versus Seattle while playing for Anchorage 5 Hits in 6 AB, 1 HR and 6 RBI versus Tucson while playing for San Francisco 4 Hits in 5 AB, 1 HR and 1 RBI versus Seattle while playing for Staten Island 09-23-2008 Tex Lemcke 04-27-2013 Carsten Grant 06-01-2013 Ron McNally 4 Hits in 5 AB, 1 HR and 6 RBI versus Staten Island while playing for Tucson 09-10-2014 Fidele Batses 5 Hits in 5 AB, 2 HR and 6 RBI versus Seattle while playing for Anchorage

13.36. No-Hitters Report

The No-Hitters report shows a list of every time a player has thrown a no-hitter in the history of the league. Perfect games are noted as well.

To access this report:

 From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar, and then the No-Hitters link.

Figure 265 No-Hitters Report

Fictional Baseball League Fictional Baseball League Accomplishments		
Dr. Hama I	Dune 1 6 + Mile 1 15 + Stribenute	Cycles No-Hitters 50+ HR Seasons 150+ RBI Seasons 20+ Win Seasons Triple Crowns Milestone
3+ nome i	Aulis O+ Hills 13+ 30 ikeouts	Cycles No-Hitters 50+ RK Seasons 150+ RM Seasons 20+ RM Seasons Triple Crowns Milestone
Date:	Player	No-Hitters
Date		
Date 05-08-2007	Player	No-Hitters
	Player Terciero Campos	No-Hitters 9 IP, 3 BB and 11 Strikeouts versus Seattle while playing for Anchorage
Date 05-08-2007 07-28-2010	Player Terciero Campos Odis Emmott	No-Hitters 9 IP, 3 BB and 11 Strikeouts versus Seattle while playing for Anchorage 9 IP, 4 BB and 6 Strikeouts versus Seattle while playing for Fresno

13.37. 50+ HR Report

The 50+ HR report shows a list of every time a player has hit 50 home runs in a season in the history of the league.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar, and then the 50+ HR link.

Figure 266 50+ HR Report



13.38. 150+ RBI Report

The 150+ RBI report shows a list of every time a player has had 150 RBI in a season in the history of the league.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar, and then the 150+ RBI link.

Figure 267 150+ RBI Report

Fictional Baseball League Accomplishments			
20010000	3+ Home Runs 6+ Hits 15+ Strikeouts Cycles No-Hitters 50+ HR Seasons 150+ RBI Seasons 20+ Win Seasons Triple Crowns Milestones		
Date	Player	RBI Seasons	
2013	Lee Preston	174 RBI, .314/.399/.714, 57 Home Runs and 126 Runs in 535 AB, 83.5 VORP	
2016	Anzai Shinozuka	170 RBI, .361/.409/.750, 65 Home Runs and 131 Runs in 657 AB, 110.1 VORP	
2017	Anzai Shinozuka	178 RBI, .351/.384/.755, 68 Home Runs and 131 Runs in 650 AB, 93.9 VORP	
2019	Anzai Shinozuka	152 RBI, .262/.277/.532, 49 Home Runs and 85 Runs in 656 AB, -7.2 VORP	
2019 2020	Martin Gamache	154 RBI, .317/.405/.640, 48 Home Runs and 122 Runs in 597 AB, 83.6 VORP	
2020	Jian-ying Zhong	151 RBI, .329/.389/.676, 58 Home Runs and 123 Runs in 648 AB, 76.7 VORP	
2021	Jorge Asturias	169 RBI, .367/.452/.746, 54 Home Runs and 141 Runs in 586 AB, 129.7 VORP	

13.39. 20+ Win Seasons Report

The 20+ Win Seasons report shows a list of every time a pitcher has had 20 wins in a season in the history of the league.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar, and then the 20+ Win Seasons link.

Figure 268 20+ Win Report

Fictional Baseball League Accomplishments			
27 (37)	3+ Home Runs 6+ Hits 15+ Strikeouts Cycles No-Hitters 50+ HR Seasons 150+ RBI Seasons 20+ Win Seasons Triple Crowns Milestones		
2010	Player Gostin Jolley	Win Seasons	
2010 2011	Gordie Jolley	23-6, 2.95 ERA, 241.0 IP, 61 BB and 165 K	
2011	Gordie Jolley Jonathan Richardson	23-6, 2.95 ERA, 241.0 IP, 61 BB and 165 K 20-8, 2.81 ERA, 221.1 IP, 74 BB and 194 K	
2010 2011 2011 2012	Gordie Jolley	23-6, 2.95 ERA, 241.0 IP, 61 BB and 165 K	

13.40. Triple Crowns Report

The Triple Crowns report shows a list of every time a player has won the Triple Crown in the history of the league.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar, and then the Triple Crowns link.

Figure 269 Triple Crown Report

13.41. Milestones Report

The Milestones report shows a list of every major milestone in the history of the league.

To access this report:

• From within any history report, click the Accomplishments link in the History Link Bar, and then the Milestones link.

Figure 270 Milestones Report

Fictional Baseball League Accomplishments		
3+ Home Runs 6+ Hits 15+ Strikeouts Cycles No-Hitters 50+ HR Seasons 150+ RBI Seasons 20+ Win Seasons Triple Crowns Milestones		
Date	Player	Milestones
Date 09-11-2012	Player Fidele Batses	Milestones 300 Home Runs, while playing for Anchorage
Date	Player	Milestones

Chapter Four: Important Game Concepts
This chapter focuses on some important game concepts that have been touched on in the screen-by-screen reference chapter.
Page 261 of 377

14.0 The Player Model

The heart of any baseball game is the players. OOTPB has a complex player rating model that allows an impressive variety of players. The game will generate some All-Stars, some serviceable major leaguers, and some lifetime minor leaguers. It's up to you and your coaching staff to find the best players and coax the best performances out of them. To do that, it's essential for any general manager to understand the player rating model.

There are four main categories of player abilities: batting, pitching, defensive, and other. Ratings in the underlying game engine are on a 0–250 scale. However, for display purposes, player ratings, by default, are on a 1–20 scale. This scale can be customized in the <u>Game Preferences</u>, described in Section 3.1.3. Rating scales can be changed at any time in a game. All players are rated in all categories. However, the <u>Player Profile page</u>, described in Section 9.3, typically displays only the ratings that are most relevant to the player's current position. You can even view those ratings that are not displayed by default by creating a <u>custom view</u> as described in Section 1.7.1.2.

Note: If scouts have been turned off in the <u>Game Options</u> described in Section 3.3.2.1, all current ratings and potential ratings displayed will be the actual values.

14.1. Rating Color Codes

Each screen that shows player ratings also has a color coding system, as follows:

Text Color	Definition	Rating Range	Sample (1-20 scale)
Blue	Excellent	81%+	17-20
Green	Good	61%-80%	13-16
Yellow	Average	41%-60%	9-12
Orange	Poor	21%-40%	5-8
Red	Awful	0%-20%	1-4

14.2. Current Ratings and Potential Ratings

Each of the batting and pitching abilities has both a current rating and a potential rating. For example, batters have both a Contact rating and a Contact Potential rating. The value given with just the ability name (Contact) is an assessment of the player's *current skill level* in this particular ability.

A potential rating (such as Contact Potential) is your scout's assessment of how good this player could possibly become at this ability over time.

Note: Scouts are much more likely to be inaccurate when determining potential for younger players. For example, amateurs entering the draft straight from high school are more difficult to assess than amateurs coming out of college.

14.3. Batting Ratings

The five basic batting ratings are Contact, Gap Power, Home Run Power, Eye/Discipline, and Avoid K's. Each of these has a matching potential rating. See Section 14.2, <u>Current Ratings and Potential Ratings</u>, for more information on the distinction between the two. Batting ratings are used by the game engine to determine the outcome of a pitch.

14.3.1. Contact

Contact is a measure of how good a player is at getting his bat on the ball. Contact directly affects a player's batting average. Players with high Contact ratings are more likely to put the ball in play, and get

more hits, with a higher batting average. Contact, however, has no direct affect on what the result of a hit will be.

14.3.2. Gap Power

Gap Power is a measure of how much power the player has to the "gaps." In baseball, the "gaps" usually refer to the places in the outfield between the left fielder and center fielder, and between the center fielder and right fielder. Gap Power directly affects the number of doubles and triples a player hits. Gap Power, however, has no direct effect on home runs, or on the likelihood that a player will make contact.

14.3.3. Home Run Power

Home Run Power is a measure of how much home run power the player has. Home Run Power, unsurprisingly, directly affects the number of home runs a player hits. Home Run Power, however, has no direct effect on the likelihood that a player will make contact.

14.3.4. Eye/Discipline

Eye/Discipline is a measure of how well a player assesses incoming pitches and determines whether they will be balls or strikes. Eye/Discipline directly affects the number of times a player walks. However, Eye/Discipline has no direct effect on the likelihood that a player will make contact, or strike out.

14.3.5. Avoid K's

Avoid K's is a measure of how well a player avoids striking out. Avoid K's directly affects the number of times a player strikes out. For example, players with high Avoid K's ratings are more likely to foul off pitches with two strikes than to go down swinging.

14.4. Pitching Ratings

There are three basic pitching ratings: Stuff, Movement, and Control. Each of these has a matching potential rating. See the section on Ratings vs. Potential for more information on the distinction between the two. There are also four additional ratings: Velocity, Endurance, Hold Runners, and Ground Ball %. Pitching ratings are used by the game engine to determine the outcome of a pitch. See the section on game mechanics for more information.

14.4.1. Stuff

Stuff is a measure of the quality of a pitcher's pitches. Stuff is a vague combination of factors. Stuff directly affects the number of strikeouts a pitcher throws.

14.4.2. Movement

Movement is a measure of the movement on a pitcher's pitches. It is harder for batters to make good contact with pitches that have good movement. As a result, pitchers with high Movement ratings tend to give up fewer home runs.

14.4.3. Control

Control is a measure of a pitcher's accuracy. Pitchers with good Control ratings tend to walk fewer batters.

14.4.4. Velocity

Velocity is a measure of how fast a pitcher throws. Velocity is not measured according to the standard rating system, but rather is measured in miles per hour.

14.4.5. Endurance

Endurance is a measure of how many pitches a pitcher can throw before tiring. Pitchers with high Endurance ratings tend to be used as starting pitchers, while pitchers with low Endurance ratings tend to be used as relievers.

14.4.6. Hold Runners

Hold Runners is a measure of a pitcher's ability to hold runners on base. It is harder for runners on base to steal against pitchers with high Hold Runners rating.

14.4.7. Ground Ball %

Ground Ball % is a measure of how many balls hit off this pitcher are ground balls, as compared to fly balls. Pitchers with high Ground Ball % ratings tend to get more double plays. Pitchers with low Ground Ball % ratings tend to have a lower BABIP (batting average on balls in play), because fly balls are generally more likely to turn into outs than ground balls.

14.4.8. Pitches

Pitchers in OOTPB can throw an assortment of different pitches. These are displayed in the Player Profile, and also mentioned in game play-by-play. Unlike in previous versions of OOTP, pitches do have some impact on the results of a play. However, the impact is small. The types of pitches a pitcher throws do not change over the course of his career.

14.5. Defensive Ratings

There are five basic defensive ratings: Range, Error, Arm, Turn Double Play, and Rating at Position. Defensive ratings are further broken down into three categories: infield, outfield, and catcher. Catchers have two additional ratings for Catcher Ability and Catcher Arm. Defensive ratings are used by the game engine to determine the outcome of a pitch or a ball in play. See the section on game mechanics for more information.

14.5.1. Infield / Outfield Range

Range is a measure of how quickly a defensive player can reach a ball in play. Players with high Range ratings are more likely to reach a batted ball and potentially make an out. For example, a shortstop with good Range might reach a groundball to his right, whereas a shortstop with poor Range might not reach the ball, letting it go into left field for a single. Players have separate ratings for infield and outfield range. These values can be fairly different, based on the player's experience.

14.5.2. Infield / Outfield Error

Error is a measure of how likely a defensive player is to commit an error. This rating includes both fielding errors (dropping or misplaying the ball) and throwing errors (pulling the first baseman off the bag, throwing inaccurately). The Error rating is *inversely* related to errors. That is, players with high Error ratings are *less* likely to commit errors. Players have separate ratings for infield and outfield error. These values can be fairly different, based on the player's experience.

14.5.3. Infield / Outfield Arm

Arm is a measure of the strength of a player's arm. Players with higher Arm ratings are more likely to throw out runners in a close play. Arm is factored into accuracy as well. Players have separate ratings for infield and outfield arm. These values can be fairly different, based on the player's experience.

Note: Arm is not strictly a measure of strength. If a player has a high infield arm rating, but a low outfield arm rating, it doesn't mean that his arm suddenly gets weaker in the outfield, of course. Rather, it implies

that in the infield, his throws are strong, accurate, and timely. In the outfield, he is weaker, partly because of arm strength, but also because of experience, accuracy, hesitation, and so forth.

14.5.4. Turn Double Play

Turn Double Play is a measure of how well infielders, pitchers, and catchers can turn infield double plays. Players with high Turn Double Play ratings are more likely to successfully turn double plays when given the opportunity.

Note: The Turn Double Play rating is not displayed by default in an outfielder's Player Profile.

14.5.5. Rating at Position

Rating at Position is a measure of a player's overall defensive ability at a given position. Individual ratings exist for each defensive position. Players can have ratings at one or more positions. Players with higher Rating at Position ratings are better overall defensively. Rating at Position isn't truly a unique rating. It is more of a composite number based on a combination of the player's defensive skills (arm, error, range) and his experience at the position.

See Section 14.9 for more information on player positions.

Note: It is possible for a player to be excellent defensively at one position, but poor at another. Players do tend to perform similarly at similar positions, however.

14.5.6. Catcher Ability

Catcher Ability is a measure of a catcher's overall catching skill. Catcher Ability isn't truly a unique rating. It is more of a composite number based on a combination of the player's defensive skills (arm, error, range) and his experience at the position.

Note: The Catcher Ability rating is displayed by default in a catcher's Player Profile.

14.5.7. Catcher Arm

Catcher Arm is a measure of a catcher's arm. Catchers with higher Catcher Arm are more likely to throw out runners stealing a base. Catchers with high Catcher Arm ratings could also cause opposing managers to think twice before attempting a steal.

Note: The Catcher Arm rating is displayed by default in a catcher's Player Profile.

14.6. Other Ratings

There are six other ratings that don't quite fit in the batting, pitching, or defensive categories: Running Speed, Stealing Bases, Baserunning Instincts, Sacrifice Bunt, Bunt for Hit, and Hitter Type. These other ratings are used by the game engine to determine the outcome of plays. See the section on game mechanics for more information.

14.6.1. Running Speed

Running Speed is a measure of how quickly a player can run from one base to the next. Players with high Running Speed are more of a threat to steal bases, and are more likely to advance further on a ball in play. Running Speed is strictly for offensive play. For example, Running Speed does not factor into an outfielder's range. However, Running Speed and Defensive Range are linked internally. For example, as a player ages, his speed and range will generally decline at the same pace.

14.6.2. Stealing Bases

Stealing Bases is a measure of how good a player is at stealing. Stealing bases is not a matter only of speed, but also timing, knowledge of pitchers, and ability to "get a good jump." It is possible for a player to have a high Running Speed, but a low Stealing Bases, and vice versa, although the most dangerous baserunners have high ratings in both.

14.6.3. Baserunning Instincts

Baserunning Instincts is a measure of a player's instincts when running the bases. Players with high Baserunning Instincts are more likely to take advantage of fielder miscues to advance a base, and less likely to get thrown out due to baserunning mistakes.

14.6.4. Sacrifice Bunt

Sacrifice Bunt is a measure of how well a player can execute a sacrifice bunt. Players with high Sacrifice Bunt ratings are more likely to execute the bunt correctly, advancing the runner. They are also less likely to strike out while bunting.

14.6.5. Bunt for Hit

Bunt for Hit is a measure of how well a player can execute bunt in an attempt to reach base safely. Players with high Bunt for Hit ratings are more likely to bunt to a good location for reaching base. Players with high Running Speed and high Bunt for Hit have the best chance at bunting for a hit. Left-handed hitters are also better at bunting for a hit.

14.6.6. Hitter Type

There are three general types of hitters in OOTPB. Hitter Type defines which category a player falls into. Hitter Type affects the likelihood that a batted ball will go to a particular area of the playing field. The types are defined below.

Hitter Type	Characteristics
Spray hitter	Batted balls are more or less equally likely to go to any part of the field.
Normal	Batted balls are distributed normally, which means that the majority of balls will go to the hitter's "pull" side. (Right-handed hitters will hit a majority of balls to the left side of the field, and left-handed hitters will hit a majority of balls to the right side of the field.)
Pull hitter	Batted balls are noticeably more likely to be pulled to the hitter's side. (Right-handed hitters will hit most balls to the left side of the field, and left-handed hitters will hit most balls to the right side of the field.)

Note: Hitter Type does not affect the likelihood that a player will make contact, or how much power the hitter has. It affects only the trajectory of a batted ball.

14.7. Ratings Changes

Players' current ratings and potential ratings change over the course of a season or a career. There are a number of factors that influence the way in which ratings change.

Note: Consider scouting your own organization occasionally to get a better idea of whether players' skills have changed noticeably. See the section on Scouting for more information.

14.7.1. Player Development

As soon as they begin their careers, players in OOTPB begin developing across the spectrum of their ratings. A number of factors can affect a player's development. Some of these can be controlled, and others cannot. Some of the key development factors are described below.

Factor	Impact
Coaching /	The coaching / managing ratings of the general manager, manager, bench coach, hitting
management	coach, and pitching coach can all affect a player's development. See Section 15.1 for more information on <u>coach / personnel ratings</u> .
Playing time	Minor league players who get little playing time might not develop as quickly as others. However, major league players and players on a reserve roster develop normally even without playing time.
Potential /	Very talented players often (but not always) develop more quickly. In addition, some
individual	players simply develop more quickly than others. You might be baffled by the high-
qualities	potential player who fails to live up to expectations, or be pleasantly surprised by the late-round draft pick who quickly advances.
Age	Players in OOTPB age as seasons go by. Younger players might mature with age. Older players' skills might begin to diminish. Not all players will lose their skills at the same time—some could remain productive into their forties, while others might fall apart much sooner than that. All these factors can directly affect a player's current ratings or even his potential ratings. See Section 14.10 for more information on player aging.
Challenge	Players respond differently to challenges. Often, a player who is tearing up AA hitting might not be developing very quickly, because he isn't being challenged. Similarly, putting an overmatched rookie into your major league starting lineup could actually hurt his development.
Injuries	Injuries often cause a player's development to slow, or could even cause his skills to regress. Injuries can immediately affect a player's current ratings and his potential ratings. The more severe an injury is, the more likely that the player's ratings will suffer.
Spring Training	Players have an opportunity to play during Spring Training, and this often gives them an opportunity to improve outside of the regular season. See Section 22.4 for more information on Spring Training .
Chance	Chance also plays a hand in ratings changes. Sometimes, the light bulb inside a player's head will just go on, and he will jump to a new level of play. Players can experience significant changes in their ratings and potential in a short time. Of course, the same is true in reverse. Some players will never live up to their potential.
Player	The speed with which players develop can also be adjusted by the <u>player development</u>
Development	modifiers described in Section 3.3.2.2.
Modifiers	

14.8. Overall Rating

Players are also graded by scouts on a 20–80 scale for their Overall Rating and Overall Potential, compared to all other players in the league. Players with high Overall Ratings are likely to be All-Star caliber players. This rating is shown only on the Scouting Reports subpage described in Section 9.3.6.

14.9. Player Positions and Roles

Each player has a position that is shown on his player profile. A player can have one assigned position at a time. Think of it as the player's preferred position. This position value is typically displayed in lists in the game that show positions, such as the Roster page, or in-game reports.

14.9.1. Changing a Player's Preferred Position

You can change a player's preferred position by using the <u>Set Position To...action menu</u> described in Section 9.1.2. Alternatively, if you are the commissioner, you can change it through the <u>player editor</u> described in Section 25.1.

14.9.2. Player Ratings at Multiple Positions

Players can be rated at multiple positions. If you look at a player's profile, you can see his ratings at each position.

Figure 271 Position Ratings



For example, in the graphic above, the player is rated at both second and third base, meaning he can play either position without suffering any undue penalties. This player might have a preferred position of second base, but he's an adequate third baseman as well.

14.9.3. Playing Out of Position

Even if your player does not have a rating at a position, you can still have him play any position in a game. Just place him wherever you would like in your lineup. You could even place a second baseman in your pitching rotation, although he's not likely to do well.

However, a player who is not rated at a position is well below average in his ability at that position, and is likely to have poor range and make frequent errors.

14.9.4. Learning New Positions

Players learn new positions through practice. The best way to do this is by having them play in a new position. Players learn more quickly when they play regularly in the minor leagues, or in Spring Training. The more a player plays at a certain position, the more they improve. After they have acquired a certain amount of experience at a position, they will be given a position rating that will display on their profile.

Note: Players cannot "lose" positions. Once they have learned a position, they will always have a rating at that position.

14.9.5. Pitching Roles

In addition to a position, pitchers also have a role, which can be set to one of three values: starting pitcher, middle reliever, and closer. Roles do not affect a pitcher's ability in any way. However, some pitchers might be better in certain roles. For example, pitchers with very low endurance make poor starting pitchers. Roles also play a role in how the computer managers make decisions. For example, the computer is unlikely to place a closer in a starting spot.

14.10. Injuries, Fatigue, and Aging

Injury, fatigue, and aging are an unavoidable part of any baseball player's career. Here is a little more information on how these factors work in OOTPB.

14.10.1. Injuries

Players in OOTPB do suffer from injuries, fatigue, and aging. In the normal course of play, a wide variety of injuries can occur, ranging from minor annoyances to career-ending injuries. The frequency of injuries can be adjusted in the <u>injury options</u> described in Section 3.3.2.6. Players also have injury tendencies. For example, a player who suffers a major knee injury will be much more likely to experience future knee or leg problems than a player who has never been injured before. Having a good team doctor can be a huge advantage in dealing with injuries. See Section 15.9 for more information on team doctors.

Injuries can also immediately affect a player's current ratings and his potential ratings. The more severe an injury is, the more likely that the player's ratings will suffer. It's quite possible for an injury to turn a great player into an average one.

Note: Injuries in OOTPB are customizable. See Section 1.1.4 for more information about <u>customization</u> and OOTPB.

14.10.2. Aging

Players age in a fairly typical fashion. Some older players might continue to be productive into their 40s, while others might lose their skills in rapid fashion. You can adjust this by tweaking the <u>player aging</u> modifier described in Section 3.3.2.2.

14.10.3. Fatigue

Players also accumulate fatigue as the season goes on. Each time a player participates in a game, he gains a certain amount of fatigue. Each day off he gets reduces that figure. Once a certain amount of fatigue has been accumulated, the player becomes tired, and no longer plays as effectively. Tired players are also more prone to suffering injuries. This fact is especially true for pitchers. Pitchers are often very tired or even exhausted just after pitching.

Note: Players must be held completely out of a game in order to recover from fatigue. Therefore, if you really want a player to rest, be sure to change his pinch-hit settings, as described in Section 8.7.2.2.

The health status of your players is displayed on almost every page that includes a list of players, including the roster, the player profile, and more. Be sure to take good care of your players!

14.11. Player Personalities

Players in OOTPB have six different personality ratings. These ratings are a large factor in computer decisions in the game, most notably in contract negotiations. The six personality ratings are as follows:

Rating	Description
Leadership	A player's ability to lead. Players with high leadership have some positive effect on other
	players in the clubhouse.
Loyalty	How loyal a player is to a certain team. Players with high loyalty may be more likely to sign
	extensions.
Desire for	How important it is for a player to be on a winning team. Players who need winning teams
Winning	factor this into their decisions about where to sign contracts or extensions.
Team	
Greed	How greedy the player is. Greed is a strong factor in contract negotiations.
Intelligence	How intelligent the player is. Intelligent players may have some positive effect on other

	players in the clubhouse, and can influence in-game decisions and player development.
Work Ethic	How strong the player's work ethic is. Players with a strong work ethic may have some
	positive effect on other players in the clubhouse, and can influence player development, slump
	management, etc.

Personality ratings use the same scale as other player ratings. You can also <u>turn player personalities off</u>. See Section 3.3.2.2 for more information.

Note: The effects of personalities are unpredictable, just as in the real world. Personalities may affect the game in ways other than what is described above, and personalities are not absolutes! For example, a player with a high loyalty may elect not to sign an extension with your team. Players will not always behave precisely according to their player personalities.

15.0 Coaches and Personnel

Parent league teams in OOTPB have a staff of twelve personnel: a general manager, a manager, a bench coach, a hitting coach, a pitching coach, a head scout with a team of five more scouts, and a team doctor. Affiliated league teams have just four staff members: a manager, a hitting coach, a pitching coach, and a head scout. Each type of personnel has ratings just like players do.

Additionally, all personnel have distinct personalities in the form of strategic preferences. All coaches and personnel possess ratings in all areas and strategies, even though a team doctor has little use for pitching tendencies. Each person has a preferred occupation based on his particular skills and experience. However, team personnel can change jobs at any time. That is, you can hire a hitting coach and make him into a manager, or hire a bench coach and make him your pitching coach. Technically, you could make your scout into your team doctor, but you probably won't want to stick around the training facility long after making that move.

15.1. Coach / Personnel Ratings

Personnel are rated in sixteen categories: three each for managing and coaching, and five each for scouting and medicine. As with player ratings, the rating scale for personnel can be set on the Preferences page, and the rating scale for personnel does not need to be the same as the scale for players. Your personnel have a profound effect on the development and performance of your players over the course of a season.

You can also disable the coaching / personnel system entirely in the game options described in Section 3.3.2.1. If the coaching system is disabled, players will still develop, of course. However, each team will be treated as if it had average and identical personnel in all roles.

Note: Coach and personnel ratings use the same <u>color coding</u> used for player ratings. See Section 14.1 for more information.

Note: With players, ratings might not be accurate if you are using scouts. The ratings vary depending on your scouts' abilities. However, ratings for coaches and personnel are always the actual values.

Category	Rating	Description
Managing	Handle	Describes the person's ability to work with rookies. Higher handling ratings
	Rookies	can positively affect a player's development, performance, aging, and more.
		For the purpose of this rating, all players under the age of 25 are considered rookies.
		Note: This is not the definition of "rookie" used to determine rookie award winners.
	Handle	Describes the person's ability to work with veterans. Higher handling ratings
	Veterans	can positively affect a player's development, performance, aging, and more.

		For the purpose of this rating, all players with at least 10 years of professional experience are considered veterans.
	Handle Players	Describes the person's ability to handle players. Higher handling ratings can positively affect a player's development, performance, aging, and more. For the purpose of this rating, all players who are not rookies or veterans, as described above, are considered players.
Coaching	Teach Hitting	The ability to teach hitting. The higher this rating is, the more likely young players are to develop hitting skills, and the more likely veteran players are to perform at their expected level or above. This is most relevant for managers and hitting coaches.
	Teach Pitching	The ability to teach pitching. The higher this rating is, the more likely young players are to develop pitching skills, and the more likely veteran players are to perform at their expected level or above. This is most relevant for managers and pitching coaches.
	Teach Fielding	The ability to teach fielding. The higher this rating is, the more likely young players are to develop fielding skills, and the more likely veteran players are to perform at their expected level or above. This is most relevant for managers and bench coaches.
Scouting	Scout Hitting	The ability of a scout to accurately measure a player's current hitting ability. The higher the rating, the more likely that a scout's assessment of the player's rating in this area is accurate.
	Scout Hitting Potential	The ability of a scout to accurately measure a player's hitting potential. The higher the rating, the more likely that a scout's assessment of the player's rating in this area is accurate.
	Scout Pitching	The ability of a scout to accurately measure a player's current pitching ability. The higher the rating, the more likely that a scout's assessment of the player's rating in this area is accurate.
	Scout Pitching Potential	The ability of a scout to accurately measure a player's pitching potential. The higher the rating, the more likely that a scout's assessment of the player's rating in this area is accurate.
	Scout Fielding	The ability of a scout to accurately measure a player's fielding ability. The higher the rating, the more likely that a scout's assessment of the player's rating in this area is accurate.
Doctor	Heal Arms, Legs, Back, Other	The ability of a team doctor to heal injuries to the specified body part. A higher rating means players with those injuries will heal more quickly, possibly more quickly than the original estimate. A higher rating also means players are less likely to get those injuries in the first place. See 14.10.1 for more information about player injuries.
	Fatigue Recovery	The ability of a team doctor to help players recover from fatigue. You can think of this rating as if your team also has a training staff. The better the training staff, the more "in shape" your players will be, and therefore the more quickly they will recover from fatigue. See 14.10.3 for more information about <u>fatigue</u> .

15.1.1. Coach / Personnel Experience

Available personnel also have a certain number of years of experience. Experience does not directly impact ratings in the game. It does, however, affect the amount of money a coach will demand in a contract. If two coaches have identical ratings (which is very unlikely) and one has 10 years of experience while the other has 2 years, the only difference between the two will be the amount of money they demand.

15.1.2. Coach / Personnel Ratings Changes

Personnel can learn and improve their skills over time. Unlike with players, personnel ratings do not decrease with age. There are no potential ratings for personnel, so there is no way to know which personnel will improve, or by how much.

15.2. Coach / Personnel Personalities and Strategies

Coaches and personnel also have personalities, which are defined by their strategic preferences. These are set on the <u>Strategy Preferences page</u> described in Section 10.3.

Note: Strategic preferences are irrelevant for Team Doctors, unless of course you assign one to a different job.

15.2.1. Overall Roster Strategy

The Overall Roster Strategy section defines a person's overall preferences when building or managing a team. These settings also influence your scouts. For example, if you send a scout to cover the amateur draft, and he favors players with power, then amateur players with high power are more likely to get good reviews from the scout.

Overall Roster Strategy

Favor Veterans

Favor Pitching

Favor Defense

Favor Speed

Favor AVG

Favor Offense

Favor Offense

Favor Offense

Figure 272 Strategic Tendencies: Overall

15.2.2. Offensive Strategy Tendencies

The Offensive Strategy section defines a person's approach to the offensive side of the game.



Figure 273 Strategic Tendencies: Offensive

15.2.3. Pitching & Defensive Strategy Tendencies

The Pitching & Defensive Strategy section defines a person's approach to pitching and defensive play.

Figure 274 Strategic Tendencies: Pitching / Defensive

Pitching & Defensive Strateg	y Tendencies				
Pitch Around	Never	(THE RESERVE TO SERVE THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN		Frequently
Intentional Walk	Never	(II)			Frequently
Hold Baserunners	Never	(Frequently
Guard Lines	Never	(-		Frequently
Play Infield In	Never	(Frequently
Play Corners In	Never	(Frequently
Use Infield Shift	Never	(D	Frequently
Play Outfield In	Never	(D	Frequently

15.2.4. Substitution Strategy Tendencies

The Substitution Strategy section defines a person's approach to in-game substitutions.

Figure 275 Strategic Tendencies: Substitutions

Substitution Strategy Tendencies				
Use Pinch Runners	Never	(D	Frequently
Pinch-Hit for Position Players	Never	(D	Frequently
Pinch-Hit for Pitchers	Never	(D	Frequently
Hook Starting Pitchers	Quick	(D	Slow
Hook Relievers	Quick	(D	Slow
Favor L/R Matchup	Don't Care	(1	Prefer

15.3. General Managers

A general manager is responsible for running a baseball team, including all hiring and firing as well as all transactional decisions related to the team, including trades, drafts, free agent and waiver pickups, and so forth. Although it does not happen often in real life, in OOTPB a general manager often also acts as the day-to-day manager of a club.

15.4. Managers

A manager is responsible for handling the execution of a game. Managers control lineups, pitching rotation, and make all the in-game decisions, but they typically have no responsibility for hiring, firing, and other general management tasks. Managers work together with bench coaches to manage a game. Managers have some impact on all areas of play, including hitting, pitching, and fielding. In some cases, a general manager also acts as a manager. This does not happen often in real life, but it does happen frequently in OOTPB.

15.5. Bench Coaches

Bench coaches are responsible for helping the manager handle the game, especially in actual games. Bench coaches have some impact on all areas of play, including fielding. You have the option of delegating decision-making authority to your bench coach during a game.

15.6. Hitting Coaches

Hitting coaches are responsible for teaching players the ins and outs of hitting in professional baseball. The hitting coach has a direct impact on the hitting performance of players on the team. The hitting coach also affects the speed with which a player progresses toward his hitting potential.

15.7. Pitching Coaches

Pitching coaches are responsible for teaching players the ins and outs of pitching in professional baseball. The pitching coach has a direct impact on the pitching performance of players on the team. The pitching coach also affects the speed with which a player progresses toward his pitching potential.

15.8. Scouts

Scouts are responsible for analyzing the skills and potential of current players or new amateur draft players. While scouts use the same ratings covered above, the use of scouts is very different. Scouts are complicated enough that they deserve their own section. See Section 16.0 for more information on scouting.

15.9. Team Doctors

Team Doctors are responsible for the health of the team. Better team doctors help their players recover more quickly from injuries, and the doctor's training staff helps ensure that players recover more quickly from fatigue. See Section 14.10 for more information on player injuries and fatigue.

15.10. Coach and Personnel Contracts

All coaches and personnel must be signed to contracts, just like players. These expenses come out of the budget that team ownership provides a general manager. In other words, the more money you spend on coaches and personnel, the less you have available for player contracts.

15.10.1. Hiring Coaches and Personnel

Typically, at the start of a game, all your team's coach and personnel positions will be filled. If you are playing as a general manager, you have the ability to hire coaches and personnel at all levels of your organization. If you are playing as a manager of a affiliated league team, you cannot hire coaches or personnel.

To hire personnel, go to the <u>Available Personnel page</u> described in Section 7.7.6. Use the Preferred Occupation drop-down and the Views and Filters to find a person who suits your needs.

Note: To hire a coach or other personnel member, you must have an open position. You cannot hire a coach if your staff is already full.

Once you have found your target, right-click on his name in the Available Personnel page, and select Offer Contract.

Figure 276 Coach Contract Offer



The contract system for personnel is very simple, compared to that for players. The person will tell you if he is interested in the position, and at what price. You can either sign him to that contract, or not. There is no negotiation involved. It's possible, of course, that certain personnel will not want to work for your organization.

Note: Remember, each person has a unique set of strategic preferences. If you're trying to build a team on speed, don't hire a manager who favors power.

15.10.2. Firing Coaches and Personnel

Before you can hire someone, you need to first fire someone, or have his contract expire. To fire a member of your staff, go to the <u>Personnel page</u> described in Section 8.9. Right-click on the person you want to fire, and then select Fire Person. After confirming, the person will be relieved of his duties immediately and returned to the available personnel pool. You can also fire staff using the Action menu on the <u>Coach Profile</u> & <u>Ratings</u> (Section 10.2) or <u>Strategy Preferences</u> (Section 10.3) pages.

Note: Just as with player contracts, if you fire a coach, your team must pay the salary for all years remaining on the coach's contract. Firing a coach also has a very strong impact on how the person and other potential candidates perceive you.

15.10.3. Reassigning Coaches and Personnel

You can reassign coaches and personnel as you see fit. Of course, certain combinations don't make much sense. You probably don't want to make your scout into a manager, or your bench coach into a team doctor. But, changes between managers, bench coaches, and hitting / pitching coaches are quite common. Additionally, general managers of large organizations can, of course, move personnel between different levels of the organization.

Note: Reappointing personnel has no impact on contract length or salary.

To reassign a person, go to the <u>Personnel page</u> described in Section 8.9. Right-click on the person you want to reassign, and then select Appoint as.... You will receive a submenu with all the different positions within the organization.

Figure 277 **Reassigning Personnel** Manager Exp Teach Hitting Teach Pitching Teach Field Age Ignado Anhahlo 33 10 10 Ignado Anbablo Bench C **Teach Hitting** Teach Pitching **Teach Field** Open Person Profile 17 17 Teodor 16 Shortlist Person Hitting (Teach Hitting Teach Pitching Teach Field Offer Extension Kevin Po 20 11 Fire Person Teach Hitting Teach Pitching Teach Field Pitching Appoint as... ... Manager in Atlanta Dave Ma ... Bench Coach in Atlanta **Head Scout** Exp Age ... Pitching Coach in Atlanta Juan Elizarraraz 50 14 ... Hitting Coach in Atlanta Scouts Age Exp ... Head Scout in Atlanta Dan McIlvrae 50 10 Garrett Albermarle 47 7 ... Scout 1 in Atlanta **Marcos Ostrand** 45 13 ... Scout 2 in Atlanta Carl Reni 21 52 ... Scout 3 in Atlanta Tomás Insana 54 20 ... Scout 4 in Atlanta **Team Doctor** Age Exp ... Scout 5 in Atlanta Hideki Takahashi 39 5 ... Team Doctor in Atlanta ... Manager for Triple-A Pittsburgh ... Pitching Coach for Triple-A Pittsburgh ... Hitting Coach for Triple-A Pittsburgh ... Head Scout for Triple-A Pittsburgh

Once you select a position, the person will be moved immediately, with no chance for you to confirm your choice. You can also reassign staff using the Action menu on the <u>Coach Profile & Ratings</u> (Section 10.2) or <u>Strategy Preferences</u> (Section 10.3) pages.

Staff members whom you try to demote to a lower level may refuse the assignment. They are, after all, under contract!

Note: If the position to which you are moving a person is currently filled, then the two people will switch roles. For example, Todd Smith is your AAA manager, and Bill White is your AA manager. If you reassign Todd Smith to become your AA manager, then Bill White will switch places with Todd and become your AAA manager.

15.10.4. Coach and Personnel Contract Extensions

Once you have the people you want in place, it makes sense to keep them there. If you are a general manager, you can extend the contracts of personnel. To offer an extension, go to the <u>Personnel page</u> described in Section 8.9. Right-click on the person you want to re-sign, and then select Offer Extension.

You will see an identical screen to that described in Section 15.10.1, <u>Hiring Coaches and Personnel</u>. As with hirings, the person will either refuse to sign, or will name his price in dollars and years. If the terms are amenable, sign the person by clicking the Sign Extension button. The extension will be shown on the <u>Coach Profile & Ratings</u> page described in Section 10.2.

Figure 278 Coach Extension

Contract Status		
Salary	\$560,000	
Duration left	3 Years	
Extension Salary	\$524,000	
Extension Duration	4 Years	

15.10.5. Coach and Personnel Retirement

Coaches and personnel can and will retire at some point. You will receive a notification message if this happens. Additionally, this information will be displayed in the <u>transaction report</u> described in Section 12.10.

15.10.6. New Coaches and Personnel

The game will periodically generate new coaches and personnel. These will appear in the <u>Available</u> <u>Personnel page</u> described in Section 7.7.6 automatically. Occasionally, retired players can become coaches as well.

16.0 Scouting

Scouts are a critical part of your team personnel. A general manager has six scouts at his beck and call: a head scout and five regular scouts. Managers of affiliated league teams have just one scout. A scout's role is simple: Go where he is told, and analyze the current ratings and potential ratings for the target players. A scout can scout an individual, a team, an organization, a league, a draft class, or an entire country.

Note: The scouting system can be disabled entirely through the <u>game options</u> described in Section 3.3.2.1. If scouting is disabled, all player ratings shown in game will be the actual values.

16.1. The Sports Interactive Scouting Association (SISA)

Apart from your own scouts, the game also has SISA, the Sports Interactive Scouting Association. SISA is a group of unbiased scouts who provide reports on all players in the league. Even if you have fired all your scouts, SISA can provide you with some data on players in the game. Unfortunately, SISA is woefully understaffed, and as a result, SISA scouting reports are often incomplete. One player might have a rating for Contact, but not for Power, for example. At the same time, SISA scouts are also woefully underpaid, and as a result, SISA scouts can be wildly inaccurate at times. Most scouts who are available for you to hire will provide better information than the SISA scouts. The bottom line is that, whenever possible, you should use your own scouts' information.

16.2. The Scouting Process

Scouting is a fairly simple four-step process in OOTPB:

- 1. You assign a scout to certain task.
- 2. The scout takes a certain amount of time to scout and compile information.
- 3. The scout returns, sending you a message with a summary of the results.
- 4. The scout's ratings become available in the player profile of each scouted player.

Warning! Unless you assign tasks to your scouts, they will remain idle. The exceptions are your head scout and minor league scouts, each of whom quick-scouts his team once a month. Apart from that activity, they too will remain idle.

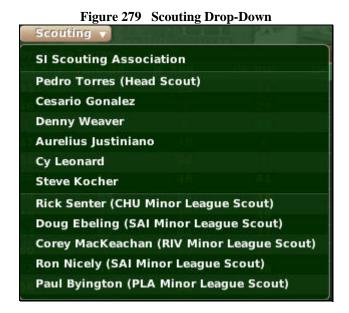
16.2.1. Scouting Results

Once a scout has completed a task, you will typically receive a message from the scout with results. Different tasks result in slightly different reports, but generally speaking the report contains the scout's overall current ratings and potential ratings of the players scouted.

In addition to the scout's message, any players scouted have their scouted ratings stored in their player profiles, which means that they can be viewed from a number of places within the game.

16.2.1.1. Scouted Ratings on Player Lists

Most screens where player ratings can be displayed have a Scouting drop-down. When you select a scout from the drop-down, all the ratings displayed on the page will become those of the selected scout. All scouts appear in the drop-down, even if they have not scouted the players on the page.



Note: Once you select a certain scout's ratings, those ratings will be shown by default until you change the value again in the drop-down.

16.2.1.2. Scouted Ratings on Scouting Reports Page

Many pages allow you to view one scout's ratings at a time. However, the <u>Scouting Reports subpage</u>, described in Section 9.3.6, gives you easy access to all the most recent scouting reports on a single player.

Figure 280 Scouting Reports Page Player Profile | Player Ratings | Batting Stats Pitching Stats | Fielding Stats | History Profile | Contract & Status | Scouting Reports **Pitching Reports** Control SISA (01-01-2006) FBLAAA P. Torres (05-01-2006) FBL 57 A. Justiniano (01-22-2006) 48 49 48 FBL Average (excl. SISA) 50 53 Torres (05-01-2006) 61 / 80 62 / 80 A. Justiniano (01-22-2006) FBL SP 48 / 80 57 / 80

Each time a scout researches a player, the previous scouting results are overwritten. So, this page will always show the most recent report from any scout.

60 / 80

55 / 80

16.2.1.3. Overall Ratings

pe (excl. SISA)

A scout also rates each player's overall current skills and potential on a scale of 20-80, compared to the other players in the currently selected league. Players with a high Current Rating are All-Star caliber players, while players at the lower end of the rating scale perhaps don't belong in this league.

16.2.1.4. Impact of Scout Preferences

It's important to note that scouts also have individual preferences, as established on the Strategy
Preferences page described in Section 10.3. For example, let's say you have two scouts, Bob and Dave. Bob strongly favors power, while Dave strongly favors speed. If they both scout John Johnson, an outfield prospect with good power but no speed, Bob is much more likely to give John a high overall grade, while Dave is much more likely to give a lower grade.

16.2.1.5. Scouting Accuracy

The accuracy of your scouts' reports depends on a number of factors, including the scout's ratings, how well your personnel develop the player's abilities, the player's performance, the age of the player, and more. Remember, the younger the player is, the more likely scouts will be inaccurate when assessing the potential of a player. Keep this in mind when scouting players for amateur drafts.

16.2.2. Length of Scouting Tasks

When you send out a scout, the amount of time required to complete the task varies. Factors in the time required include: the number of players the scout must review, the distance from your team's location to the destination, and the skill level of the scout. If a scout is reassigned to another task before completing his current task, that information is lost.

Some general times for scouting reports are as follows. Actual results might vary.

Task	Time to Scout
Quick-scout individual	Instantaneous
Individual player	2-4 days
Draft class	20 days
Team	2 weeks

Organization	2 months
Nation	Indefinite

16.2.3. Checking on Scout Progress

Once you have assigned a scout to a task, you can check his progress on the <u>Personnel page</u> described in Section 8.9. Check the Task column to see how the work is progressing.

Figure 281 Scouting in Progress

Scouts	Age	Exp	Scout Hitting	Scout Pitching	Scout Fielding	Salary	Through	Task
Cesario Gonalez	55	17	20	12	20	\$348,000	3	Busy scouting Tony Angulo, 2 day(s) left
Denny Weaver	56	24	13	20	17	\$344,000	2	Busy scouting Zoilo Agurlar, 1 day(s) left
Aurelius Justinianc	57	25	13	17	17	\$292,000	3	Busy scouting PHI organization, 17 day(s) left
Cy Leonard	41	4	17	12	10	\$228,000	3	Busy scouting SAN organization, 60 day(s) left
Steve Kocher	32	1	10	12	12	\$128,000	1	Busy scouting COL, 10 day(s) left

Unfortunately, there is no way to know in advance how long a scouting trip will take.

16.2.4. Quick-Scouting

Scouts are also able to quick-scout individual players upon request. Quick-scouting is asking your scout to provide a scouting report on the same day. While this provides quick results, it is not as thorough as a regular scouting report, and potentially less accurate. You do not receive a summary message from the scout regarding a quick-scout. You simply can see the new ratings on the various pages that display player ratings.

Scouts have a fixed number of quick-scout reports they can give per day. Once you have used all of a scout's quick-scout reports, the scout can no longer quick-scout players until the next day. Just imagine that you've pestered this poor scout to the point where he can no longer get his regular job done if you don't leave him alone.

Note: Some scouts are allowed more quick-scout reports than others. The better a scout's ratings, the more quick-scout reports he can produce.

16.2.5. Reassigning a Scout

You can reassign a scout to a new task at any time. However, if he is already assigned to a task, all progress on that task will be lost. If you try to reassign a scout, you will be given a confirmation screen that will tell you how much longer the scout needs to complete his current assignment.

16.2.6. Firing / Losing Scouts

If you fire a scout, or if a scout leaves at the end of his contract, you lose all the scouting reports that the scout provided.

16.3. Scouting a Player

Individual scouting reports take a few days to complete. When the report is complete, you will receive a message with the results. Individually scouted players are also automatically added to your <u>manager shortlist</u>, described in Section 6.7.

Figure 282 Individual Player Scouting Report

Message ID: 3	
Status	Read
Message Type	General News
Subject	Weaver Eyeballs Closer
Date	01-06-2006
	put together the report you requested on Zoilo Aguriar, including an assessment of his current skills and potential. The results of this led below. Please let me know if you have any questions about this information. I'll be in the office all week.
His current ability i player shortlist.	is rated as a 55 out of 80, relative to the FBL. His potential, again relative to the FBL, is 56 out of 80. Zoilo has been added to your

You can scout a player from the Player Profile, described in Section 9.0.

16.4. Scouting a Team

Team scouting reports take about two weeks to complete. When the report is complete, you will receive a message with the results. In a team scouting report, the scout will include a quick summary of the top players on the team, as well as some of the top prospects on the selected team.

Figure 283 Team Scouting Report Message ID: 57					
Status	Read				
Message Type	General News				
Subject	Info / Team Scouting Report of Albuquerque Donkeys Complete				
Date	05-19-2015				

- SP Ken Courtney (Age: 21, Current Ability Score: 69, Talent/Potential Score: 78)
- 2. CL Dan Isenberg (25, 66, 70)
- 3. SP Cristón Familia (26, 64, 65)
- 4. 1B Pete Jagger (36, 64, 64)
- SP Paul Bussard (23, 58, 58)
- MR Kemen Orjuela (26, 58, 58)
- MR Tobías Rodriguez (21, 56, 58)
- MR Ricardo Monerosas (22, 55, 55)

You can scout a team from almost any page in the Teams menu, described in Section 8.0.

Scouting an Organization 16.5.

Organization scouting reports can take from a few weeks to several months to complete, depending on the size of the organization. When the report is complete, you will receive a message with the results. In an organization scouting report, the scout will include a quick summary of the top players in the entire organization, as well as some of the top prospects in the entire organization. This report could potentially include players from all levels of the organization.

Figure 284 Organization Scouting Report

Message ID: 5						
Status	Read					
Message Type	General News					
Subject	Williams Reviews Notes, Issues Austin Scouting Report					
Date	01-08-2006					
The top players of 1. CL Amadeo Ural	inger (28, 66, 66) 5, 62, 62) as (31, 59, 62)					

You can scout an organization from almost any page in the Teams menu, described in Section 8.0.

16.6. Scouting a League

League scouting reports can take several months to complete, depending on the size of the league. Remember, you are asking a single scout to review an entire league of players. When the report is complete, you will receive a message with the results. In a league scouting report, the scout will include a quick summary of the top players in the league, as well as some of the top prospects in the entire league.

Figure 285 League Scouting Report

Message ID: 15		
Status	Read	
Message Type General News		
Subject FBL Scouting Report		
Date	03-16-2006	
The top players of 1. SP Farruco Seco 2. 1B Dean Morrow 3. CL Amadeo Ural 4. SP Angel Alou (3	de (26, 77, 77) 18, 76, 76) pinana (36, 76, 76) (35, 75, 76)	

You can scout a league from the Player Trade page described in Section 7.7.3.

16.7. Scouting a Draft Pool

Draft pool scouting reports take around 20 days to complete. When the report is complete, you will receive a message with the results. The message will contain a high-level summary of what this scout considers to be the top 20 prospects in the draft.

Figure 286 Draft Pool Scouting Report

Message ID: 89	HR-20
Status	Read
Message Type	General News
Subject	Gladstaines Weighs Prospects in Preparation for 2006 Draft
Date	06-07-2006
Here are the playe	(18, 74) z (20, 70) sc(20, 66) (2, 63)

You can scout a draft pool from the Draft Pool page described in Section 7.7.1.

Warning! Draft pools are announced 30 days before the draft. Since your scouts will need 20 days to scout the draft, don't overlook sending them right away. Being unprepared for the draft is a good way to get on the owner's bad side.

16.8. Scouting a Nation

Scouting a nation is a little different. When you send someone to scout a nation, you are not asking him to watch certain players. Rather, you are sending him all across the nation in search of undiscovered talent. As such, scouts sent to other nations will remain there until you assign them to another task.

If a scout does manage to uncover a hidden talent, you will receive a personal message.

Figure 287 Hidden Talent Discovery

Message ID: 9	
Status	Read
Message Type	General News
Subject	Aldecoa Uncovers Talent in Dominican Republic
Date	04-08-2006
feels that given the	returned from Dominican Republic with a recommendation that we keep a close eye on Jorge Bigro, a 27-year old shortstop. Aldecoa e proper development in our system, Jorge could add depth and flexibility to our club. His current ability is rated as a 26 out of 80, Jorge has been added to your player shortlist.

Once you have found a hidden talent, the player will automatically be added to your <u>manager shortlist</u>, described in Section 6.7. The player will not appear as a free agent for other teams to sign. Just don't set your expectations *too* high. It's hard for a super-talented ballplayer to escape the eyes of the world!

16.8.1. Signing a Hidden Talent

To sign a hidden talent, open his Player Profile by clicking on the hyperlinked player name in the message you received. Select Offer Contract from the Action menu at the bottom of the screen and sign the player.

Note: Hidden talent that has been scouted will enter the free agency pool for your league shortly after being scouted, so if you want to sign him, be quick about it!

Even after discovering a hidden talent, your scout will continue to scout the selected nation for more talent until reassigned to a new task.

You can scout a nation from the Nation Profile page described in Section 6.8.1.

Warning! Don't forget about your scouts when they are scouting internationally. These staff members will stay on the job until you give them another duty.

16.9. Scouting Your Own Team or Organization

The moment a human manager takes over a team, the head scouts at each level of the organization "quick-scout" their teams. This process is repeated on the first day of each subsequent month. So, you will always have scouting data available for your organization.

However, remember that quick-scouting isn't as accurate as a regular scouting effort, and that different scouts can have different strengths. You can always send your scouts to delve more deeply into your own organization. However, it's not strictly necessary.

Of course, real professional teams don't send scouts to cover their major league teams, when they can get feedback from any number of coaches or staff members directly. If that strikes you as unrealistic, just pretend you're asking your director of scouting to compile a report on player development within your organization, based on feedback from your coaches and staff.

16.10. Player Development Reports

Occasionally, you may receive a message from one of your scouts about a player in your organization. From time to time, scouts will report on noticeable changes in a player's hitting or pitching potential. These could come from any scout at any time, although you will not necessarily be informed any time a player improves. Additionally, this is one scout's opinion.

Player development reports can even come from scouts who are on separate assignments. You do not have to assign a scout to your team in order to receive player development reports. Think of it as the scout compiling information he has gleaned from coaches and other members of your organization.

16.11. Playing with Scouting Off

In the <u>game options</u> in Section 3.3.2.1, you can turn off scouting. When you turn scouting off prior to the start of a game, there will be no scouts in the game. Additionally, any place you see player ratings in the game, they will be the "true" player ratings, and not colored by the opinions of any scouts or coaches. All general managers in a game will see the same values. Additionally, the scouting action menus and drop-downs will no longer be available.

If you turn scouting off *after* a game has already been created, the behavior of the game will not be as "clean." Scouts will disappear from your team personnel page. However, many of the scouting drop-downs and action menus will still be available. If you wish to play without scouts, we recommend you turn this setting off at the time of the game's creation.

16.12. Troubleshooting Scouting

If you're running into issues with scouting, here are a few common issues and the reason for their occurrence:

Issue	Reason
I don't see any scouting buttons	There are several possible reasons why you can't scout a nation:
when I look at a nation. Why can't I scout this country?	 Only nations that do not already have a league can be scouted. To scout players in nations with active leagues, you have to scout those leagues. If you have scouting disabled in the Game Setup page, you will not be able to scout.

	 If you are just the commissioner, you cannot scout a country. If "create and maintain hidden players" is not selected in the Game Setup, you cannot scout other nations.
I'm sending out scouts, but I never hear anything back. Why not?	If you are a commissioner "acting as" a manager of a team, you cannot receive reports back from scouts. Only the true manager of a team can receive scouting reports. (A commissioner who is also a manager could receive the reports.)

17.0 Player Drafts

There are two types of player drafts in OOTPB: inaugural drafts and amateur drafts. Drafting the right players is an essential part of building a winning franchise. Only general managers are allowed to draft. If you have chosen to play as the manager of a affiliated league, you won't have to worry about drafting.

17.1. Inaugural Drafts

Inaugural drafts (sometimes called fantasy drafts) are one-time events in a league. In a league with an inaugural draft, all teams begin play with no players on their rosters at any level. At the time of a league's creation, you can define whether or not an inaugural draft will be held in the <u>options page</u> described in Section 3.3.9. If no draft will be held, the computer will automatically populate all teams' rosters, and play will begin.

If you elected to hold an inaugural draft, and you assigned your manager identity to a team, the inaugural draft will be the first screen you see. Read through the rest of this section to understand how to handle the draft. Your head scout also scouts all players in an inaugural draft in advance. See Section 16.0 for more information on scouting.

In an inaugural draft, all players are entered into the inaugural draft pool. On January 2 of the first year of your league, all teams will select players until all team rosters have been filled. This includes all affiliated leagues as well as major leagues. The precise number of rounds in an inaugural draft depends on the number of levels in the league.

Note: It is possible to have multiple leagues, some with inaugural drafts, and others without.

17.1.1. Number of Rounds in the Inaugural Draft

When determining the number of rounds in the inaugural draft, the game first looks at the number of affiliations within the league. For example, if you have the standard five levels of minors, then each major league team has five affiliated teams. The game takes the number of affiliations, plus one for the major league team, and multiplies this by the active roster limit. So, for the example above, you would get:

$$(5+1) * 25 = 6 * 25 = 150 = 150$$
 rounds in the inaugural draft

However, when determining the number of rounds, it actually takes the maximum number of affiliations in the league. So, let's say your setup has one team, like the Yankees, who have six minor league teams, instead of the normal five. In that case, the equation would be this:

$$(6+1) * 25 = 7 * 25 = 175 = 175$$
 rounds in the inaugural draft

In this case, only the Yankees would select during those last 25 rounds, since all the other teams would have filled their rosters by the time round 151 was reached.

17.2. Amateur Drafts

Amateur drafts (sometimes called "rookie drafts") are typically annual events in a league. Players, typically between the ages of 16 and 25, go from high school or college into the draft, where they hope to be signed by teams in your league.

At the time of a league's creation, you can define whether or not an amateur draft will be held in the options page described in Section 3.3.9. You can also define the date the draft will be held and the number of rounds in the draft. Changing the number of rounds will change the number of new players generated for the draft. Even after a league has been created and play has begun, you can still change amateur draft settings at any time.

Warning! If you are playing a historical league, be careful about when you set your amateur draft, as this could impact when historical players come into your league. See Section 3.3.8.4 for more <u>historical rookie</u> options.

Note: It is possible to have multiple leagues, some with amateur drafts, and others without.

17.3. Scouting Drafts

If you have scouts turned on in your game, scouting a draft class is essential to a successful draft. One month prior to any amateur draft, you will receive a notification that a list of players in the draft class has been released.

Once you receive that notification that a draft pool has been announced, you can send your scouts to research the draft class. See Section 16.7 for more information on scouting a draft pool. The inaugural draft class is automatically scouted by your head scout prior to the inaugural draft, so there is no need to send anyone to scout the inaugural draft.

Note: Don't delay in sending your scouts to assess the draft class! It takes around 20 days for them to scout the draft, and you receive the draft list only 30 days in advance. If you wait too long, you might find yourself woefully unprepared come draft day.

17.4. The Draft Process

On the day of the draft, a new option called "First-Year Player Draft" will be available in the League menu.

FBL FBL Teams

First-Year Player Draft

Home Page

News

Standings

Scores & Schedule

Statistics

Transactions

History

Figure 288 Draft Menu Option

Select First-Year Player Draft from the menu to proceed into the draft.

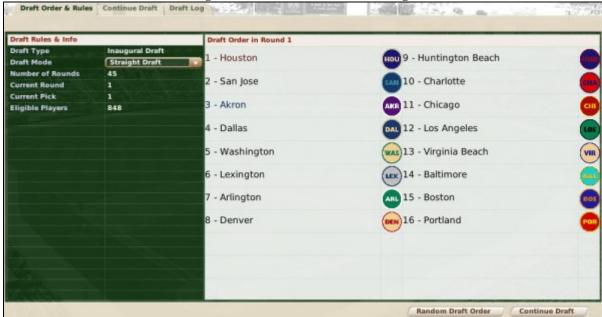
There are three main screens that comprise the draft process: the Draft Order & Rules page, the Continue Draft page, and the Draft Log. The process itself is fairly simple:

- 1. Note the draft order and rules.
- Begin the draft
- 3. Each team selects players until all rounds have been completed

17.4.1. The Draft Order & Rules Page

The draft process starts on the Draft Order & Rules page. There is not much to do here. Simply review the information on the screen. For inaugural drafts, the draft order is random. For amateur drafts, teams draft in the opposite order of their finish in the previous year. The order for amateur drafts in the first year of a league is determined randomly.

Figure 289 Draft Order & Rules Page



The right side of the screen displays the order of the draft in the current round. The left side of the screen has some basic information about the rules in this particular draft.

Item	Definition	
Draft Type	There are two types of drafts, amateur drafts and inaugural drafts.	
Draft Mode	There are two draft modes, straight and serpentine:	
	Straight: Teams select in a fixed order each round. Amateur drafts are always straight drafts. Serpentine: Teams select in order in odd-numbered rounds, and reverse order in even-numbered rounds. Serpentine is frequently used for inaugural drafts to prevent the teams with high picks from becoming unbalanced at the start of a league.	
# of Rounds	The total number of rounds in the draft. This is established in the options page described in Section 3.3.9.	
Current Round	The current round of the draft. This is updated automatically as the draft progresses.	
Current Pick	The next pick in the current round. This is updated automatically as the draft	

	progresses.
Eligible Players	The number of players in the draft pool.

17.4.1.1. Actions

There are two action buttons on the page: Random Draft Order and Continue Draft.

Click the Random Draft Order action button to randomize the order of the draft. You can click this as many times as you want.

Once you are comfortable with the draft settings, click the Continue Draft button in the lower right to proceed with the draft.

17.4.2. The Continue Draft Page

The Continue Draft page is where the draft takes place. Although you can move throughout the game screens at any time during the draft, you always have to return here to proceed.

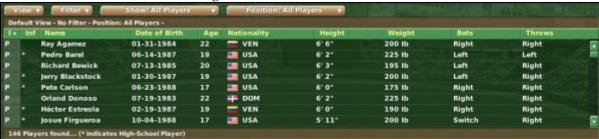
Figure 290 Continue Draft Page **Continue Draft** 10-17-1985 20 DOM 205 lb Right Jesús Bajorques 02-12-1985 USA 5' 8" 195 lb Right 05-20-1988 17 **DOM** 5' 11" 205 lb Right Right 08-16-1988 17 USA 5' 11" 185 lb Right 02-11-1988 - DOM 6' 0" 185 lb Right 18 Right 11-20-1984 USA VEN 6' 1" 200 lb 21 Right Right 03-10-1987 VEN 5' 11" 215 lb Left Carlos Garcia 19 Left USA Ron Hildreth 03-26-1985 6" 2" 210 lb Right Right **Dallas Cayugas** Draft Type Draft Mode Jesús Bajorques First Year Player Draft Name Nationality **Total Players** 50 (50 in Organization) 1 (10 Total Rounds) Date of Birth 02-12-1985 **Current Round** Catcher **Current Pick** Age 2 (2) 5 (5) First Base 5' 8" Height **Players left** 78 Second Base Weight 195 lb 1 (1) 4 (4) 4 (4) 4 (4) 2 (2) Third Base Bats Right Last Pick Riverside Crimson Shortstop Throws Right Selection P Finn Frampton Left Field Position Out of College Right Field Designated Hitte Starting Pitcher Report Auto-Draft **Head Scout Recommendation**

The page is divided into four panes, one on top, and three beneath.

17.4.2.1. The Draft Pool Pane

The Draft Pool pane is a list of all the players in the draft pool who have not yet been selected. On this page, you can take advantage of OOTPB's <u>views and filters</u>, described in Section 1.7, to sort through the data. You can also use most of the <u>common drop-downs</u> described in Section 1.8. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

Figure 291 Draft: Draft Pool Pane



There is also a Show drop-down that allows you to choose from displaying all players, or just displaying college or high school players. High school players are indicated by an asterisk in the Inf column. If you choose a View that includes player ratings or potential, you will also receive the Scouting drop-down that will enable you to view each of your scouts' ratings for the draft pool members.

Note: Remember, the younger a player is, the harder it is for your scouts to accurately gauge his potential.

17.4.2.2. The Selected Player Pane

The Selected Player pane displays key demographic data about the currently selected player. Select a player by dragging him from the Player Data pane onto the Selected Player pane.

Figure 292 Draft: Selected Player Pane



If this is the player you want to draft, click the Draft Player action button at the bottom of the pane to pick the player.

Note: The name of the selected player in this pane is hyperlinked.

17.4.2.3. The Team Info Pane

The Team Info pane contains helpful information about your team's organization. It gives a breakdown by position of the number of players on your team, or in your organization (in parentheses). This information can be very helpful to a general manager who is trying to make sure he has a good balance of players in different positions in the organization. This pane updates automatically as the draft progresses.

Figure 293 Draft: Team Info Pane



Note: The team name in this pane is hyperlinked.

17.4.2.4. The Draft Info Pane

The Draft Info pane contains data about the current draft, including the draft type and mode, the current round and pick number, the number of players remaining in the draft, the last team to pick, and which player that team selected.

Note: Both the last team to pick and the last player selected are hyperlinked.

Figure 294 Draft: Draft Info Pane

Draft Info	
Draft Type	First Year Player Draft
Draft Mode	Straight
Current Round	1 (10 Total Rounds)
Current Pick	16
Players left	145
Last Pick	Akron Rifles
Selection	P Jerry Lyle

17.4.2.5. The Auto-Draft Action Menu

The Auto-Draft action menu has three options.

Option	Description	
Complete Draft	This option has the computer complete the entire draft, including all picks for	
	human-controlled teams. Choose this option when you are not interested in	
	controlling the draft.	
Current Round	This option has the computer complete all picks in the current round, including	
	all picks for human-controlled teams.	
Until Next Pick	This option has the computer complete all picks until the next pick for the	
by Team	current human manager's team.	
	Note: This option is not available if you are a commissioner who does not	
	manage a team	

17.4.2.6. The Head Scout Recommendation Action Button

The Head Scout Recommendation button is fairly self-explanatory. Click this to have your head scout recommend a player to draft. The recommended player will appear in the Draft Info pane. Your head scout will recommend only one player per pick.

17.4.3. The Draft Log

The Draft Log is updated constantly as the draft progresses. See Section 12.12 for more information about the Draft Log.

17.5. After the Draft

After the draft, players are immediately assigned to the organizations that signed them. The players are automatically signed to minor league contracts (if your league has minor leagues), and assigned to the levels that your coaching staff deems most appropriate. If you do not have minor leagues, the players are assigned to your reserve roster.

Note: There are no signing bonuses in OOTPB.

17.6. Players in the Draft

Players in the draft have certain characteristics defined by the league. Player names, nationalities, ratings, and potential are all determined by random factors. Most of this can be changed through customizing the game. See Section 1.1.4 for more information about <u>customizing OOTPB</u>.

17.7. Drafts Pools and Multiple Leagues

Although OOTPB has a baseball universe, in many ways leagues are independent of one another. In this vein, draft pools are created specifically for each league. In other words, there is no shared global draft pool. For example, let's say you have a game with two leagues, a U.S. league and a Japan league. If they both have an amateur draft on the same day, each will still have a completely different pool of players to draft from. The U.S. league cannot draft a player from the Japan league, and so forth.

However, the worldwide free agent pool is shared. See Section 19.5 for more information on free agency.

18.0 Trading

Trading is a key part of any baseball league. A general manager can seal his destiny by making a critical late-season acquisition that propels the team to the championship, or he could trade away a future star for a has-been and be criticized for years to come.

Trades in OOTPB can include up to three components: players, cash, or draft picks. Trades involving more than two teams are not supported. Commissioners also have the ability to force trades.

Note: You can trade only if you are playing as either a general manager, or a commissioner. Managers of child-league clubs cannot execute trades.

18.1. Global Trading Options

There are a few trading options that affect the entire game world. These are established in the <u>trading options</u> described in Section 3.3.2.5.

Option	Result	
AI Trading	This option determines how often computer general managers will make trades. The	
Frequency	value can be set from Very Low to Very High.	
Trading Difficulty	This option determines how difficult it is to trade. The harder the difficulty, the more	
	computer general managers will ask for in trades, and the less likely they will be to fall	
	for bad deals. The value can be set from Very Easy to Very Hard.	
Trading Preference	This option determines whether computer general managers favor veteran players or	
	young prospects in trades. The value can be set from Heavily Favor Veterans to Heavily	
	Favor Prospects.	

18.2. League-Specific Trading Options

League-specific trading options are configured on the <u>rules page</u> described in Section 3.3.8.3 for new games, or the <u>game setup page</u> described in Section 5.4.2.3 for existing games. There are four key variables in trading that can be set differently for each league in your game.

Option	Result
Player Trades	If enabled, players can be traded. If disabled, no trades are allowed in the league at all.
Trading Deadline	Each league with trading activated must have a "trading deadline date." See below for
Date	more info on trading deadlines.
Trades with Other	If enabled, players can be traded to other leagues throughout the world. For example,
Major Leagues	from a Japan-based league to a U.Sbased league. If this is disabled, players can be
	traded only inside one league.
	Note: This setting has no effect on the ability of free agents to move between leagues.
Allow Draft Pick	If enabled, teams can trade draft picks in the upcoming amateur draft, as well as players.
Trading	If disabled, draft picks cannot be traded.

18.3. The Trading Deadline

Each league that has trading enabled has a trading deadline. All trades in the league must be completed before the end of the trading deadline date. Trades can still be conducted after the deadline, but with special conditions. To complete a trade after the deadline, each player involved in the trade must successfully pass through waivers. See Section 20.6 for more information on waivers.

Note: In most cases, postdeadline trading is difficult, because any talented players placed on waivers will almost certainly be claimed by another team. Generally, only the most minor of trades can be completed successfully after the deadline.

18.4. Trading Players

Each team can include up to 10 players in a trade proposal. However, each team must be able to take on the salaries of the players it will be receiving. The <u>Front Office page</u> described in Section 8.8 includes a dollar figure at the bottom that tells you how much salary you can afford to take on. If either team cannot afford the contracts of the offered players, the trade is invalid and cannot be submitted.

To determine whether the teams can afford the deal, the computer checks your projected remaining player expenses before and after the trade and adds or subtracts any cash involved in the deal. It compares that figure to your budget for the current year and the next year as well, factoring in contract extensions, possible arbitration, players leaving through free agency, and so forth. If the trade remains within the estimated budget, then the trade is acceptable.

Upon completion of a trade, each team takes on the full remainder of the current contract for each player. That is, if Player A is in the second year of a seven-year deal, the team receiving Player A is responsible for the full duration of that contract.

Note: In addition to the options in the game setup, computer general managers also evaluate trades based on their own strategy preferences.

Note: Trades do not need to include a player from each side. However, all trades must include something from each side, even if it is just \$1.

Note: In the real world, any player with at least 10 years of major league service time, the last five of which have been with one major league club, cannot be traded to another major league club without his written consent. This is commonly known as "the five-and-ten rule." This is not true in OOTPB.

18.5. Trading Cash

Each team can offer cash in a deal, up to the amount of cash the team has on hand. The amount of available cash can be found on the team's Front Office page, described in Section 8.8

18.6. Trading Draft Picks

If draft pick trading is enabled, each team can trade up to five draft picks in a single trade. Trading a draft pick means that you are giving the other team the right to make a selection in upcoming amateur draft instead of your team. For example, Philadelphia is scheduled to pick 15th in the first round of the draft, and New York is scheduled to pick 22nd. If Philadelphia trades its first-round pick to New York, then New York will get to select twice in the first round of the draft—pick number 15 (received from Philadelphia) and pick number 22 (its original pick). Meanwhile, Philadelphia will not get to pick in the first round at all.

Draft picks are only for the next amateur draft. You cannot trade future-year draft picks. Traded draft picks also cannot be traded immediately after a trade. For example, if Philadelphia trades its third-round pick to New York, New York cannot then trade Philadelphia's third-round pick to San Francisco.

Note: Since draft order is based on the order that teams finish in the standings, be sure to consider a team's record when proposing a draft pick trade. A draft pick from a poor team is much more valuable than a draft pick from a championship team.

18.7. Making a Trade

Trades initiated by human managers begin at the <u>Player Trade page</u> described in Section 7.7.3. Unless you are the commissioner, your team is always on the left, and your trading partner's on the right.

Figure 295 Player Trade Page **Player Trade** n Termites Offered Playe Select the second Tea Fictional Baseball League (ML The initial reaction of Edmund Sanders: "OK. I have to think about this. Please submit this offer officially, I'll answer shortly." The Boston Termites would send 20-year old reliever Tony Raigoza, a 2nd round draft pick and \$100,000 in cash to the Tucson Web, getting 21-year old reliever Ray Absher and a 3rd round draft pick in return. and Round Draft Pick Add Cash (Please hit 'Enter' when finished) No Pick Selected SISA reports that the Boston Termites have a No Pick Selected weakness at the catcher position, a slight weakness in right field, a weakness in their Add Draft Picks 3rd Round Draft Pick No Pick Selected ston Active Roster (25/25 Playe Tucson Active Roster (25/25 Players) Age 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 SP 32 25 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 T.Remijio SP LGonzales 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/S 36 26 J.Rodriguez 26 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 SP A.Lizardo 25 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 M.Slevira 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 SP W.Robbins 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 23 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9 SP M.Service 27 0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9

To execute a trade, do the following:

24

23

20

K.Karg

MR E.May

MR H.Moore

- 1. Select a league and team to trade with from the Select the Second Team pane on the top right.
- 2. On the left side of the screen, drag and drop the players you want to trade from your Roster pane to your Offered Players pane above. Use the Roster drop-down to select players from rosters other than your active roster. Click the Remove button to remove a player from the trade.

MR R.Absher

MR G.Debord

MR S.Dowd

MR I.Garza

21

24

25

0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9

0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9

0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9

0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9

- 3. Type in the amount of cash you want to trade, and then press the Enter key. The dollar amount will not register correctly until you press Enter.
- 4. Select any draft picks you want to trade in the Add Draft Picks pane.

0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, JO K/9

0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, JO K/9

0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9

0-0, 0.00 ERA, 0.0 IP, 0.00 WHIP, .0 K/9

- 5. Repeat Steps 2-4 for the receiving team.
- 6. Once you have done this, the Trade Summary pane will tell you if your trade is invalid. If the trade is valid, the general manager of your partner will give you a quick idea on what he thinks. Typically, if the trade is worth considering, the GM will ask you to submit the offer.
- 7. To submit the offer, click on the Submit Trade Offer button at the bottom of the screen.

18.7.1. Reaction to Trade Proposals

Once you have submitted a trade, the other team's general manager will take some time to consider the offer. The response might come on the following day, or it could take several days. One exception is during the league's Winter Meetings. During Winter Meetings, responses will be much quicker. See Section 22.3 for more information about Winter Meetings.

Eventually, you will receive a personal message with your trading partner's formal response. This will inform you of whether the other team accepts or rejects the deal.

Figure 296 Response to Trade Proposal



Congratulations, your trade has been accepted! But you're not done yet! Once you receive a response to a trade proposal, you must formally complete the deal within 14 days, or the trade will be invalidated!

Warning! If you delete a trade proposal or a reaction to a trade proposal, the trade is canceled.

18.7.2. Completing a Trade

Once your trading partner sends you a positive response to a trade proposal, you must complete the trade within 14 days, or the trade will be invalidated. To complete the deal, you must select COMPLETE Trade from the Respond to Message action menu at the bottom of the Manager News page:

Figure 297 Respond to Message Action Menu



Once a trade has been completed, the players are placed immediately in each team's Designated for Assignment transaction area. See Section 20.8 for more information on <u>DFA</u>. Cash changes hands immediately. Also, any players acquired by trade who were on their previous team's secondary roster must also be placed on the acquiring team's secondary roster.

Note: Be sure to make any necessary roster moves and lineup / pitching staff changes based on your new trade before continuing play.

18.7.3. Rejecting a Trade

You can reject any trade offer, even one that has already been accepted by your trading partner, by selecting Reject Trade from the Respond to Message action menu.

18.7.4. Discussing a Trade Again

If a trade offer is rejected, or you just want to try to push your deal a little further, you can select Discuss Trade Again from the Respond to Message action menu. Doing this will reopen the Player Trade page with the details of the current trade already selected.

Warning! Do not use the back arrow to get out of discussing a trade! If you do so, the trade will expire immediately without you having an opportunity to accept or decline the offer.

18.7.5. Computer-Initiated Trade Proposals

Even if you do not offer a trade, computer-controlled teams may offer trades to you out of the blue. In this case, you will receive a personal message like the one below:

Figure 298 Computer-Initiated Trade Proposals

Message ID: 4		
Status	Response Needed	
Message Type	Transactions	
Subject	Subject Trade Proposal from Colorado Springs	
Date 01-06-2006		
The Colorado Sprin	oposes the following trade: gs Flangers would send 25-year old center fielder Isidoro Figuerda and \$942,500 in cash to the Albuquerque Creatures, getting 25-year Bartolo Millen and 24-year old left fielder Edward McKean in return.	
You have 14 days	to complete or reject the trade. Use the controls below.	

Computer-initiated trades are handled very similarly to human-initiated ones. Use the Respond to Message menu to complete or reject the trade, or discuss the trade again.

18.7.6. Trade Proposal Expirations

Trade offers expire automatically after fourteen days, so be sure to review and act upon any trade proposals in a prompt manner.

18.8. Forcing Trades

If you are playing as a commissioner, you have the ability to take over any team in the league and force a trade without approval from either GM. This action is often necessary in online leagues.

See Section 25.10 for more information on forcing trades.

19.0 Finances and Player Contracts

Money makes the world go 'round, or so they say. The same is true in OOTPB, as long as you have the financial model turned on in your league. OOTPB's financial model is complex, and highly customizable. The financial model can be turned on or off or tweaked using the <u>financial rules</u> described in Section 3.3.8.6. Since the financial model is built on a per-league basis, you could also have a game world wherein some leagues have a financial model, and others do not.

Note: If the financial model is disabled in your league, all players are signed to \$0 major league contracts that renew indefinitely. You can safely ignore the rest of this section.

Warning! In some cases, the financial and contract models in OOTPB do not precisely match similar models in the real world.

19.1. The Team Financial Model

The team financial model in OOTPB is fairly simple. A team derives revenue from five sources:

- Regular season ticket sales ("gate revenue")
- Playoff ticket sales ("playoff revenue")
- Media revenue
- Merchandising revenue
- Revenue sharing (if applicable)

Revenue cannot be controlled directly by general managers. Owners set ticket prices, and the other revenue streams are largely affected by the team market size, fan loyalty, and fan interest.

Teams spend money in just three ways:

- Player salaries
- Staff salaries
- Revenue sharing (if applicable)

A team's balance sheet at the end of a season is easily calculated as:

(sum of revenue items) minus (sum of expenses)

If revenue sharing is enabled, any cash left over is shared with the other teams in the league. If there is a cash maximum, cash in excess of the maximum is lost.

See the Front Office page described in Section 8.8 for more detailed information.

19.2. Owners and Budgets

The financial model itself is fairly simple. But before you can start spending, you have to understand how much you can spend. In the <u>financial rules</u> described in Section 3.3.8.6, you can choose between having the team owner control the budget, or not.

19.2.1. Owner Controls Budget

If the team owner controls the budget, then each season you are given a specific budget to work with. In this scenario, the budget is decided arbitrarily by your owner. Different owners might create different-sized budgets. This amount is shown under the Current Budget field on the <u>Payroll Information section</u> of the Front Office page described in Section 8.8.1.1.

19.2.2. Entire Revenue Available

If you chose not to have an owner control the budget, then you can spend up to your team's entire revenue. The amount you can spend is shown under the Current Budget field on the <u>Payroll Information section</u> of the Front Office page described in Section 8.8.1.1. However, you still report to the owner in this case, and you can still be fired, unless you are the commissioner.

19.3. Player Contracts

Most general managers primarily need to worry about two money topics: player contracts and staff contracts. The vast majority of expenses come from player contracts, so it's important for any good general manager to know his way around a contract offer.

At the start of a league, whether you have an inaugural draft or not, all players are given contracts. The majority of the starting contracts will be for 2 or fewer years, although some might be longer. The league calculates the average player quality at each position. Then it compares each player to that, and based on the difference assigns a contract that is based on the salary steps (above average, good, star, and so on) in the league financial rules. Also factored in are service time and age. Arbitration-eligible players get less money, and players who are eligible for the league minimum get that amount.

Warning! Due to the flexibility of the financial model, player contracts might be structured differently from what is written here, depending on which financial options are enabled.

19.3.1. Contract Types

Player contracts can be of two types: minor league or major league.

Contract Type	Description
Minor league	 Minor league contracts have no set duration. A player with a minor league contract remains under the team's control until one of the following events occurs. The player attains minor league free agency, as described in Section 19.5.1. The player is added to a team's secondary roster. When this happens, the player's contract immediately changes to a 1-year major league contract for the league minimum salary. The player is traded, retires, or is given a major league contract extension. Note: In OOTPB, minor league contracts do not cost the team any money. They are effectively \$0 contracts.
Major league	A major league contract has a fixed duration, in years, and a specific salary amount for each year in the contract. Major league contracts can also include no-trade clauses or incentives. A player with a major league contract remains under the team's control until one of the following events occurs. 1. The player's contract expires. 2. The player is traded or retires. If a player's major league contract ends, he will either become a free agent (Section 19.5), or be eligible for salary arbitration (Section 19.6). Note: Player contracts expire on the last day of the playoffs. Note: Players without a contract who have less than 3 years of major league service time are automatically signed to a contract for the league minimum.

19.3.2. Offering a Contract

Players without a contract are considered free agents, and can be signed by any team in the league. To offer a contract to a free agent, open his Player Profile and select Offer Contract from the Action menu. Alternatively, right-click on the player's name and select Offer Contract from the right-click menu.

Note: Even if you have disabled free agency in your league options, the term for a player without a contract is still "free agent."

Figure 299 Contract Offer Page



There are a number of options on the Contract Offer page. At the bottom of the page is a summary. This display will tell you what the player is looking for in a contract. It's possible that the player would accept less, or that you could offer the indicated amount and get outbid by another team. It's also possible that the numbers will change over time.

You offer a contract by defining your contract in the top half of the screen. As you change the top half, a text description of your offer will be automatically updated at the bottom of the screen. Once you are happy with the offer, click Submit Offer to send your offer to the player.

Here are the options that you can change within an offer.

Option	Description	
Contract Type	You can offer a major or minor league contract.	
	Note: You cannot offer minor league contracts to players in leagues with no minor leagues.	
Total # of Years	The total number of years in the contract, from 1-10. Minor league contracts do not specify a number of years.	
Year-by-Year Salary	You can define the amount of salary in each year in the contract. Type the amount in the salary box, or use the + / – buttons to the right to quickly adjust the amount.	
	Note: If you assign a salary before selecting the number of years, then when you select the years, all years will have the same salary. Doing this makes it much easier to quickly build a multiyear deal.	
No-Trade Clause	You can opt to include a no-trade clause. A no-trade clause has no dollar value, but players appreciate the security and are likely to accept less money when offered a no-trade.	

Last Contract Year	Note: No-trade clauses in OOTPB are all-or-nothing. You cannot have a clause that prevents trades only to some team or teams. Similarly, there is no way to get out of a no-trade clause once it has been included. A player cannot waive a no-trade clause later. You can choose to have an optional final year on any multiyear deal. There are	
Optional?	three types of "option years." See Section 19.3.3 for more information on <u>option</u> <u>years</u> .	
Hitter Incentives	Hitters can be given two contract incentives.	
	Minimum Plate Appearances: This incentive gives the player a bonus if he makes a certain number of plate appearances. GMs typically give this sort of bonus to players whose health is suspect.	
	Outstanding Hitter Award: This incentive give the player a bonus if he wins the league's Outstanding Hitter Award in any season during the term of the contract.	
Pitcher Incentives	Pitchers can be given two contract incentives.	
	Minimum Innings: This incentive gives the player a bonus if he pitches a certain number of innings. GMs typically give this sort of bonus to players whose health is suspect. Outstanding Pitcher Award: This incentive gives the player a bonus if he wins the league's Outstanding Pitcher Award in any season during the term of the contract.	

19.3.3. Option Years

There are three types of option years available in player contracts:

Option	Description	
Team Option	The team decides whether to honor the final year of the contract, or make the player	
	a free agent.	
Player Option	The player decides whether to honor the final year of the contract, or become a free	
	agent.	
Mutual Option	Both sides must agree on whether to honor the final year of the contract, or release	
_	the player to become a free agent.	

After the last year of a contract with an option year, the general manager will receive a message in order to make a decision about the option year:

- If the option year was a player option, the player will simply inform you whether he has accepted the option year, or whether he will become a free agent.
- If the option was a team option, the team will be asked if they wish to accept the option year. You respond using the Respond to Message action menu at the bottom of the Manager News page.
- Mutual options are a combination of the previous two options. If the player refuses the option, you
 will receive the refusal message. If the player accepts, you will receive a message like the one
 below. You will then need to decide how to respond, just as if it were a team option.

19.3.4. Player Responses

Once you have sent an offer, you need to wait for a response, which could arrive anywhere from a day to several days later. During the Winter Meetings, responses are usually faster. Responses are collected on your Manager News page.

If the player accepts your offer, he signs immediately, and the deal is completed with no further action required. Often, however, the process will take some time. Frequently, the player will send you a note to let you know what he thought about the offer. Sometimes you might be in the lead for a player's services, but he is waiting to hear back from other teams.

Above and beyond the terms you have set forth in your offer, players are affected by a number of factors when considering a contract, including the following:

- the distance of the franchise from the player's home town
- the level of the league (good players might not be interested in playing in a low-level league, for instance)
- your team's reputation
- your personal reputation with the player
- your team's recent performance
- the likelihood of playing time

In addition to these factors, players have certain personality traits such as greed, loyalty, work ethic, and leadership. These characteristics also affect players' responses to contract offers. <u>Personality ratings</u> are described in Section 14.11.

Note: Once you have offered a player a contract, you cannot adjust your offer until you have received a response from that player on your offer.

19.3.5. Signing Extensions

You can also attempt to extend the contracts of players already under contract, to avoid losing them to free agency. A player will negotiate an extension only in the final year of his current contract. To offer an extension to a player currently under contract, open his Player Profile and select Offer Extension from the Action menu. Alternatively, right-click on the player's name and select Offer Extension from the right-click menu.

Apart from the different action name, the process for offering an extension is identical to offering a free agent contract. Contract extensions can be viewed on the Contracts & Status page.

Contract extensions take effect when the current contract expires, not on the day on which an extension is signed.

19.4. Service Time

Service time is a critical concept for leagues with finances enabled, so we should cover this before getting into free agency and salary arbitration.

In OOTPB, each player accumulates two types of service time: major league service time, and professional service time. Either of these can be checked on the player's Contract & Status page. The amount of service time a player has becomes relevant when considering free agency and salary arbitration.

Service time accumulates from Opening Day to the last day of the regular season, including both days, regardless of whether the player has a game on those days. For example, if Opening Day is April 1, and Joe Smith's first game is not until April 3, he still accumulates two days of service on April 1 and April 2.

19.4.1. Major League Service Time

A player accumulates one day of major league service time for each day he is:

- 1. On the active roster of a major league team
- 2. On the 15-day disabled list

Once a player has accumulated a certain number of days of service, he is considered to have earned one "year of service." This value can be set during league setup, but the default is 172 days.

Major league service time affects player contract status. If a player has fewer than 3 years of major league service at the end of the season, his contract will be automatically renewed at the league minimum level. Additionally, if salary arbitration or free agency is enabled, those are also impacted by major league service time. By default, if the player has at least 3 years but fewer than 6, he will be awarded arbitration during the offseason. If the player has at least 6 years of major league service at the end of the year, he will become a free agent if his contract is up.

Major league service time can be seen on the Contract & Status page.

19.4.2. Professional Service Time

Professional service time is the number of days the player has spent on any team's roster, regardless of whether that time was spent on the active roster or on a minor league roster. Professional service time is tracked in years, as defined in the league setup. A player drafted in 2000, for example, will have 1 year of professional service time at the start of the 2001 season. The only time a player in a league does not accumulate professional service time is when he is a free agent.

Once a player has accumulated a certain number of days of service, he is considered to have earned one "year of service." This value can be set during league setup, but the default is 172 days.

Professional service time affects Rule 5 draft eligibility and minor league free agency. By default, a player will become a minor league free agent after his sixth year of Pro Service. To me, this means that this will happen at the end of the season in which a player shows 5 Years of Pro Service since he won't earn his full sixth year until the very end of the season..

Professional service time can be seen on the Contract & Status page.

19.5. Free Agency

A free agent is a major league player whose contract with a team has expired, and the player is able to sign a contract with another team. In OOTPB, the following players are considered free agents:

- 1. Any player who has reached the minimum number of major league service years required for free agency in the league, AND whose contract has expired (see Section 19.4 for more information about <u>service time</u>.)
- 2. Any player who has been released from his contract by his team.
- 3. At the start of a new league, any players who are not selected by a team in the inaugural draft are free agents.

Note: Even if you disable free agency, there will still be free agents in your league. Any player who has been released or was not signed at the start of the league will still be considered a free agent.

19.5.1. Minor League Free Agency

It is possible to enable rules for minor league free agency as well. Minor league free agency is handled in a similar fashion to major league free agency, with the exception that professional service time is used instead of major league service team. See Section 19.4.2 for more information on professional service time.

19.5.2. Draft Pick Compensation for Lost Free Agents

As a way of helping weaker financial teams remain competitive, you can also enable compensation for lost free agents. If this option is enabled, teams that lose free agents will receive draft picks in return. Losing a free agent happens when a team is unable to sign a player to a contract extension; the player becomes a free agent and subsequently signs a contract with a different team.

In these cases, the team that lost the player receives one or more additional draft picks in the upcoming amateur draft as compensation. These picks come from the team that signed the player. They are not "sandwich" picks, added onto the end of the draft round, as they usually are in real life.

19.5.3. Free Agent Types

Each free agents is classified as one of four types, based on his performance compared to other players at the same position. The types are designated A through C (Type A, Type B, Type C) in descending order of quality. The compensation a team receives for a lost free agent is based on these types. Additionally, any weaker players who are not designated as types A-C are designated instead as "no compensation."

Free Agent Type	Compensation Pick
A	First round
В	Second round
С	Third round
No compensation	No compensation

The free agent type is visible on the <u>player profile page</u> described in Section 9.3.

Roster Status Information Major League Service Time 12 Year(s), 50 Days Time on Secondary Roster 12 Year(s), 166 Days Time as a Professional 14 Year(s), 179 Days Rule 5 Draft Eligibility Ineligible (more than 6 pro years) **Minor League Options** 1 option year(s) left Salary Arbitration Status Not eligible, free agent after contract expires! Minor League Free Angency Eligibility Eligible after this season Free Agent Type after Season Type A

Figure 300 Free Agent Type

19.6. Salary Arbitration

Some leagues have a process called salary arbitration. Salary arbitration is a process by which an experienced player who has not yet attained free agency can have his salary determined by an independent arbitrator. By default, a player with more than 3 years of major league service time is eligible for arbitration. A player ceases to be arbitration-eligible once he has attained free agency.

In OOTPB, salary arbitration is a relative simply process. At the end of the season, any player whose contract has expired, and who is not a free agent, and who has at least 3 years of major league service time, files for salary arbitration. An arbitrator determines his value as a player and assigns a new salary to the player. The player is then signed to a 1-year contract with your team at the new salary amount. General managers are informed by mail about the value of each player's new contract. There are no negotiations in OOTPB's version of arbitration—you are simply informed of the arbitrator's decision.

Figure 301 Salary Arbitration Message

Status	Read
Message Type	Contracts
Subject	Tobías Calderon gets new contract through arbitration worth \$350,000
Date	11-09-2007

You can see a player's arbitration eligibility on the contract & status subpage described in Section 9.3.2:

Figure 302 Salary Arbitration Status

Roster Status Information	
Major League Service Time	14 Year(s), 6 Days
Time as a Professional	16 Year(s), 1 Days
Salary Arbitration Status	Not eligible, free agent after contract expires!

Note: In the real world, players who were in the top 17% of players in terms of service time under 3 years are eligible for arbitration. This is called "Super Two" arbitration. However, this rule does not currently exist in OOTPB.

20.0 Roster Rules and Management

Active rosters, reserve rosters, disabled lists; managing a baseball team isn't all about sitting in a dugout. Roster transactions are an essential part of a general manager's duties. It can be rather tricky, as well, so we'll try to give you a solid background to help you understand roster management in OOTPB.

20.1. Active Rosters

A major league team is allowed to carry a certain number of players (25 by default) on its active roster. Only these players are available to a team's manager for play. Players can be placed on and removed from this roster during the season within league guidelines. Only players with major league contracts are allowed on the active roster of a parent league.

Minor league teams have their own active rosters. Minor league active rosters do not have a player limit.

Note: If you place a player with a minor league contract onto your active roster, his contract will immediately become a minimum-salary major league contract.

20.2. Reserve Rosters

A parent league teams that does not have any affiliated minor league teams has a reserve roster. Reserve rosters can hold up to 200 players, minus the number of players on the active roster. Depending on your team affiliations, it is possible to have some teams in a league with reserve rosters, and some without.

Players on a reserve roster do not generate statistics, since they are not actively playing in any games. However, to prevent such players from failing to progress, players on reserve rosters develop as if they were putting up average minor league numbers.

20.3. Secondary (40-Man) Rosters

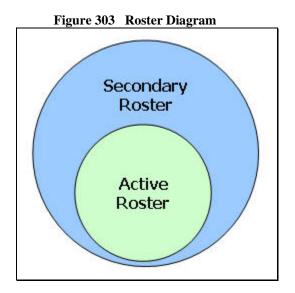
Some leagues also have a secondary roster. In professional baseball, the secondary roster typically holds 40 plays, and so it is often referred to as the "40-man roster." The secondary roster allows teams to sign additional

backup players for their active roster and have some sort of roster flexibility over the course of a season. The size of the secondary roster in OOTPB can be customized, or disabled, here.

The secondary roster is really a "superset" of the active roster. Any player on your active roster must also be on your secondary roster. So, if we use the default values of 25 for the active roster and 40 for the secondary, a team typically has 15 extra roster slots for flexibility.

Note: Even if you set your secondary roster to a number other than 40, some screens may still refer to the "40-man roster."

The relationship between active and secondary rosters can be displayed like this:



Note: Leagues without affiliated leagues typically do not have a secondary roster. Instead, they have reserve rosters. Minor league teams also do not have secondary rosters.

20.3.1. Who Goes on the Secondary Roster?

Any player who is signed to a major league contract must be placed on the secondary roster. As mentioned above, players on the active roster must also be on the secondary roster. Also, any player acquired by trade or waiver claim who was on his previous team's secondary roster must also be placed on the acquiring team's secondary roster. Any remaining slots on a team's secondary roster can be filled with players with minor league contracts.

Players on the secondary roster who are not on the active roster are typically assigned to one of the minor league teams in the organization.

20.3.2. Reasons for Placing Players on the Secondary Roster

As mentioned above, players with major league contracts must be on the secondary roster. But what about those remaining slots? Why would you put a minor league player onto the secondary roster? There are several reasons.

One big reason for placing a player on the secondary roster is the Rule 5 draft. (See Section 20.5) Players on the secondary roster cannot be selected in the Rule 5 draft, and therefore the secondary roster is used to "protect" talented young players who are not quite ready for the major leagues.

In addition, if minor league free agency is enabled, any player who has X years of professional service time who is not on the secondary roster can elect to become a free agent at the end of the season. Placing these players on the secondary roster prevents them from becoming free agents.

20.3.3. Injuries and the Secondary Roster

Players who were on the secondary roster, and who were subsequently placed on the 15-day disabled list due to injury, must remain on the secondary roster.

Players who were on the secondary roster, and who were subsequently placed on the 60-day disabled list due to injury, are removed from the secondary roster.

In other words, players on the 15-day disabled list still count toward your secondary roster limit. Players on the 60-day disabled list do not.

20.3.4. Removing Players from the Secondary Roster

A team wanting to remove a player from the secondary roster places the player on waivers first. (See the section on waivers for more detail on this process.) If the player clears waivers, the player can then be sent to the minors. Doing this is called "outrighting" the player to the minors. If a player has 5 years of major league service time, he can also elect to refuse assignment and become a free agent.

Note: In real life, teams can outright a player only once before the player has a choice. If the team outrights him a second time, the player can refuse assignment to the minors and elect to become a free agent. This rule does not exist in OOTPB.

20.3.5. Contract Implications of Removing Players from the Secondary Roster

When a team signs a player to a major league deal, he is placed on the secondary roster. If he then is outrighted or otherwise demoted, his contract remains intact unless he elects to become a free agent. If the player elects to become a free agent, the team releasing the player must pay him the remainder of the money in his contract.

20.3.6. Drawbacks of Putting Minor Leaguers on the Secondary Roster

When a player is placed on the secondary roster but doesn't end up on the active roster, he is considered to be on "optional assignment." (See "minor league options" for more information.) This optional assignment, or "option," gives the team the ability to freely move the player from the minors to the active roster and back again. The first time the player is sent from the active roster to the minors, he is "optioned" to the minors. This option to send the player back to the minors stays in effect all season, and can be used as many times as necessary. However, each player has only three options, meaning that once the player is placed on the secondary roster, the team has three seasons to send that player up and down from the majors to the minors without any restriction. After the third season, the player is considered to be out of options and cannot be sent down without first sending the player through waivers.

20.4. Expanded Rosters

Many leagues have expanded rosters. In these leagues, a roster expansion date is set, typically near the end of the regular season. On this date the active roster is expanded to include all players on the secondary roster. Generally, this is done to give teams an opportunity to bring up young talent from the minors who otherwise wouldn't see much playing time. Rosters return to normal size on the first day of the playoffs.

Be careful, though—once you bring up a minor leaguer, he receives a major league contract and begins to accrue major league service time.

Note: In real life, at bats and innings pitched at the major league level do count toward rookie eligibility, although these September appearances do not count toward service time. Neither of these facts is true in OOTPB.

20.5. The Rule 5 Draft

The Rule 5 draft is a yearly draft wherein major league teams can select certain players who are not protected by their teams. The draft was originally intended to prevent teams with better financial situations from hoarding young players. The Rule 5 draft is typically held in early December. The Rule 5 draft can be disabled from the Roster Rules section of the Rules page, described in Section 3.3.8.2.

20.5.1. Rule 5 Draft Eligibility

A player is eligible for the Rule 5 draft if he meets the following conditions:

- 1. The player has at least 3 but fewer than 6 years of <u>Professional Service Time</u>, as described in Section 19.4.2 and the player was 19 or older when he first signed a contract.
- 2. The player is not on the team's <u>secondary roster</u>, as described in Section 20.3.

Note: Players who were 18 or younger when they entered the league are eligible if they have at least 4 but fewer than 7 years of professional service time. In other words, young players get an extra year before they become eligible for the Rule 5 draft.

Since this can be confusing, another way of looking at this rule is:

A player not on a team's secondary roster is eligible for the Rule 5 draft if the player was 18 or younger when he first signed a contract and this is the fourth Rule 5 draft since he signed, OR if he was 19 or older when he first signed a contract and this is the third Rule 5 draft since he signed.

Players who are eligible for the Rule 5 draft are designated by a pound sign (#) on the <u>Transactions page</u> described in Section 8.3. You can also see a player's Rule 5 eligibility on the <u>Contract & Status subpage</u> described in Section 9.3.2.

20.5.2. Rule 5 Draft Process

The Rule 5 draft progresses in reverse order of the team's final record in the previous season. The draft proceeds just like an <u>amateur draft</u> as described in Section 17.4, with one notable difference: Only a team with an available slot on its secondary roster can select a player. If a team does not have an available slot, its turn is skipped.

The draft continues until all teams have either selected a player or had their turn skipped. Most Rule 5 drafts are relatively short affairs, with only a few teams selecting players.

20.5.3. Rule 5 Draft Roster Rules

There are a number of minor roster rules relating to Rule 5 drafts:

- 1. A team that wants to select a player in the Rule 5 draft must have at least one spot open on its secondary roster.
- 2. A player selected in the Rule 5 draft must remain on the selecting team's active roster or disabled list for the entire season.
- 3. A player who was drafted in the Rule 5 draft can be waived. If he is claimed, then the player must remain on the claiming team's active roster for the remainder of the season.

- 4. A player selected in the Rule 5 draft can be traded. The team that receives the player must keep the player on its active roster for the remainder of the season.
- 5. A player selected in the Rule 5 draft must spend 90 days on the active roster. This rule prevents teams from picking players and then dumping them on the disabled list for an entire season to avoid using an active roster spot. This rule can extend into the following season if necessary.

Note: In the real world, Rule 5 draft picks are offered back to their original teams when these conditions are not met. In OOTPB, Rule 5 draft picks are never offered back to their original franchise. You simply have to obey the roster rules above. Additionally, in the real world, teams pay a fee for selecting a player. This fee does not exist in OOTPB.

20.6. Waivers

A number of roster transactions in the baseball world require a player to go through the waiver process, wherein a player is "placed on waivers" for a certain period of time, by default 3 days. (This value is customizable in the league setup.) While a player is on waivers, he can be claimed by any team in the league, who can then take ownership of the player and his current contract. If the player is not claimed, he is said to have cleared waivers, and his team can proceed with whatever transaction it was planning. In some cases, a team can remove a player from the waiver wire if they are notified that he has been claimed ("revocable" waivers). In other cases, they cannot withdraw the player ("irrevocable" waivers).

There are numerous tricky scenarios within the waiver process, and OOTPB does not quite replicate all the rules that exist in professional baseball. This section should give you a somewhat clearer picture of waivers.

20.6.1. When Must a Player Be Placed on Waivers?

In OOTPB, a team must place a player on waivers in any of the following scenarios:

- 1. The player is being removed from the secondary roster (this is called outright waivers).
- 2. The player is being demoted to the minor leagues from the major league club and is out of option years (this is also outright waivers).
- 3. The player is being demoted to the minor leagues from the major league club and has three or more years of major league service time (major league waivers).
- 4. The player is being released (unconditional release waivers).

20.6.2. Outright Waivers

When a player is placed on outright waivers, that player is made available to any team in the league that wants to claim him. If the player clears these waivers, the club can process the transaction it wanted to undertake (remove from the secondary roster, demote to the minors, and so on), as long as no other provisions need to be met, such as gaining the player's permission. This waiver is irrevocable, meaning that if the player is claimed by another team, he is lost by the waiving team with no compensation.

20.6.3. Unconditional Release Waivers

When a player is placed on unconditional release waivers, he is removed from all roster limits (25 and 40) and made available to any team in the league at his current contract. If a team claims the player, it takes responsibility for his contract, with the waiving team receiving no compensation. A player placed on unconditional release waivers is free to speak to other teams about potential employment, but he cannot sign a contract with another team until he clears waivers. If a player is claimed on unconditional release waivers, he is told of his new team after the waiver period is over and has five days to decide whether to report to his claiming team or to terminate his contract. If the player elects to terminate his contract, he is a free agent but not entitled to any termination pay (i.e., the remainder of his guaranteed contract). This waiver is also irrevocable.

20.6.4. Major League Waivers

Major league waivers are used to demote a player who has three or more years of major league service time but who still has option years remaining. These waivers are revocable, so if a player is claimed during this time, the player can be pulled back and remain on the 25 man major league roster. Major league waivers can be asked for a player only once in 30 days; if a player is placed on major league waivers a second time during this period, those waivers are considered irrevocable and claimed players are lost by the waiving team with no compensation.

More commonly major league waivers are seen after the trading deadline, from August 1 to the end of the major league regular season. Players who clear major league waivers during that time can be traded after the July 31 trading deadline, although most of these trades and waivers are done before August 31 in order for the newly acquired players to be eligible for the playoff roster.

20.6.5. Revocable versus Irrevocable Waivers

In some cases, a team can remove a player from the waiver wire if they are notified that he has been claimed ("revocable" waivers). In other cases, they cannot withdraw the player ("irrevocable" waivers).

In OOTPB, in waivers are irrevocable when you were trying to send a player who is out of options to the minors. They are revocable in other cases.

20.6.6. How Waivers Work

When a player is placed on waivers, he is made available to every team in the league for a certain amount of time, defined in the league setup. General managers can review the list of players on the "waiver wire" on the Waivers screen at any time, and attempt to claim a player. If the waivers are irrevocable, then the claiming team claims the player. Once this happens, the general manager of the team waiving the player will receive a message saying that the player has been claimed. If the claim is revocable, the general manager of the waiving team will receive a notice that the player has been claimed, and will have an opportunity to remove the player from the waiver wire. If a team claims a player off waivers, it takes responsibility for the player and his contract.

If a player placed on major league waivers is not claimed by another team during the X business days after waivers have been requested, then the players is said to have cleared waivers, and the team has secured waivers for the remainder of the waiver period.

And what does that mean? Essentially, the team can do with the player's contract as it pleases. This generally means one of three events will happen:

- 1. It can send him to the minors (subject to his consent, if he's a veteran player; more on that below).
- 2. It can release him, which makes the player a free agent and thus available to sign with any team.
- 3. It can trade him to another team, even if the trading deadline has passed. Any trades made after the trading deadline can involve only players who have cleared waivers.

20.6.7. Waiving a Player

To waive a player in OOTPB, use the Transactions page, and drag the player to the Waivers box. In the graphic below, you can see the status of any players currently on waivers. Once they have cleared waivers, you can reassign them as desired.

Note: In the real world, waivers last for 3 <u>business</u> days, not calendar days. In OOTPB, waivers take 3 calendar days.

Figure 304 Waiver Status



If a waived player is claimed by another team, you will receive a message like the following:

Figure 305 Player was Claimed Message

(t)
sactions
ago has claimed Doug Jackman
8-2006
3

If the waiver was revocable, you have a certain amount of time to take the player off waivers. If you fail to do so, or if the waivers were irrevocable, you will receive a message like the one below:

Figure 306 Player was Claimed Completion

Message ID: 46		
Status	Read	
Message Type	Transactions	
Subject	Chicago claim of Doug Jackman executed	
Date	04-30-2006	
	n informed by the commissioners office that the Chicago Ice Cougars claim of Doug Jackman went through and got approved. The a member of your organization.	

20.6.8. Claiming a Player

To claim a player, use the right-click menu on the Waiver Wire page and select "Claim Player." If another team with a worse record has already claimed the player, your claim will be denied outright. However, if it is accepted, you will receive a notification. Once the waiver period has passed, you will receive a message like the following:

Figure 307 Player Claim Successful

Message ID: 13		
Status	Read	
Message Type	Transactions	
Subject	Ron Allegranza waiver claim accepted and executed	
Date	04-05-2006	
	informed by the commissioners office that your claim of R. Allegranza from the New Orleans Felines went through and got approved. a member of your organization, he has been placed in the designated for assignment area of your roster.	

The claimed player lands in your DFA area. Also, any player acquired by waiver claim who was on his previous team's secondary roster must also be placed on the acquiring team's secondary roster.

Note: In the real world, waivers last for 3 <u>business</u> days, not calendar days. In OOTPB, waivers take 3 calendar days.

20.6.9. Multiple Claiming Teams

Claims for a waived player are "on hold" until the end of the waiver period. That is, waiver claims are not on a first-come, first-served basis. The league takes note of all the teams claiming a certain player, and processes those claims once the waiver period has ended.

If more than one club in the same subleague claims a player, the club currently lower in the standings gets the player. (If fewer than 31 days have passed in the current season, then last season's won-lost records are used for this purpose.)

20.7. Minor League Option Years

Minor league option years are a part of baseball designed to give minor league players some relief from being jerked around by callous general managers. In OOTPB, minor league options can be enabled or disabled here. When a player is placed on the secondary roster but doesn't end up on the active roster, he is considered to be on "optional assignment." This optional assignment, or "option," gives the team the right to freely move the player from the minors to the active roster and back again, as many times as desired, for the remainder of the current season.

The first time the player is sent from the active roster to the minors, he is "optioned" to the minors. This option to send the player back to the minors stays in effect all season, and can be used as many times as necessary. However, each player has only three options, meaning that once the player is placed on the secondary roster, the team has three seasons to send that player up and down from the majors to the minors without any restriction. After the third season, the player is considered to be out of options and cannot be sent down without first sending the player through waivers.

However, options are not as simple as just counting forward three years from the first time a player is sent to the minors from the secondary roster. When Spring Training begins and players report to camp, options haven't been used yet. Generally, every player on that secondary roster is in major league camp for the beginning of Spring Training. It's basically an open invitation—all those players, in the opinion of the scouts and management, have some shot of ending Spring Training on the active roster. As camp moves on, players get cut and reassigned. With a player who is on the secondary roster, he gets optioned to the minor league camp. Only then does that player use an option year. So, if a team used its first option year on a player the previous season, but the player made the opening day active roster this season, he would still have two option years remaining, because he has not been optioned to the minors this season.

Additionally, players with at least three years of major league service time must still clear waivers before being optioned.

Note: In real life, a player who spends less than 20 days in the minors before being called back up isn't technically optioned. This is not the case in OOTPB.

20.8. Designated for Assignment (DFA)

Designated for assignment is a classification within baseball with two purposes:

- 1. It allows managers to make roster changes immediately while waiting for a player to clear waivers. Previously, a manager would have to wait for a player to clear waivers before removing him from a roster.
- 2. It ensures that acquired players (by waivers, trade or free agency) do not end up in the minors when they would normally not accept such an assignment. Previously, all acquired players were placed on the AAA roster, even if they had no options remaining or would have rejected a minor league assignment.

DFA is actually pretty simple—it's a sort of "limbo" where a player goes when he's taken off the secondary roster. When you take a player off the secondary roster, he has to go through waivers. But, when you're taking him off the secondary roster, it's usually because you need that spot for another player. You wouldn't want to wait for 3 days (the waiver period) before clearing him from your roster. Luckily, when the player is DFA, he doesn't count toward any roster limits, such as the active or secondary roster limits. So as soon as your first player hits DFA, you are free to add your new player to the secondary or active roster.

Essentially, it allows a club to open up a roster spot while it figures out what it's going to do with a player. As we'll see below, there are certain situations in which a team needs a player's permission to either trade him or send him to the minors. So rather than forcing the player to make a quick decision, the team can simply designate him for assignment while he decides.

More commonly, a player is designated for assignment so the club can open up his roster spot while it is waiting for him to clear waivers, which takes three days. Occasionally, a club will designate a player for assignment while it is trying to trade him.

Note: In the real world, any player with at least ten years of major league service time, the last five of which have been with one major league club, cannot be traded to another major league club without his written consent. This is commonly known as "the five-and-ten rule." This is not true in OOTPB.

20.8.1. How Does a Player get Designated for Assignment?

A player becomes Designated for Assignment in one of three ways:

- 1. If you attempt to demote (move from majors to minors) a player who has no option years remaining and has not previously cleared waivers, he will be placed in DFA (and on irrevocable waivers).
- 2. If you attempt to remove a player from the 40-man roster who has not previously cleared waivers, he will be placed in DFA (and on revocable waivers).
- 3. All newly acquired players are placed in DFA. (In the real world, acquired players with minor league contracts are placed on the AAA roster. This is not the case in OOTPB.)

20.8.2. What Can I Do with a Player in DFA?

Once a player is designated for assignment, you can do the following with him:

- 1. You can assign him to your major league roster (active roster). You must put the player on the 40-man roster before you assign him to the majors.
- 2. You can assign him to a minor league roster.
 - a. Players with five or more years of major league service can refuse assignment to the minors.
 - b. If the player is on a major league contract, he must be placed on the 40-man roster before being assigned to the minors.

- c. If the player has no option years remaining, he must clear irrevocable waivers before being assigned to the minors.
- 3. You can attempt to negotiate a trade involving the player.
- 4. You can release the player.

Players can only remain in the DFA area for a certain number of calendar days, defined in the league setup. Once the time has expired, you cannot proceed until you have either assigned the player or released him.

20.9. Disabled Lists

Baseball, and OOTPB, has two disabled lists that teams can use to help manage their rosters when players on the active and secondary rosters suffer injuries: the 15-day disabled list and the 60-Day disabled list.

20.9.1. 15-Day Disabled List

Players placed on the 15-day disabled list remain on the team's secondary roster.

20.9.2. 60-Day Disabled List

Players placed on the 60-day disabled list are removed from the team's secondary roster, opening up a slot for a replacement player.

Note: In the real world, players can be disabled retroactively, up to a maximum of 10 days, beginning with the day after the last day on which they played. This isn't the case in OOTPB.

Note: In the real world, disabled list assignments end at the end of the season. In OOTPB, players can remain on the disabled list past the end of the season.

20.10. Player Retirement

Players in OOTPB will retire. There is no preset age when this will happen, but it will always happen at the end of a season. Players who have suffered career-ending injuries will always retire at the end of a season. If a player retires while still under contract, the remaining term of the contract is voided, and the team no longer has to pay the player.

Players will not receive any special notification when a player retires. However, it will be noted in both the team and league transaction logs.

Players in OOTPB will not come out of retirement to return to the list of active players.

You can see retired players on the <u>Retired Players page</u> described in Section 7.8.3.

21.0 Manager Careers

We've covered a lot of information about manager identities at various points in this guide, but this section provides a quick overview of how manager careers work in OOTPB.

21.1. Getting Hired

When you first create a manager identity, you have the option of hiring him or her directly into *any* general manager or manager position in your game that is not already held by a human manager. However, if you choose to begin the manager's career unemployed, once the identity has been created, you have effectively entered the job market. Once this happens, only certain teams may offer you a position!

Teams decide whether to offer you a job based on your reputation. Your reputation improves primarily by gaining experience and by winning. Your reputation suffers when you perform poorly, or when you do untrustworthy things like quitting in the middle of a contract.

21.2. Ownership

Just as in real life, you have little control over your team ownership. During the year, ownership may send you messages occasionally, to inform you of their expectations, or in changes in the team's financial situation that may affect you. You'll also be notified of your budget on an annual basis. Be sure to pay attention to these notes! Getting fired doesn't look very good when you're trying to establish a solid track record!

21.3. Getting Fired

A manager can get fired at any time. At the start of a season, the team owner sends you a personal message with a general sense of how he expects your team to perform. It's a safe bet that if you underperform the owner's desires, your job may be in jeopardy! Different owners react differently. Some owners may be patient. Others may fire managers half-way through a season.

21.4. Changing Jobs

You can change your job whenever you like. If you go to the <u>Available Jobs page</u> described in Section 6.5, you will see a list of positions that are being offered to you. Even if you are currently employed, some positions may be available. If you wish to take another job, just apply directly from the Available Jobs page. Be warned, though! If you quit your current job in the middle of a contract, it can negatively affect how you are viewed by teams throughout your game world!

21.5. About Manager Promotions

In OOTBP 2006, you cannot be "promoted." For example, let's say you took a job as the manager of a Single-A ballclub. Even if you perform well, the parent organization cannot "promote you" to become the manager of their Double-A club. Your only option if you wish to move up the chain is to continue to work in Single-A and keep your eyes on the Available Jobs list to see if a higher level position opens up.

22.0 League Events

There are a number of standard league events during a calendar year in OOTPB. Some events such as drafts, the Rule 5 draft, and the trading deadline are described elsewhere in the guide.

Below are descriptions of some of the more important events that occur in one season, and how they affect you as a manager.

22.1. Preseason

Every league has an event that is the start of the preseason, no matter what kind of league. The preseason lasts 30 days if the league has spring training, or 60 days prior to opening day if there is no spring training. The preseason is primarily important to note because many league settings can only be changed during the preseason. If you're interested in changing league settings, such as turning on free agency, you may need to play through to the next preseason.

22.2. All-Star Game

The All-Star Game usually takes place in mid-June. The participants are decided by OOTPB. All-Star games are recorded in individual player histories, and the game can actually be played out if you so desire.

22.3. Winter Meetings

In early December, leagues hold Winter Meetings—a week-long session during which general managers gather to discuss the game and potential trades. The most notable aspect of Winter Meetings is that trade discussions proceed much more quickly during Winter Meetings. While you can normally expect an opposing GM to take several days to get back to you on a trade proposal during the rest of the year, during Winter Meetings, responses are much quicker.

22.4. Spring Training

Spring Training is typically held in early March, for a period of 30 days. Spring Training is only for major league teams. During Spring Training, the active roster limit is removed, and any players on a team's secondary roster can be moved onto the active roster without recording major league service time. Before Opening Day, you must reduce the number of players on your active roster back to 25 (or whatever the active roster limit is in your league).

Each player in OOTPB has a certain amount of "rust" after an offseason. For each at bat or inning pitched during Spring Training, they shake off some of that rust. Therefore, it is important to make sure all of your key players get at least some playing time during Spring Training, as rusty players won't perform well.

Players learn positions much more quickly when they play there during Spring Training. See Section 14.9.4 for more information about <u>new positions</u>. Additionally, players are slightly more succeptible to injuries during Spring Training.

During Spring Training, special Spring Training statistics and standings screens are available in the League menu:



Figure 308 Spring Training Menu Option

This option brings you to a series of four tabs that display Spring Training data:

Figure 309 Spring Training Pages



These pages behave similarly to their regular-season counterparts.

Note: Spring Training statistics and standings will <u>not</u> be reflected in in-game reports, other than as a split within individual player reports. For example, the Standings in-game report will not display the Spring Training standings. You can only view this information through the Spring Training pages.

23.0 Auto-Play (Simulating Games)

Some players love playing out a game and coaching the team on the field. Others prefer the general manager role and just want to see the results of the games. There are two ways to play out baseball games in OOTPB, and you can mix and match the two to suit your preference: Auto-Play and Play-by-Play.

The Auto-Play feature tells the computer to play out all the games in a certain date range, without any input from you. In previous versions of OOTP, this was called "simulating" or "simming" games. Unless you are going to manually play out each game for each team in your league, you will end up using Auto-Play frequently.

Auto-Play is also the only way to get the clock moving forward in your leagues. Until you use Auto-Play, your league will never advance past the current day.

Warning! Auto-Play advances time across all leagues in a game file simultaneously. There is no way to advance time in one league, but not in another. If you are using multiple leagues, be sure all leagues are ready to move forward before auto-playing.

There are two ways to Auto-Play in OOTPB: the Continue button, or the Auto-Play menu.

23.1. The Continue Button

The Continue button is a big baseball icon in the lower-right corner of almost every screen in the game.

Figure 310 Continue Button



Clicking the Continue button advances time in your league by one day. All events scheduled for that day will be played out by the computer. If there are games scheduled, the computer will play them all, even for human-controlled teams. Any scheduled events will be auto-played as well. For example, if you auto-play over the week where the amateur draft will be held, the computer will conduct the draft automatically.

The Continue button has no additional functionality. You cannot use the Continue button to auto-play multiple days.

Warning! Be careful with the Continue Button. You have no chance to confirm after you click this button, so make sure you have made all necessary management changes before clicking. Once you click Continue, that day is in the history books.

23.2. The Auto-Play Menu

The Auto-Play menu is a menu that drops down from another baseball graphic located to the right of the menus and navigation arrows at the top of each screen.

Figure 311 Auto-Play Button



The Auto-Play menu allows you to simulate play for a date range with one simple click. The top four options are described below.

Option	Description
Auto-Play Today	Advances the date in your game universe by one day, auto-playing all games that
	occur on that day using the current settings.
Auto-Play until	Advances the date in your game universe until Monday of the next week, auto-
Next Week	playing all games that occur during that time using the current settings. Monday
	games will not be auto-played. Depending on the day of the week when you select
	this option, this could auto-play from one to seven days.
Auto-Play until	Advances the date in your game universe until the first of the next month, auto-
Next Month	playing all games that occur during that time using the current settings. Games on the
	first of the next month will <u>not</u> be auto-played. Depending on the date when you
	select this option, this could auto-play from one to thirty-one days.
Auto-Play until	Advances the date in your game universe until January 1 of the next year, auto-
Next Year	playing all games that occur during that time using the current settings. Games on
	January 1 will not be auto-played. Depending on the date when you select this
	option, this could auto-play from one to 365 days.

In addition, below these four options, OOTPB builds a dynamic list of league events. The events appear based on where you are in your league's season cycle. They allow you to auto-play up to a specific event, instead of going week by week or month by month. Some examples of league events:

04-01-2006: 2006 Opening Day

07-31-2006: Trading Deadline 09-09-2006: Regular Season Ends

League events are specific to each league. If your game world has multiple leagues, be careful. For example, let's say you have two leagues in your world. League "Draft" has an annual amateur draft in June. League "NoDraft" has no amateur draft. If you currently have League NoDraft selected from the League menu, the June amateur draft will not appear in your Auto-Play menu, because that league has no draft. Don't auto-play past the draft by mistake!

You can also find more information about <u>League Events</u> in Section 22.0.

Warning! Auto-play advances time in all leagues simultaneously. There is no way to advance the date in one league, but not another. If you are using multiple leagues, make sure all leagues are ready to advance before auto-playing.

Warning! Be careful with the Auto-Play Button. You have no chance to confirm after you click this button, so make sure you have made all necessary management changes before electing to auto-play.

Also, do not use auto-play if you would like to play out your games using the Play-by-Play engine. See Section 24.0 for more information on <u>Play-by-Play mode</u>.

23.3. The Auto-Play Action Menus

The <u>Scores & Schedule page</u> described in Section 7.5 has two auto-play action menus at the bottom right of the page, Auto-Play and Auto-Play until Event:

Figure 312 Auto-Play Action Menus



These auto-play options are very similar to those described so far. In fact, the Auto-Play until Event action menu behaves just like the Auto-Play Menu by allowing you to auto-play up until a specific league event. The Auto-Play action menu gives the standard options of auto-playing until next year, month, or week.

The one important difference in the auto-play options on this screen is the ability to auto-play to the currently selected date. If you change the calendar to a different date, a new option appears in the Auto-Play menu, Auto-Play to Selected Date. This option enables you to simulate many years at once, if so desired.

23.4. Simulation Screen vs. Dialog View

While Auto-Play is in progress, by default a Simulation Screen is displayed, showing simplified standings, leaderboard, and news headlines.

However, auto-play is significantly slower when the Simulation Screen is used. If you want to speed up auto-play, you can change to the faster Dialog View by changing the Use Simulation Screen option in the <u>Game</u> <u>Preferences</u> described in Section 3.1.3.

The Dialog View simply shows a dialog box with a progress meter and the date being auto-played.

You can switch back and forth between Simulation Screen and Dialog View at any time during a game's history, as desired.

23.5. Stopping Auto-Play

When auto-play is in progress using the Simulation Screen, you can stop auto-play by clicking on the Stop Auto-Play action button in the lower right corner of the screen.

In Dialog View, you can stop auto-play by pressing any key on the keyboard.

Managers can also turn on settings that will cause auto-play to stop if certain conditions are met, such as a player getting injured. See Section 6.1.4 for more information on manager exit auto-play settings.

24.0 Play-by-Play Mode (Playing out Games)

For many baseball simulation fans, nothing compares to being the on-field general of a baseball game. OOTPB allows you to enjoy this experience. You can act as the in-game manager for any of your team's games. There is no rule about which games you have to manage, either. You could auto-play all your team's games, and then act as ingame manager just for the playoffs. You could act as manager for weekend games only. It's all up to you.

The starting point for playing out any game is the <u>Scores & Schedule page</u> described in Section 7.5, accessed from the League menu. To play a game in Play-by-Play mode, first use <u>auto-play</u>, as described in Section 23.0, to advance to a date when your team has a game you would like to play.

24.1. Manage vs. Quick-Play

On the <u>Scores & Schedule page</u> described in Section 7.5, if your team has a game scheduled for the selected day, there will be links for you to choose "Manage" or "Quick-Play":



Figure 313 Manage and Quick-Play Buttons

Select Quick-Play to have the computer immediately auto-play this game. The results of the game will be available immediately, along with the box score and game log.

Select Manage to play out the game in Play-by-Play mode.

Note: If you are commissioner, you have the option of managing or quick-playing any game on the schedule.

24.2. Pregame Preparations

Click the Manage button to start a game in Play-by-Play mode. This brings you into a set of pregame pages that help you make any final changes before the game begins.

In the bottom right corner of these pages are two buttons, Start Game and Cancel Game. Click Cancel Game to return to the Scores & Schedule page. Click Start Game to, well, start the game.

Figure 314 Start and Cancel Game Buttons



Note: Don't click Start Game until you have made any necessary pregame preparations.

24.2.1. Options & Team Stats Page

The Options & Teams Stats page is an array of options that allows you to finalize how the game will be managed and simulated.

Figure 315 The Options & Team Stats Page Options & Team Stats | San Fra Starting Pitcher Tulsa Lineup & Starting Pitch San Francisco Lobsters Lineup & Starting Pitche San Francisco Lobsters Statistics AVG/HR/RBI Age Player Dan Hurley Wt Overall record 200 lb 33,0 HR 185 lb At home Bats Right 0-0, .000 PCT. San Francisco Lobsters Controls Season .00/.000/.000 2 Alvin Nurquez Season .000/.000/.000 3 Pueblo Ibaarra Season .000/.000/.000 4 Howard Harner Season .000/.000/.000 Offense Strategy Away .000/.000i.000 Vs. Kirkwood 5 for 15, .333, 0 HR RF Right .000/0/0 25 6' 1" 185 lb On the road 0-0.000 PC Pitching Strategy ¥ Away .000,1000,000 Vs. Kirkwood 1 for 11, .001, 1 kg.

Right .000,000 Vs. Kirkwood 1 for 11, .001, 1 kg.

Right .000,000 Vs. Kirkwood 3 for 11, .273, 1 kg.

Right .000,000 Vs. Kirkwood 3 for 11, .273, 1 kg. Defense Strategy ¥ One-run games 0-0, .000 PCT 18 Right .000/0/0 Versus left-handed : Versus right-handed 0-0. .000 PCT 0-0. .000 PCT Season 200,000,000
5 Alex Tubray
Season 200,000,000
6 Norberto Riviello
Season 200,000,000
7 Jesus Villa Substitutions * .000/.000/.000 Vs. Kirkwood 1 for 6, .167, 0 HR .000/.000 / 29 6' 1" 190 lb Last 10 gam LF Right Team Batting Stats Batting Average Tulsa Prophets Controls .000/.000 Vs. Kirkwood 2 for 17, 118, 0 HR .000/0/0 28 6' 2" 190 lb 2B Right Offense Strategy []. Smith Jesus VIIIa Season .000/.000/.000 John Thayer Season .000/.000/.000 Warren Carne Season .000/.000/.000 00000 Vs. Kirkwood 1 for 5, 200, 0 HR 000/0/0 27 5' 8" 200 lb On-Base Percentage .000 - 3rd in SL1 Slugging Percentage Pitching Strategy J. Smith ¥ .000/00/0 27 5 8 200 lb .000/00/0 500 Vs. Kirkwood 2 for 10, 200, 0 HR .000/00/0 21 5 9 190 lb .000/00/0 00 Vs. Kirkwood 0 for 0, 000, 0 HR ERA/WHIP/K9 Age Ht 0.00/0 .00/0 21 5 9 190 lb On-Base + Slugg Right .000 3rd in SL1 Defense Strategy J. Smith * Runs Scored 0 - 3rd in SL1 Substitutions Extra-Base Hits **General Game Options** Player Patrido Franjul Overall record Designated Hitter 000,000,000 Position in Division 4th plac Patrido Franjul
Sesson ,000/,000/,000
Toro Salqato
Sesson ,000/,000/,000
Ralph Walter
Sesson ,000/,000/,000
Torry Sanjose
Sesson ,000/,000/,000
Torry Sanjose
Sesson ,000/,000/,000
Romeo Avellanal
Sesson ,000/,000/,000
Filiberto Flores
Sesson ,000/,000/,000
Elroy Towns
Sesson ,000/,000/,000 Vs. Carne 1 for 5, 200, 0 HR 24 6'0" 215 lb Vs. Carne 2 for 9, 222, 0 HR 24 6'4" 210 lb Ballpark At home On the road 000/000/000 | Normal | DOU | DOU | DOU | Vs. Carne | 167 4 | 210 | lb | Extra-lenning germe | Left | DOU | DOU | DOU | Vs. Carne | 3 for 7, 429 . 1 HR | One-run games | 0-0 .000 PCT | Left | DOU | D 0-0, .000 PC1 LF. RF Play by Play Options CF PbP Speed Normal 3B **Delay Mode** 1B Right SS Simulate World in Background Season .000/.000/.000
Carl Kirkwood
Season .000/.000/.000
Pitcher
Carl Kirkwood Yes (enables SION Network) **Runs Scored** tied 3rd in SLI Hits tied 3rd in SLI

The Options & Team Stats page is divided into five sections in three columns.

24.2.1.1. Game Options

The left column contains game options.

Option	Description
Offense, Pitching,	These controls determine who will make strategic decisions in these four areas
Defense, and	of the game. The default is for your manager identity to make all decisions.
Substitution	However, you can elect to have your bench coach make decisions instead.
Strategy	Note: Unless you are commissioner, you cannot change the controls for your
	opponent.

Start Game

Cancel Game

Designated Hitter	Determines whether or not a designated hitter will be used. This option is determined by your league rules. Only a commissioner can change this value from this screen.
Ballpark	Determines the ballpark in which the game will be played. This option is determined by your league. Only a commissioner can change this value from this screen.
PbP Speed	Determines how quickly play-by-play text will appear. You can set this value from Very Slow to Very Fast. There is also a custom option that, if selected, will allow you to specify, in milliseconds, how long to delay between play-by-play lines.
Delay Mode	Determines the delay mode. There are two options: Per Character: There is a delay between each character, resulting in a "tickertape" flow to the game. Per Line: There is a delay between each line, but each line appears in its entirety at once.
Simulate World in Background	Determines whether the SION Network is enabled or disabled. When the SION Network is enabled, other games in your game world that are scheduled for the same start time will be played out simultaneously. If the SION Network is disabled, only your game will be played out.

24.2.1.2. Lineup & Starting Pitcher

The center column contains the lineups and starting pitchers for each team in the game, along with statistical information for each. This is for informational purposes only. There are no changes that can be made here.

24.2.1.3. Statistics

The right column contains team statistics for each team. This is for informational purposes only. There are no changes that can be made here.

24.2.2. Team Lineup & Starting Pitcher Page

There are two Team Lineup & Starting Pitcher pages for each game; one for each team. Your opponent's page is provided for your information, but you cannot change information there unless you are the commissioner. The two screens are identical in appearance.

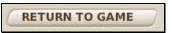
Tulsa Lineup & Starting Pitche USA 07-16-1978 190 lb 06-11-1976 30 USA 6.1. 165 lb Left Right 12-12-1981 25 - DOM 6.0. 190 lb Right 04-02-1982 USA 6' 4" 210 lb Left Right 12-28-1982 USA 6'1" 195 lb Right Right 01-16-1976 USA 180 lb 6'2" Right Right cub 6'3" 205 lb 11-16-1983 Right Right 02-05-1979 28 6'1" 225 lb Right Right 12-10-1980 26 USA 185 lb Right Right - VEN 02-23-1976 31 195 lb Right Right 09-16-1972 34 **DOM** 6'1" 195 lb Right Right 01-11-1981 5' 10' 190 lb Maynard Calton 26 USA Right Right 08-10-1982 24 DOM 6.0. 215 lb Right Right Dave Shilling 01-24-1970 USA 6' 1" 185 lb 37 Right SB Starting Pitcher Throws GS W L ERA Carl Kirkwood Sub League 1 G Ralph Walter LF 0 .000 .000 Top 1st San Francisco Lobsters .000 Tulsa Prophets eo Avellana 3B Balls
 Strikes
 Outs HR - NONE Filiberto Flores 18 0 . 0 0 .000 .000 .000 .000 **Elroy Towns** Start Game Cancel Game

Figure 316 Team Lineup & Starting Pitcher Page

The Team Lineup & Starting Pitcher page behaves almost exactly like the Lineups page described in Section 8.5. The lineup presented initially will be the lineup you established on that page. Use the information in that section to make any changes to your lineup, if necessary. You can also take advantage of OOTPB's views and filters, described in Section 1.7, as well as the common drop-downs described in Section 1.8. Review those sections to get a better understanding of how to slice the data on this screen to suit your needs.

You can still view Player Profiles by clicking on any player's name. However, in this case, each Player Profile screen will have a new button at the bottom called "Return to Game." Click this to return to the Team Lineup & Starting Pitcher page.

Figure 317 Return to Game Button



24.2.2.1. **Game Status Box**

One difference between this page and the Lineups page is in the lower right corner. In the bottom right is a small Game Status Box that shows the progress in the game so far, as well as the current game situation (balls, strikes, and outs).

24.2.2.2. **Starting Pitcher**

Just above the Game Status Box is the name of the starting pitcher. To change starting pitchers, drag a different pitcher from the top half of the screen into the Starting Pitcher area.

24.3. Play Ball! (Starting the Game)

Once you have made any necessary adjustments to your lineup or game options, click on the Start Game button in the bottom right to begin play. You will be taken immediately to another series of pages in which the actual game is played out.

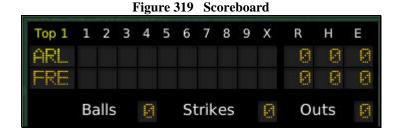
24.4. SION Broadcast Page

OOTPB provides two styles of screens for your play-by-play experience. You can switch back and forth between the two styles at your leisure. The first of the two screens is the SION Broadcast page.

The SION Broadcast page has graphical representations of a scoreboard and the actual game stadium, as well as the controls you will need to play out the game.

24.4.1. Scoreboard

The Scoreboard in the top left keeps track of the progress of the current game.



24.4.2. Lineup

The Lineup pane on the left shows the lineup and current game stats for the team that is currently at bat.

Figure 320 Lineups



24.4.3. Current Batter Pane

The Current Batter pane in the lower left of the screen gives statistics on the player currently at bat. It also includes a number of player ratings.

Figure 321 Current Batter Pane



Note: There is a Scouting drop-down in the top right of the screen. Use the drop-down to choose which of your scout's ratings you want to view.

24.4.4. Banner

The Banner across the top right shows the two teams who are currently playing.

Figure 322 Banner



24.4.5. Stadium

The Stadium representation displays the entire ballpark, as well as the players on the field.

Figure 323 Stadium



Each player in the field is shown in his actual positions, along with his defensive rating at the position and his arm rating.

Next to each player is a circular logo. If you choose to use player photos, the player photos will be displayed here. Additionally, the stadium graphic itself is customizable. See Section 1.1.4 for more information about <u>customizing OOTPB</u>.

Note: Remember to use the Scouting drop-down in the top right to change which scout's ratings are displayed.

24.4.6. Game Control Pane

The Game Control pane is where you control the actual play-by-play of the game. The options available change depending on whether you are controlling the defensive or offensive side of the ball.



24.4.6.1. Infield Options

The infield options are kept in a drop-down in the top of the Game Control pane. Choose one of these options to change how your infield is playing. Of course, you can change these options only if your team is in the field

Infield Option	Description
Infield Normal	Standard positioning.
Infield In	The infielders play in (closer to home plate). This is usually done in a close
	game, with a runner on third, when you want to prevent the runner from
	scoring at all costs.
Corners In	The first and third basemen play in. This is frequently done when a bunt is
	expected.
Third Baseman In	Only the third baseman plays in. This is frequently done when a bunt from a
	right-handed batter is expected.
First Baseman In	Only the first baseman plays in. This is frequently done when a bunt from a
	left-handed batter is expected.
Guard Lines	The first and third basemen play closer to their respective bases than usual,
	preventing balls from going down the lines. This is often done to prevent teams
	from getting extra base hits, at the risk of a greater chance of allowing a single.
Shift Left	The second baseman, shortstop, and third basemen all play between second and
	third base. This is often done when a very strong pull hitting right-handed
	hitter is at bat, to increase the chances of fielding a ball that is pulled to the left
	side of the infield.
Shift Right	The second baseman, shortstop, and first basemen all play between second and
	first base. This is often done when a very strong pull hitting left-handed hitter
	is at bat, to increase the chances of fielding a ball that is pulled to the right side
	of the infield.

24.4.6.2. Outfield Options

The outfield options are kept in a drop-down in the top of the Game Control pane. Choose one of these options to change how your infield is playing. Of course, you can change these options only if your team is in the field.

Outfield Option	Description
Outfield Normal	Standard positioning.
Outfield In	Outfielders play in (closer to home plate). This is typically done when the gametying or winning runner is on base, and you need to prevent the run from scoring at all costs.
Outfield Deep	Outfielders play deep. This is typically done when you want to protect a lead
	and don't want to let balls get behind you for extra-base hits.

24.4.6.3. Game Control Options

The Game Control screen displays a number of options that can be selected with numbers on the keypad, or by clicking the buttons with your mouse. Some options are not available unless a specific game situation occurs. For example, the Hold Runners option is not available unless there is a runner on base.

The following options are available when you are controlling the defensive team.

Defensive Option	Description
Pitch	The pitcher delivers a pitch.

Pitch Around	The pitcher pitches to the batter, but is very careful, and likely to throw balls. This is often used when a dangerous hitter is up, and you're willing to walk him rather than give up a big hit.
Pitch Out	The pitcher "pitches out" (throws a ball well wide of the hitter so that that the catcher has a chance to throw out a runner). This is typically done when you expect the runner to steal.
Intentional Walk	Intentionally walks the hitter. This is typically done when you don't want to risk pitching to a very dangerous hitter, especially if there is a runner on second base.
Hit Batter	Deliberately attempts to hit the batter.
Visit Mound	The manager visits the pitcher on the mound. This is usually done to try to calm down the pitcher if he has gotten in trouble.
Hold Runner(s)	The pitcher concentrates a bit more on the runner, speeding up his delivery. This results in slightly weaker pitching performance, but slightly more chance to pick off the runner. (Only available when a runner is on base.)
Throw to (1st, 2nd, 3rd)	The pitcher will attempt to pick off the runner on the selected base. (Only available when a runner is on base.)

The following options are available when you are controlling the team at bat.

Offensive Option	Description
Swing Away	The batter will take a normal attempt to hit the ball.
Bunt for Hit	The batter will attempt to bunt to get on base. This is usually done when the batter is both a good bunter and very fast. It is more often done with left-handed hitters.
Take Pitch	The batter will let the pitch go by, even if it is a good pitch. This is often done when the pitcher is struggling with control, or the count is 3-0 and you hope to get a walk.
Steal (2nd, 3rd, Home)	The runner on the selected base will try to steal. He might not actually go if he cannot get a good jump, however.
Send Forced	The runners on base will go, no matter what happens at the plate.
Hit & Run	The runners will leave before the ball is hit, and the batter will try to make contact. This is often used by teams who do not have a lot of power and need to "manufacture" runs.
Run & Hit	The runners will leave before the ball is hit, and the batter has the option of trying to make contact. This is usually used only when the runner has a good chance of stealing a base.
Safety Squeeze	The batter will attempt to bunt, and the runner at third will try to score on the bunt. He will wait to see the ball on the ground to prevent getting doubled up. (Only available when there is a runner at third.)
Suicide Squeeze	The batter will attempt to bunt, and the runner at third will try to score on the bunt as soon as the pitcher begins forward motion toward the plate. (Only available when there is a runner at third.)

24.4.7. Play-by-Play

When an option is selected from the game control pane, game play begins, and the Game Controls are replaced with the text play-by-play of the current play.

Figure 324 Play-by-Play



After the current play is completed, you can click your mouse button or press any key to continue on to the next play. Play-by-play continues in this fashion, pitch by pitch, until the game is completed.

Note: Game play-by-play text is customizable in OOTPB. See Section 1.1.4 for more information about customizing OOTPB.

24.4.8. Quick-Play Bar

The Quick-Play Bar presents options across the bottom of the page that allow you to advance the play of the game more quickly than pitch-by-pitch. Using the Game Control pane, you can advance play one pitch at a time. With the Quick-Play Bar, you can play to the end of the current plate appearance, the current half-inning, or the current inning, or you can advance to the end of the game in an instant. You can also leap forward to the start of the inning of your choice.

Quick-Play... / At Bat (F1 or Enter) / Half Inning / Inning / ENTIRE GAME / Quick-Play until Inning: / 2nd / 3rd

Note: You can also use the F1 or Enter keys on your keyboard to quick-play the current batter's plate appearance. When you quick-play a plate appearance, the play-by-play for the final pitch to the current batter is displayed.

24.4.9. Leaving the Game

When the game has been completed, the Quick-Play Bar is replaced with a Leave Game button.

Figure 325 Leave Game Button

Click the Leave Game button to end the play-by-play and return to the <u>Scores & Schedules page</u> described in Section 7.5.

24.5. SION Webcast Page

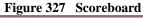
The second option for playing out games in OOTPB is the SION Webcast page. You can switch between the SION Webcast page and SION Broadcast page at any time.

Figure 326 SION Webcast Page Ratings Scouted by: SISA **Arlington Harriers Batti** RHB B. Binion resno Zeppelins Pitching: F. Zan HR - NONE Outs Stats 219 188 000 188 500 333 199 133 200 182 125 .297 .366 .300 .366 .500 19.1 11.1 19.1 26 14 26 6 Outfield Normal Wall Height 5 - Pitch Out Left Field Line Left Field 371 ft. 9 f 2 - Pitch Around 6 - Intentional Walk 3 - Hold Runner(s) 7 - Hit Batter 4 - Throw to 3rd Base 8 - Visit Mound

The SION Webcast page is a more statistics-intensive screen than the Broadcast page. It includes a graphic representation of a hitter, along with a pitch location indicator and a small stadium representation. The sections of the screen are described in more detail below.

24.5.1. Scoreboard

The Scoreboard in the top left keeps track of the progress of the current game.





24.5.2. Team Box Scores

Below the scoreboard are two box score panes. They show lineups and statistics for the current game, for each team. The visiting team is shown on top, and the home team below.

Figure 328 Team Box Scores

Arlington Harriers Quick Box-Scores									
# Player	AB	R	н	BI	HR	ВВ	K	AVG	OPS
1 R Rowe, 1B	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	.250	.750
2 R Binion, SS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	.161	.511
3 R Rodriguez, CF	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	.356	.986
4 R Mulero, RF	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	.238	.721
5 R Chambers, 3B	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.290	.808
6 R Moore, LF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.333	.813
7 R Sanders, C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.200	.508
8 R McAngus, 2B	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.323	.997
9 S Austin, P	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.000	.000

Note: The player displayed in boldface is currently at bat, or will be up first in the next half-inning.

24.5.3. Ballpark Data

The bottom left of the screen has information about the home team's ballpark.

Figure 329 Ballpark Data

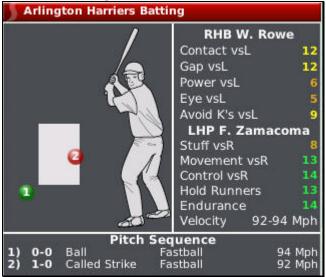
Zeppelins Ba		Dimensions	Mall Halaka
Ballpark Facto		Dimensions +	
AVG LHB	1.025	Left Field Line	336 ft, 9 ft
AVG RHB	1.045	Left Field	371 ft, 9 ft
Doubles	1.034	Left-Center	418 ft, 9 ft
Triples	1.080	Center Field	434 ft, 9 ft
Homeruns LHB	.985	Right-Center	408 ft, 9 ft
Homeruns RHB	.965	Right Field	359 ft, 9 ft
Attendance	42,346	Right Field Line	337 ft, 9 ft

Ballpark factors on the left describe how hitting is affected in the current ballpark. For example, a ballpark with a 1.035 Doubles factor is slightly easier than average to hit a double. Ballparks are customizable in OOTPB. See Section 1.1.4 for more information about <u>customizing OOTPB</u>.

24.5.4. Batter's Box

The Batter's Box is a graphic representation of the current hitter. On the right are ratings for the current batter and pitcher. Use the Scouting drop-down in the top right to change which scout's ratings you are viewing.

Figure 330 Batter's Box



The graphic shows a hitter (on the correct side of the plate, based on his handedness) and a box that represents the strike zone. Each pitch thrown is displayed with a circle on the graphic of the batter and the strike zone. The circles are numbered according to the pitch sequence. So, the first pitch thrown gets a circle with a "1," the second pitch gets a "2," and so forth. The pitches are identified by color.

Color	Result
Red	Strike
Green	Ball
Yellow	Foul
Blue	Ball in play

The bottom of this section contains a Pitch Sequence box as well, which describes the six most recent pitches to the current batter, including the type of pitch and the speed.

24.5.5. Pitching Data

The Pitching Data underneath the Batter's Box shows a number of statistical categories for the current pitcher. Some of the statistics displayed change depending on the situation. For example, if the count is 3-1, then the statistics will show this pitcher's statistics when the count is 3-1.



24.5.6. Stadium

The Stadium graphic in the top right displays all the defensive players and their defensive ratings. Use the Scouting drop-down in the top right to change which scout's ratings you are viewing.



The current count and number of outs are displayed in the bottom left.

24.5.7. Batting Data

The Batting Data section shows a number of statistical categories for the current batter. Some of the statistics displayed change depending on the situation. For example, if it is the first inning, then the statistics will show this batter's statistics in innings 1–3.

Stats	AB	н	HR	RBI	BB	K	AVG	OBP	SLG
Career	341	74	5	34	38	36	.217	.296	.308
Season	30	5	0	2	8	0	.167	.359	.167
Home	7	0	0	0	3	0	.000	.300	.000
April	30	5	0	2	8	0	.167	.359	.167
Today	0	0	0	0	0	0	.000	.000	.000
Vs. Zamacoma	1	0	0				.000		
Career vsL	169	33	4	14	20	19	.195	.276	.314
Season vsL	13	1	0	0	4	0	.077	.294	.077
Bases Empty	19	2	0	0	5	0	.105	.292	.105
Inning 1-3	10	3	0	0	3	0	.300	.500	.300
First Pitch	4	1	0	0	0	0	.250	.250	.250

24.5.8. Game Controls

The Game Control options in the SION Webcast page are identical to those described in Section 24.4.6.

24.6. SION Network Page

The SION Network page shows the scores of any other league games that are currently in progress. This page is displayed only if you have turned on the Simulate World in Background option described in the game options in Section 24.2.1.1.

Figure 331 SION Network Page



All games in all leagues will be shown on this page, as long as the game times overlap with the game that you are playing.

24.7. Substitution Pages

There are two Substitution pages, one for each team. Use these pages to make substitutions during a game. These pages are almost identical to the <u>Team Lineups & Starting Pitcher pages</u> described in Section 24.2.2. The difference is that the Starting Pitcher Box has been renamed the Current Pitcher Box.

To make substitutions, just drag players into the lineup or onto the Current Pitcher Box.

24.8. The Options & Stats Page

The Options & Stats page is identical to the Options & Team Stats page described in Section 24.2.1.

24.9. The Box Scores Page

The Box Scores page is an in-game report that is built dynamically as the game progresses. This report is identical to the <u>Box Scores report</u> described in Section 12.36, except that it gets recreated after each pitch in the game.

24.10. The Game Log Page

The Game Log page is an in-game report that is built dynamically as the game progresses. This report is identical to the <u>Game Log report</u> described in Section 12.37, except that it gets recreated after each pitch in the game.

24.11. Watching Games

Even if you are not managing a team, if you are not a commissioner, you have the option of watching an entire game in play-by-play mode. If you visit the Scores & Schedules page, a Watch Game option will be available for games that you have no role in.

When you choose to watch a game, an additional check-box appears in the top right of the SION Broadcast and SION Webcast pages, titled "Pause after each play." By default this box is checked, meaning that the game will prompt you to press a key to continue after each play. If you uncheck this box, the game will continue playing until you manually tell it to stop, by rechecking the box.

While in Watch Game mode, you cannot make any changes to lineups or choose in-game strategies.

25.0 Commissioner Functions

The rest of this guide has covered every screen in the game in detail, save for a few hidden gems. If you have chosen to play as a commissioner, you get the key to the city, so to speak. Commissioners gain access to a number of special functions that regular general managers and managers cannot use. This section covers the additional powers that a commissioner has.

25.1. Player Editor

Commissioners have access to the Player Editor, which allows you to make changes to almost every aspect of a player. The Player Editor allows you to make changes to almost every detail. You can move players to other teams, make them free agents, give or remove injuries, and change player ratings.

Figure 332 Player Editor Ratings Editor (Range of most Ratings: 1 - 250) Offensive Ratings Overall VS LHP VS RHP **Last Name** Coles Contact 169 Gap 209 187 216 208 51 Power 175 157 181 174 Eye/Patience 133 119 137 132 4th 118 122 Avoid K's Getting HBP (based on 550 PA) => 6' 1" ight (in Centic Resulting Stats (in a neutral, modern MLB environs => 185 lb H 28 38 HR BB K AVG OBP SLG OPS Left 83 86 .334 .424 Left gs (Ra Left Field Running Speed 41 Stealing Ability 69 Baserunning Skills Sacrifice Bunting ry Time left (in Days) **Bunting for a Hit** Diagnosis Pitching Rating Shuff DL Time left (in Days) Movement DtD-Injury Effect (in %) Control Overall Proneness (1 - 200) Hit Batsmen (based on 550 BF) 15 Proneness (1 - 200) Action Set Position to...

Changes made in the editor take effect immediately. There is no need to save changes. Be sure to hit the Enter key after any changes.

Note: Player ratings are shown using the internal rating range of 1–250. Be sure to adjust the values according to that rating scale, not the rating scale you are using for display.

25.2. Coach Editor

Commissioners have access to the Coach Editor, which allows you to make changes to almost every aspect of a coach / person. The Coach Editor allows you to make changes to almost every detail. You can change preferred occupations, salary details, and change ratings.

Figure 333 Coach Editor



Changes made in the editor take effect immediately. There is no need to save changes. Be sure to hit the Enter key after any changes.

Note: Coach ratings are shown using the internal rating range of 1–200. Be sure to adjust the values according to that rating scale, not the rating scale you are using for display.

25.3. Team Editor

Commissioners have access to the Team Editor, which enables a commissioner to edit fundamental aspects of a team. Some of this information is also accessible by a team's manager. <u>Team information that can be edited by a manager</u> is covered in Section 8.1.2.1.

Figure 334 Team Editor

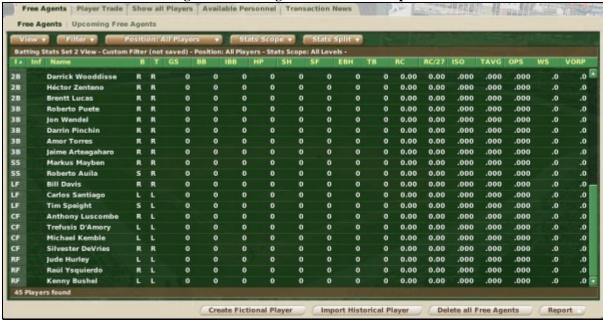


Team information can be edited in the lower left side of the screen. Be sure to press Enter after each change. In the top right, a commissioner can change the ballpark used by the currently selected team. In the lower right, commissioners have access to an Edit Ballpark action button that allows more detailed editing of ballparks.

25.4. Deleting Free Agents

In addition to the ability to edit individual players, commissioners have the ability to perform a number of options on free agents, by means of the <u>Free Agents page</u> described in Section 7.7.2.

Figure 335 Free Agent Commissioner Options



To delete all free agents, simply click on the Delete all Free Agents action button. You will be asked to confirm before proceeding.

25.5. The Ballpark Editor

Commissioners have access to two ballpark editing pages that allow for extensive customization of any ballpark in your game world.

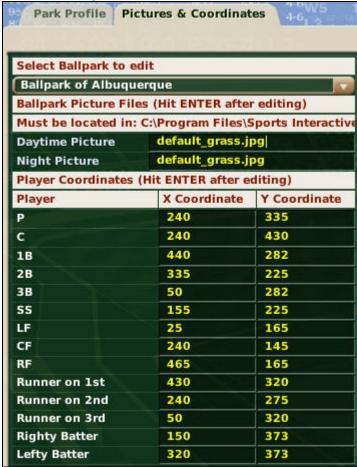
The Park Profile page allows you to modify any of the <u>ballpark information</u> that was described in Section 8.1.2.2.

Figure 336 Ballpark Editor



The second tab allows you to define how the ballpark graphic appears on screen. You can replace the default graphics with .jpg images of your own choice. Be sure to hit Enter after making any changes.

Figure 337 Pictures & Coordinates



You can also change the coordinates of where players appear on the field graphic by changing the X and Y coordinates. Customizing ballparks is covered in more detail in the customization manual. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization in OOTPB</u>.

25.6. League Structure Editor

The League Structure Editor allows you to make changes to the structure of your league after creation. This can only be done during the preseason. Select a league to edit by using the Select League drop-down in the upper right corner of the screen.

Figure 338 League Structure Editor



In the League Structure Editor, you can perform the following actions:

Action	Steps
Change division /	Edit the text, and always press Enter when done!
team / nickname /	
abbreviation	
Remove a team	Click on the Remove Team button to the right of any team. When a team is removed, all
	players are released into the free agent pool, and all affiliated teams lose their
	affiliations.
	Note: Removing a parent league team does not automatically remove affiliated teams.
	They will still exist, unless manually removed.
Add a team	Click on the Add Team button to the right of the Division to which you wish to add the
	team.
Delete a division	Click on the Delete Division button to the right of the Division you wish to delete. This
	will delete the division structure and delete all teams within that structure.
Add a division	Click on the Add Division button to the right of the subleague to which you wish to add
	a division.
Move team	Click on the Move Team drop-down to the right of the team you wish to move, and
	select a destination for the team.
Generate schedule	Click on the Generate Schedule at the bottom of the screen

Note: Any time you change the league structure, you should generate a new schedule, or else your schedule may not include your changes!

25.7. Schedule Editor

OOTPB has a very flexible custom schedule system that uses XML schedule files. The game comes with a number of predefined schedules that match all of the standard leagues as well as a number of historical and fictional league scenarios. When you create a league, and on the first day of each preseason in subsequent seasons, the game will check the predefined schedules to see if one exists matching your specific league setup.

If a match is found, that schedule will be used, and the computer will randomly juggle the team matchups from year to year. If multiple matches are found, the game will cycle through the different schedules each year. If no match is found, the game will auto-generate a schedule consistent with your league setup.

All of this allows for a more realistic scheduling process that can be seamless to you as a player. However, you can also customize individual schedules after the creation of the league. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization</u>. Schedule files are stored, and may be downloaded from other sources and saved, in the **data\schedules** directory in your game directory, and end with an .lsdl file extension.

On top of this, commissioners have access to a Schedule Editor. In the Schedule Editor, use the Select League drop-down in the top right to select a league schedule to edit.

Figure 339 Schedule Editor Fictional Baseball League Configuration Select League Selected Date: Monday, April 3rd, 2006 2006 April e ID Away Team Home Tean Game Type League Time Regular Season Albuquerque Rattlers **Baltimore Devil Dogs** FBL Wichita Selects **Phoenix Raptors** Regular Season FBL 7:05 pm **New Orleans Felines** FBL 7:05 pm 649 **Detroit Yaks** Honolulu Chimpanzees Regular Season FBL 650 Raleigh Scorpions Las Vegas Coyotes Regular Season FBL 7:05 pm Regular Season **Portland Tamarins** 651 Jacksonville Lightning FBL Add new Series / Gan Select Away Team Fictional Baseball League (ML) Fictional Baseball League (ML) No Team Selected Select Number of Games Select Game Type

The Schedule Editor displays one day at a time, using a calendar system in the upper right corner, just like the one used on the <u>Scores & Schedule page</u> described in Section 7.5.1. Once you have selected a date, all of the scheduled games for that date are listed on the screen.

You can perform the following actions in the Schedule Editor:

Action	Steps						
Change start time	Type a new time in the Time box for the game whose start you wish to change, and then						
	press Enter. You must include the letters "am" or "pm" after the time.						
Delete a game	Click the Delete button next to the game you wish to delete.						
Add a game/series	 Select an away team using the league and team drop-downs in the bottom left corner of the screen. Select a Game Type. You can choose from Exhibition, Spring Training, or Regular Season. Select a home team using the league and team drop-downs in the bottom right corner of the screen. Select a number of games for the series using the drop-down in the bottom right corner of the screen. 						

	5. Click the Schedule Series/Game button
Generate Fictional	Click the Generate Fictional Schedule button at the bottom of the screen. This will
Schedule	generate a new fictional schedule based on the current configuration of your league.

Additionally, there is a Schedule action menu at the bottom of the screen, with the following options:

Option	Description		
Export to File	This option exports the currently selected league's schedule to an XML file. Y		
	are presented with a file dialog box, where you can choose where to save the		
	The schedule will be saved with an .lsdl extension, which can be opened with any		
	text editor.		
Import from File	This option imports an XML schedule file for the currently selected league. You		
	are presented with a file dialog box, where you can select the file to be imported.		
Import for 1st subleague	This option imports an XML schedule file for the first subleague in the current		
	selected league. You are presented with a file dialog box, where you can select		
	the file to be imported.		
Import for 2nd subleague	This option imports an XML schedule file for the second subleague in the		
	currently selected league. You are presented with a file dialog box, where you		
	can select the file to be imported.		
Report: Grid	This option generates an HTML report in your external browser. The report		
	shows the full season schedule in grid format.		
Report: Evaluation	This option generates an HTML report in your external browser. The report		
	shows the full season schedule in grid format.		

More information on schedule customization will be provided in the customization manual. See Section 1.1.4 for more information on <u>customization</u> and schedules.

25.8. Draft Editor

Commissioners also have the ability to make changes in the draft order during the inaugural or amateur drafts. When a commissioner enters the <u>Draft page</u> described in Section 17.4, he sees a slightly different screen, as shown below:

Figure 340 Draft Editor



On this screen, a commissioner can change the draft order for the current round. Draft picks start on the top left and continue onto the second column.

Once a commissioner has made changes, he or she can also choose to use the modified draft order for all subsequent rounds by clicking the "use current order for all remaining rounds" action button in the lower left side of the screen.

25.9. "Act as:" Drop-Down

Commissioners have the ability to temporarily act as the manager of any team in the game universe. This is done through a special drop-down that appears in the top right corner of the game screen, known as the "Act as:" drop-down.

Figure 341 Act as: Drop-Down



Once you are acting as the manager for a team, you have full control over that team, and can make trades, adjust lineups, and do anything a normal manager could.

You cannot act as the manager of an affiliated minor league team. If you want to make changes to an affiliated minor league, you must take over as the general manager of the parent team. You can become the manager of an unaffiliated affiliated league team.

Warning! If you are the commissioner who is not the general manager of a team, and you are using Act As to temporarily take over a single team, you are not able to take advantage of that team's scouting staff. You will be able to assign the scouts to tasks, but they will not complete those tasks.

25.9.1. "Act as" versus "Commissioner and manager"

The "Act as" feature is designed to let you take over a team for a brief moment in time, for example to force a trade. While in "Act as" mode, you are unable to receive mail messages for that team, including trade offers or scouting reports. Therefore, you should not auto-play while in "Act as" mode.

If you want to take over a team and conduct normal baseball operations for that team, you should sign on as manager of that team by using the Available Jobs menu option. Once you are done managing that team, simply resign from the job, and the AI will once again take over the reins.

25.10. Force Trade

Commissioners also have the ability to force trades between two teams, whether the trade is fair or not. In order to force a trade, the commissioner must either already be a general manager for a team, or he must select a team from the "Act as:" drop-down.

Once you are acting as a general manager, you can negotiate a trade according to the instructions set forth in Section 18.7, <u>The Trade Process</u>. Once you have selected the combination of players, cash, and draft picks for the trade, you will see the other general manager's reaction in the Trade Summary section.

At this time, a new button will become active at the bottom of the page, reading Force Trade.

Despite how the second general manager feels, you can force the trade by clicking this button. Forced trades take effect immediately. There is no confirmation, and no news articles are generated regarding the trade.

25.11. Inducting Players into the Hall of Fame

Commissioners can also manually induct players into the Hall of Fame. To induct a player into the Hall of Fame, right-click on any retired player and choose Induct Player to HoF from the right-click menu:

Figure 342 Induct Player to Hall of Fame Option



See Section 7.8.2 for more information about the Hall of Fame.

25.12. Creating Fictional Players

Commissioners also have the ability to create fictional players from scratch. This is done through the Create Fictional Player action button on the <u>Free Agents page</u> described in Section 7.7.2, or the <u>Show All Players page</u> described in Section 7.7.5.

Figure 343 Creating Fictional Players



To create a new fictional player, click on the Create Fictional Player button. You will see a dialog box with a number of options:

Figure 344 Create Fictional Player Dialog Box



This dialog box has the following options:

Option	Description
Position/Role	You can choose a specific position for the player, or choose to have the game
	determine the positions randomly.
Player Type	Defines the general characteristics of the player. You can choose from four options:
	• Established: Creates a player who is probably older, with ratings closer to his
	potential ratings.
	• Young & Slightly Established: Creates a young player, but not so young that he
	hasn't developed at all.
	• Very young and raw: Creates a very young player, who has not developed much
	yet.
	Draft eligible prospect: Creates a brand new prospect with no experience at all
Draft Eligibility	Defines whether this player will be eligible for the next amateur draft in the current
	league. You can choose to make the player eligible, or not. If you choose to make the
	player eligible, they will appear in the next draft. If you choose not to make the player
	eligible they will be a free agent.
Destination League	Defines the league to which the player should initially belong.
Number of Players	You can create any number of players at once using the criteria defined.

Once you have set your options, click the Create Player button to have the player(s) created. The game will give you a list of the players created, and their positions.

25.13. Importing Historical Players

Commissioners can also import a single historical player from a third party database.

Figure 345 Importing Historical Players



To import a single historical player, click the Import Historical Player button. You then go through a process very similar to that used to import an entire historical league.

The main difference between this screen and importing an entire historical league is that you must know the player's unique ID, as used in the historical database. This is a number from the historical database, and is not provided by OOTPB. Enter this number in the first field, and then select the other options, which are described in detail in Section 3.3.1.3.

Once you are done, click Import Player to bring the player into your database.

25.14. Editing Coach Strategy Preferences

Commissioners can also edit coach and manager strategy preferences. This can be done from the Strategy Preferences page. From this page, commissioners can drag the sliders to modify the coach's preferences as desired.

26.0 OOTPB Online Leagues

Online leagues are the ultimate challenge in OOTPB. Why compete with a computer when you could compete with your friends? This section will walk you through the steps required to set up and run an online league.

26.1. How Do Online Leagues Work?

Online leagues in OOTPB are fairly simple. A group of players decides to start an online league. One or more players become the commissioners. These are the people who will "run" the league. In some online leagues, the commissioner controls a team. In others, the commissioner does not. Some online leagues have a mix of human-and computer-controlled teams.

The group of players who initiate an online league typically decide on the league configuration. The commissioner creates the game on his computer, and then provides the game files to the other players by

making the files available for download somehow. The managers download the game files, and then open up the game. Once they are in the game, they can make changes to their team, such as setting up lineups, etc. Once they are done making changes, they export those changes to a web site. The commissioner "picks up" these files and imports the changes into the master copy of the game. The commissioner usually then auto-plays a fixed number of days, and then posts a copy of the league files again.

This process repeats itself throughout an entire baseball seasons. League events such as playoffs, free agency, and drafts are handled in different ways in different online leagues. There is no "right way" to handle these things. But the fundamental process continues: make changes, export, import, auto-play, new league file, repeat.

Note: Human managers cannot get fired by their owners in online leagues.

26.2. What is Required?

The requirements for online leagues are fairly simple. To participate, all you need is a copy of OOTPB and the ability to connect to the internet so that you can download league files and export your changes. In fact, there are even some online leagues where the participants don't even have to own the software! They submit all of their changes through the commissioner.

A commissioner or any person who runs an online league generally needs access to a web server with a fair amount of available space. Most online league commissioners create web sites for their leagues, some of which can be quite extravagant.

All members of an online league must have the exact same version of OOTPB installed, including any patches.

26.3. Setting up an Online League

By default, all games are created without online capabilities. You cannot turn on the "online" option until the game creation process is done.

Note: If you are going to play in an online league, but are not going to run it or be commissioner, you don't need to do any of this setup! Just wait until your commissioner is ready to provide a league file, and then download it!

To enable a game for online use, load the game, and then select Game Setup from the Game menu. This will bring you to the <u>Global Setup page</u>, described in Section 5.4.1. On the right side of this page is a checkbox called Enable Online League Mode.

Once you check the Enable Online League Mode box, a number of additional options will come available:

Figure 346 Online League Options



The creator of an online league needs to fill out all of the information here.

Option	Description	
Enable Online League	Check this box to enable a game for use in an online league. Solo leagues should	
Mode	leave this box unchecked. There is also a button here to set the commissioner's	
	password. We strongly recommend that all online leagues use password protection.	
Host	The full URL of your web server's host name. For example: ftp.myserver.com .	
	Note: You do not have to enter ftp:// before your server name.	
Port	The port number used by your web host. The default value, 21, is used by most	
	FTP servers.	
Directory	The directory / path in which you want to store your OOTP reports on the web	
	server. This entry should start with a slash (/) For example: /ootp/reports.	
	Note: For greatest reliability, use an all-lower case directory path. This reduces	
	the change of a case conflict on case-sensitive operating systems.	
Team Exports	The directory / path in which you want to store exported team settings created	
Directory when online team managers export changes. This entry should start		
	For example: /ootp/exports. Technically, this could be the same location where the	
	reports are stored, but it is recommended to keep them separate.	
User	The username required on the web server.	
Password	The password required on the web server.	
	Note: This is not your OOTPB commissioner password. This is the username and	
	password that you have with your Internet Service Provider (ISP).	
Test connection	Click this button to test the FTP connection using the settings you have provided.	
Import all teams from	Clicking this button checks your FTP server for any team exports and imports them	
server	into your league. This button is available only if you are the commissioner. See	
	Section 26.4 for more information on <u>importing</u> and exporting.	
Create/upload reports	Clicking this button generates HTML reports for your league, and is described	
	further in Section 26.6.	
Upload league files	Clicking this button will allow you to create online league files for your GMs to	
	download, and is described further in Section 26.5.	
Import all teams from	Clicking this button imports any team export files stored in your \import_export	
\import_export folder	directory. This can be used to manually import files when there are problems with	
	FTP. See Section 26.4 for more information on <u>importing and exporting</u> .	

26.4. Importing and Exporting

The whole online league system centers around the import/export process. Human managers export team changes, and commissioners import those changes into their master game file.

26.4.1. Exporting

General managers in an online league download a copy of the league file. Then, they make changes to the file. Not all changes can be made by human managers. Some changes must be made by the commissioner.

Human managers can make the following changes in their copy of the game, and these will be sent to the commissioner in the export file:

- Scouting tasks and quick scout reports for all teams in the organization
- Player status for all teams in the organization
- Lineups, depth charts, pitching staff, etc. for all teams in the organization (basically everything that has to do with a teams roster/strategy)
- Contract offers to players (extensions & free agents)
- Player releases
- Coach firings & new jobs/assignments
- Waiver claims
- Human manager player & staff shortlists

The following tasks cannot be performed by human managers in an online league:

- Auto-playing or playing out games
- Signing coaches and personnel
- Trades

These three tasks must be handled by the commissioner of the league.

Human managers in an online game have a new action menu on the bottom of each page in the Team menu, the Import/Export action menu:

Figure 347 Import/Export Action Menu



There are four options available in this menu:

Option	Description		
Export Team	This exports all changes to your team to your local hard drive. The file created		
	is named "teamXX.ootp" and is placed by default in the		
	saved_games\yourleague.lg\import_export directory. Choose this option if		
	you do not wish to export the file directly to the server, such as if you have an		
	external FTP program you wish to use, or if your commissioner has asked you		
	to send the file by e-mail.		

Import Team	This option checks the saved_games\yourleague.lg\import_export directory for a team export for the current team. If one exists, it imports the changes. Commissioners can use this option to import a single team instead of all teams at once.
Export Team via FTP	This exports all changes to your team, and FTPs them to the online game FTP site, using the connection settings in the Global Setup page, described in Section 5.4.1.
Import Team via FTP	This option checks the online game's import/export directory (as defined in the Global Setup page, described in Section 5.4.1) for a for a team export for the current team. If one exists, it imports the changes. Commissioners can use this option to import a single team instead of all teams at once.

26.4.2. Importing

Importing files is fairly simple for commissioners:

- 1. Select Game Setup from the Game menu.
- 2. Click on the "Import all teams from server" button on the right.

Once you click, OOTPB will connect to the directory you specified on this screen and look for any team exports. If it finds any, it will import those changes. If you are having trouble with FTP connectivity, files can be placed in the import_export directory. Then, use Import all teams from the \import_export button to import the files without connecting to the FTP server.

Additionally, commissioners can import teams individually from any page within the Team menu for that team, using the Import/Export action menu at the bottom of the page.

26.5. Uploading League Files

Commissioners in the past have had to go through a manual process of creating a "league file" for general managers to download after each period of simulation. The new upload league files feature automates some of that process for you.

Figure 348 Uploading League Files



To create a set of league files, you choose the settings you desire, and then click the Create Files button at the bottom of the screen. The Archive & Upload League Files page has the following options:

Option	Description		
Box scores from past X days	Tells the game how many days' worth of box scores to include in the league		
	file. Set this to 0 to include all box scores in your league.		
Game logs from past X days	Tells the game how many days' worth of game logs to include in the league		
	file. Set this to 0 to include all game logs in your league.		
Messages from past X days	Tells the game how many days' worth of messages to include in the league		
	file. Set this to 0 to include all box messages in your league.		
File names.dat	Tells the game to include the names.dat file. Typically, this is only necessary		
	for the first league file you create, and not for subsequent files.		
Select / Unselect All	Click these buttons to select or deselect all the leagues in your game file.		
	You can use these buttons, or the individual checkboxes to customize which		
	files you include in the following areas:		
	Team news		
	League news		
	Player history		
Destination folder for archive	This is the full path where you would like the league file saved. If you		
on local drive	modify this setting, be sure to press Enter when done!		
Create archive	This button takes the league files that were created and compresses them into		

	a tar.gz file. This file format compresses data extremely well, but is not supported by WinZip.
Upload archive	This button automatically takes your archived file and uploads it to the FTP site configured in your online league settings.
Files created	This section keeps a total of the number of league files included in your set of league files.
Create files	Clicking this button generates a set of league files according to the settings you have chosen. After you have created the files, you might want to create an archive to compress all the files into one file.
Cancel	Cancels out of this screen.

26.6. Generating Reports

One strength of OOTPB is the richness of the in-game web reports. Luckily, as part of the online league functionality, you can easily run these reports for an online league. Most online leagues will generate web reports for their league and upload them to their web server, so that players can view reports on the web.

Reports for online leagues are generated through the <u>Global Setup page</u>, described in Section 5.4.1. To create reports, click the Create/Upload Reports button:

Figure 349 Create/Upload Reports Button Online League Options **Enable Online League Mode** Set Commish Password **FTP Options** Host ftp.myserver.com Port Directory /my_main_ootp_directory **Team Exports Directory** my_ootp_exports_directory User username Password password Test connection Create/upload reports Import all teams from server

This button will open the Create Reports & FTP Upload page.

26.6.1. Create New Reports & FTP Upload Page

The Create New Reports & FTP Upload page is used to generate online league reports. There are a number of options here, to make the creation and upload process as simple and efficient as possible.

Create Reports & FTP Upload Game Logs League Nam History Select All **Unselect All** Fictional Baseball League FBL Triple A **FBL Single A** FBL Short Season A **FBL Rookie League** Online league reports (no splits, no schedules, less files) Upload box scores, game logs and news from past X days (0=All; press ENTER): Copy and upload images (optional; select before creating reports): Folder to copy files into (optional; press ENTER): Upload from C:\Program Files\Sports Interactive\OOTP Baseball 2006\data\saved_games\Onlinetest.ig\n Files created: Files uploaded: 0 **Upload Errors:**

Figure 350 Create Reports & FTP Upload Page

The process for creating and uploading reports is as follows:

- 1. In the top part of the screen, use the checkboxes to define which sets of reports you would like to generate, and for which specific leagues. Use the All and None buttons to make mass selection or deselection easier.
- 2. Use the Toggle Reports Level button to define the report level. There are two settings: online league reports and complete reports. Online league reports do not include splits or schedules, which results in many fewer files being generated. Of course, the online league reports are recommended for online leagues.
- 3. In the next line, define how many days worth of game logs, box scores, and news articles you wish to generate in your reports, going backward from the current game date. If you change this value, be sure to hit the Enter key afterward! Enter 0 if you wish to include all game logs, box scores, and news articles.
- 4. Check the checkbox in the next line if you use custom player photos and wish to include them in your reports.
- 5. Reports are created by default in the **yourleague.lg\news\html** directory on your computer by default. If you wish to copy the reports to a specific directory on your computer, enter it in the next line. When the reports are generated, they will be automatically copied to the entered directory, such as c:\reports. This is optional. If you change this value, be sure to hit the Enter key afterward! (If reports have already been generated, you can copy them to the entered directory immediately by clicking the Copy Files Now button.)
- 6. Click on the Create Reports button at the bottom of the screen. The reports will be generated. This may take some time.
- 7. Once the reports have been generated, click the Upload Files Now to upload the files to your web server using the settings in the <u>Global Setup page</u>, described in Section 5.4.1. (If the directories noted do not already exist, the game will create the directories.)

26.6.2. Speedy Report Uploads

Uploading the huge numbers of reports OOTPB can create can be extremely time consuming for online league commissioners. OOTP community member Fidel Montoya has created a fairly simple process that allows commissioners to upload massive quantities of reports in an extremely short time. Learn more about this through the following link:

http://www.allsimbaseball.com/index.php?option=com content&task=view&id=29&Itemid=53

26.7. Sharing Game Files

When a commissioner is ready to provide his general managers with a copy of the game files, he must somehow get those files to them. The most common way to do this is by zipping up the relevant files and placing them on a web server. General managers then download the file and unzip it into their game directory.

26.7.1. What Files Should I Include?

The easiest way to share a game file is to zip up the entire league directory. For example, if the game is called MyGame, then the commissioner would zip up the entire **saved_games\MyGame.lg** folder and distribute it to the players.

The players should unzip this folder into their saved_games directory.

Here is a more detailed breakdown about which files are stored where, and what they are used for. The "Req'd" (Required) column indicates files that absolutely must be in any league files you create.

Folder	Description	Req'd?
root (xxxx.lg)	Contains .dat files, the main data files for your league.	Y
import_export	Contains export files from teams (team_X.ootp), as well as	N
	any other exports you have performed.	
messages	Contains message text. Can be deleted, along with	N
	messages.dat, from the root folder. The game will recreate	
	messages as necessary.	
news/html/box scores	Contains box scores. Grows very quickly. Can be deleted	N
	from league files, but we recommend you keep a copy of	
	the files somewhere. Box scores will not be viewable in the	
	game if you delete these, but will still be viewable on the	
	league website if included in the html reports.	
news/html/coaches	Contains HTML reports of coaches. You can delete these	N
	files; the game recreates them as necessary.	
news/html/game_logs	Contains game logs. You can delete these files; the game	N
	recreates them as necessary.	N
news/html/history	Contains team history reports. You can delete these files;	
	the game recreates them as necessary.	
news/html/images	Contains images related to the game, such as player photos.	N
	You can delete these files if necessary. Many	
	commissioners post this as a separate file to be downloaded	
	once only, or once per year.	
news/html/players	Contains HTML reports of players. You can delete these	N
	files; the game recreates them as necessary.	
news/html/reports	This directory is not used.	N
news/html/teams	Contains HTML team reports. You can delete these files;	N
	the game recreates them as necessary.	
news/html/temp	Contains temporary reports. You can delete these files.	N
news/txt/leagues	Contains league news and transaction files that should not	Y

	be deleted, as well as game_logs that the game uses to create the HTML game logs. You can safely delete the game logs, although you will be unable to see game logs in the game if you do so.	
news/txt/players	Contains player histories; do not delete!	Y
news/txt/teams	Contains team logs, transactions, and so forth; do not delete!	Y
page_links	Contains bookmark data.	Y
settings	Contains game settings files. Not needed.	N
temp	Contains temporary files. Not needed.	N

27.0 Season Walkthrough

If you've read everything up to here, congratulations! This section is intended to give a very simple walkthrough of one season of play, just to help you remember what happens during a typical season of OOTPB.

27.1. Solo Fictional

This walkthrough uses the following assumptions:

Option	Value
League Type	Fictional
Structure	1 major league, 5 affiliated minor leagues
# of Players	1 (solo)
Role	General manager of major league team

Step	Time Frame
1. Create initial game.	January 1
2. Assign your scouts tasks.	January 1
3. Hold inaugural draft.	January 2
4. Consider free agent acquisitions, adjust rosters, depth charts, lineups, and	January 2 – March 1
pitching staff as necessary.	
5. Spring Training.	March 2 – March 31
6. Make final adjustments to rosters, depth charts, lineups, and pitching staff.	March 31
7. Make final adjustments overall and individual strategy settings.	March 31
8. Auto-play or play out games.	April 1 – May 15
9. As needed, make waiver claims, trades, or make transactions.	April 1 – May 15
10. Send scouts to scout the amateur draft pool.	May 15
11. Auto-play or play out games.	May 16 – June 14
12. Hold amateur draft; don't forget to pay attention to your scouts' ratings.	June 15
13. Did you forget about your scouts?	June 15
14. Auto-play or play out games.	May 16 – June 14
15. All-Star game is announced and played.	Late June
16. Auto-play or play out games.	Late June – July 31 ^s
17. Trading deadline! Make your trades before midnight!.	July 31
18. Auto-play or play out games.	August 1 – August 31
19. Rosters expand, consider bringing up young players.	September 1
20. Auto-play or play out games.	September 1 – late
	September
21. Regular season is coming to a close; don't forget to look at your roster and see	Late September
if any of your players are due to become free agents. Sign them to extensions	

now.	
22. Regular season ends—hope you made the playoffs!	Late September
23. Auto-play or play out playoffs.	Early October
24. Season ends and offseason begins. You won the championship, right?	Mid-October
25. Awards are announced.	Late October
26. Salary arbitration hearings are held.	Early November
27. Free agency begins; don't miss out!	Early November
28. Rule 5 draft is held; make sure to review the rules and protect any players you want to keep!	Early December
29. Preseason begins; between now and Spring Training, you can make adjustments to your league structure, if necessary.	January 31
30. Try to win it all again!	

27.2. Online League

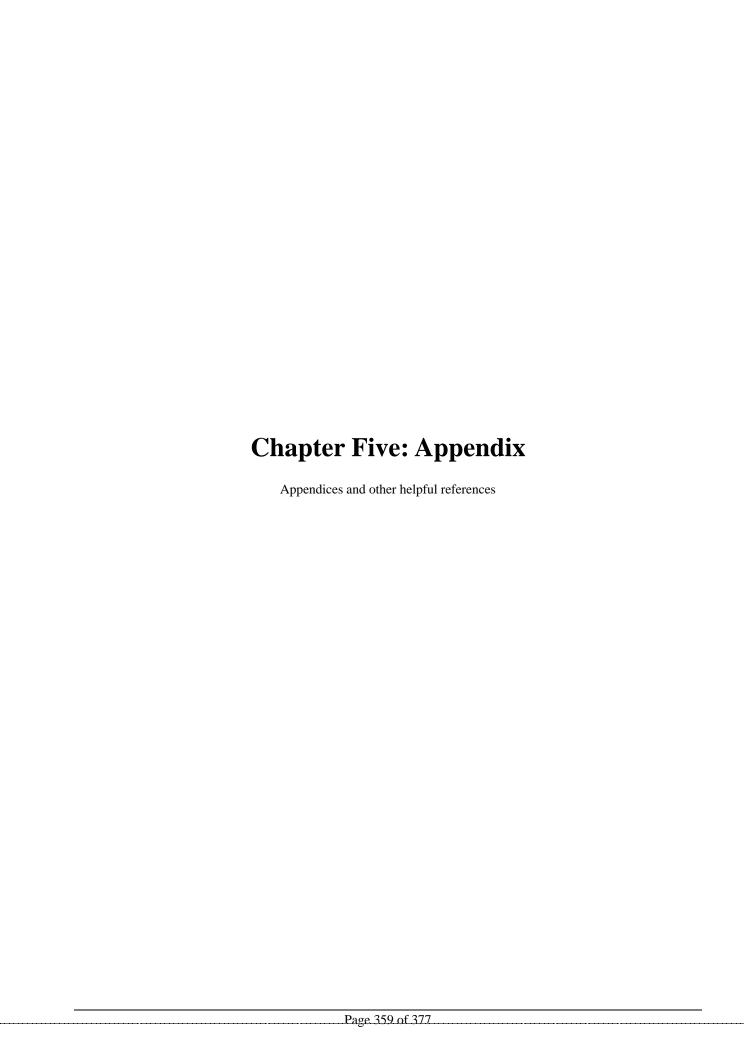
This walkthrough uses the following assumptions:

Option	Value	
League Type	Fictional	
Structure	1 major league, 5 affiliated minor leagues	
# of Players	vers 5 (1 commissioner and 4 general managers)	
Role	Both perspectives (commissioner and human manager)	

Note: Online leagues all behave differently. This is merely one approach.

Step	Who?	Time Frame
1. Create initial game, configure for online play.	Commish	January 1
2. Create manager identities and assign them to teams.	Commish	January 1
3. Zip league file and provide to players	Commish	January 1
4. Download league file	Players	January 1
5. Hold inaugural draft.	All	January 2
6. Zip league file and provide to players	Commish	January 2
7. Download league file	Players	January 2
8. Assign scouts tasks	Players	January 2
9. Make free agent offers	Players	January 2
10. Adjust rosters, depth charts, lineups, and pitching staff as	Players	January 2
necessary, and export changes		
11. Import changes	Commish	January 2
12. Handle personnel signings	Commish	January 2
13. Auto-play some amount of time, provide new league file	Commish	January
14. Repeat process through the rest of a season (listed below)	Commish	January
15. Spring Training.		March 2 – March
		31
16. Make final adjustments to rosters, depth charts, lineups, and pitching staff.		March 31
17. Make final adjustments overall and individual strategy		March 31
settings.		
18. Auto-play or play out games.		April 1 – May 15
19. As needed, make waiver claims, trades, or make transactions.		April 1 – May 15
20. Send scouts to scout the amateur draft pool.		May 15
21. Auto-play or play out games.		May 16 – June 14

22. Hold amateur draft; don't forget to pay attention to your	June 15
scouts' ratings.	
23. Did you forget about your scouts?	June 15
24. Auto-play or play out games.	May 16 – June 14
25. All-Star game is announced and played.	Late June
26. Auto-play or play out games.	Late June – July 31 ^s
27. Trading deadline! Make your trades before midnight!.	July 31
28. Auto-play or play out games.	August 1 – August 31
29. Rosters expand, consider bringing up young players.	September 1
30. Auto-play or play out games.	September 1 – late September
31. Regular season is coming to a close; don't forget to look at	Late September
your roster and see if any of your players are due to become	
free agents. Sign them to extensions now.	
32. Regular season ends—hope you made the playoffs!	Late September
33. Auto-play or play out playoffs.	Early October
34. Season ends and offseason begins. You won the championship, right?	Mid-October
35. Awards are announced.	Late October
36. Salary arbitration hearings are held.	Early November
37. Free agency begins; don't miss out!	Early November
38. Rule 5 draft is held; make sure to review the rules and protect any players you want to keep!	Early December
39. Preseason begins; between now and Spring Training, you can make adjustments to your league structure, if necessary.	January 31
40. Try to win it all again!	



28.1. Backups

No online league commissioner wants to break the news to his GMs that the league file was corrupted and an entire season was lost. No solo player wants to lose his historical league in which 50 seasons have been simulated. There is no magic solution to hard drive failures or lightning strikes. The best choice is to simply back up your league files. Some people back up their leagues after every simulated day. Others back up weekly, monthly, or even at the end of each season.

At a minimum, we recommend you perform a full backup of your league once per game year. If possible, back the data up to a CD or other external location, rather than simply copying the files to another directory on the same hard drive.

Regardless of your backup methodology, realize that if a problem does occur, you might be forced to revert back to your last valid backup. If the thought of losing three months of your online league frightens you, then it's time to consider backing up more frequently.

Note: If you are a general manager, not a commissioner, in an online league, you do not need to backup your game. That is the responsibility of the commissioner.

28.1.1. Backing up Game Files

The default location for OOTPB game files is:

C:\Program Files\Sports Interactive\OOTP Baseball 2006\data\saved_games (Windows) Your hard drive\OOTP Baseball 2006\data\saved_games (Mac)

In this directory are directories ending in an .lg extension, such as default.lg. Each of the .lg directories represents a single saved game in its entirety—including all the history of all leagues in your game. To back up OOTPB game files, simply copy the .lg directories you want to back up to another location, such as burning them to a CD. Compression tools like WinZip will significantly shrink the file size.

28.1.2. Restoring Game Files

Restoring game files is easy. Simply return the backed up .lg directory to the saved_games directory in the OOTPB directory. We recommend deleting any old .lg directories by the same name before trying this. For example, if you want to restore MyLeague.lg, first make sure the .lg directory no longer exists. If it does exist, delete it. Then restore your backup copy.

28.2. Helpful Links

The Internet is full of helpful resources that can teach you more about baseball. The following links are but a small sample that might be helpful to you, both in understanding baseball, and in enjoying OOTPB.

Site	Purpose	Link
Baseball-	An excellent overall baseball	http://www.baseball-reference.com/
Reference.	reference site with great	
com	information, particularly about	
	statistics and their meanings.	
Baseball	Excellent overall website on	http://www.baseballamerica.com/today/
America	Baseball in America	

MLB.com	Major League Baseball's official site	http://www.mlb.com
Baseball	Interactive baseball encyclopedia	http://www.baseball-almanac.com/
Almanac		
MiLB.com	Minor League Baseball's official	http://www.minorleaguebaseball.com/app/ind
	site	<u>ex.jsp</u>
Baseball	Baseball reference site	http://www.baseballprospectus.com/
Prospectus		

28.3. Statistics and Abbreviations

If you can do it on a baseball field, there's probably a statistic for it. OOTPB keeps track of a large number of statistical categories that quantify particular aspects of a player's performance on the field. This appendix is a complete collection of the statistics used and displayed in OOTPB, the abbreviations used to refer to them in the game, and how they are defined or calculated.

Abbr.	Name	Tracked For	Team Stat?	Calculation / Quantity	Definition / Explanation
2B	Doubles or Doubles allowed	Batters and pitchers	Yes	Number of doubles hit by a batter OR Number of doubles allowed by a pitcher	A double is the act of a batter safely reaching second base by striking the ball and getting to second before being put out, without the benefit of a fielder's misplay or another runner being put out on a fielder's choice.
3B	Triples or Triples allowed	Batters and pitchers	Yes	Number of triples hit by a batter OR Number of triples allowed by a pitcher	A triple is the act of a batter safely reaching third base by striking the ball and getting to third before being put out, without the benefit of a fielder's misplay or another runner being put out on a fielder's choice.
A	Assists	Fielders	Yes	Number of assists	An assist is awarded to any defensive player who catches, throws, or touches the ball (after it has been hit by the batter) prior to the recording of a putout, even if the contact was unintentional.
AB	At bats	Batters and pitchers	Yes (batters)	Number of at bats recorded by a batter OR Number of at bats pitched by a pitcher	A batter and a pitcher are credited with an at bat every time a batter faces a pitcher except in the following circumstances: The batter receives a base on balls (BB). The batter is hit by a pitch (HBP). The batter hits a sacrifice fly (SF) or a sacrifice hit (SH).

					base due to interference or obstruction, usually by the catcher (CI). The inning ends while the batter is still at bat (due to the third out being made by a runner caught stealing, for example). The batter is replaced by another hitter before his at bat is completed (unless he is replaced with two strikes and his replacement strikes out).
AVG	Batting average	Batters and pitchers	Yes	H AB	A general benchmark of hitting skill, the ratio of hits to at bats. A pitcher's AVG (sometimes called OAVG) is the AVG of all the batters he has faced.
BABIP	Batting average on balls in play	Pitchers	Yes	H – HR AB – K – HR	A measure of the number of batted balls that safely fall in for a hit (not including home runs) when this pitcher is pitching.
Baserunners / 9 IP	Baserunners per 9 innings	Pitchers	No	Number of baserunners allowed x 9 IP	A measure of a pitcher's effectiveness at keeping runners off the bases.
BB (W)	Bases on balls (Walks)	Batters and pitchers	Yes	Number of bases on balls received by a batter OR Number of bases on balls issued by a pitcher	A base on balls is credited to a batter and charged to a pitcher when a batter receives four pitches that the umpire calls balls. It is also called a walk because the batter is then entitled to walk to first base.
BB / 9 (W / 9)	Bases on balls per 9 innings	Pitchers	No	BB x 9 IP	Bases on balls allowed for every 9 innings pitched.
BF	Batters faced	Pitchers	No	Number of batters faced	The number of batters a pitcher has pitched to. (If a batter is replaced in the middle of an at bat due to injury, the substituting batter does not count as an additional batter faced.)
ВК	Balks	Pitchers	No	Number of balks	A pitcher might commit a certain illegal motion or action that constitutes a balk. When a balk occurs, immediate ensuing play is allowed to continue. If each runner advances one base safely, the infraction is ignored. Otherwise, the balk is called

					"no pitch" and each runner is
					allowed to advance one base.
BS	Blown saves	Pitchers	No	Number of blown saves	A pitcher is charged with a
					blown save if he enters a game
					in a situation that enables him
					to earn a save (see SvO), but he
					instead allows the tying run
					(and perhaps other runs) to
					score.
C/L	Average in	Batters	No	Player's batting average	A close / late situation occurs in
	close / late			in close / late situations	the 7th inning or later when the
	situations				teams are separated by no more
					than 3 runs. If a player is
					credited with an at bat in such a
					situation, the outcome of that at
					bat (hit or not a hit) is factored
					into his C / L average
CERA	Component	Catchers	No	See ERC	The component ERA (ERC) of
	ERA				all pitchers who pitched while
	(Catcher)				this catcher was catching.
CG	Complete	Pitchers	Yes	Number of complete	A pitcher is credited with 1 CG
	games			games	when he pitches an entire game.
CG%	Complete	Pitchers	No	CG	The percentage of games started
	game %			GS x 100	by a pitcher in which he has
					pitched a complete game.
CS	Caught	Runners,	Yes	Number of times a	A runner is charged with 1 CS
	stealing	catchers,		runner has been caught	(and the catcher and pitcher are
		and		stealing OR	credited accordingly) when he
		pitchers		Number of times a	attempts to advance from one
				catcher has thrown out a	base to another without the ball
				runner trying to steal	being batted and then is tagged
				OR	out by a fielder while making
				Number of runners	the attempt.
				caught stealing while	
				this pitcher was pitching	
CS%	Percentage of	Catchers	No	Runners caught stealing	A measure of how frequently a
	runners			Stolen base attempts	catcher succeeds in throwing
	caught stealing			x 100	out a runner attempting to steal.
DP	Double plays	Fielders	Yes	Number of double plays	A double play occurs when two
21	Double plays	1 1010015	105	this fielder has	players are put out as the result
				participated in	of continuous action on one
				participated in	batted ball.
Е	Errors	Fielders	Yes	Number of errors	An error occurs on a fielding
	7-7				play when a fielder misplays a
					ball in a manner that allows a
					batter to reach base or a runner
					to advance, when such an
					advance, in the judgment of the
					official scorer, should have
					been prevented given ordinary
					effort by the fielder. An error
				ı	chore by the fielder. All citor

ЕВН	Extra base hits	Batters	No	2B + 3B + HR	can also be charged when a fielder fails to catch a foul fly ball that could have been caught with ordinary effort, thus prolonging the batter's plate appearance. An extra base hit is credited to a batter who hits a double, triple,
ER	Earned runs	Pitchers	Yes	Number of earned runs allowed	or home run. An earned run is one for which the pitcher is held accountable. A run is counted as not earned (unearned) only if one of the following criteria apply: The baserunner would have been out had an error not been committed. The run is scored after an error is committed that would have made the third out. A baserunner scores on a play on which an error or a passed ball was committed, and the inning ends before that runner would otherwise have been able to score.
ERA	Earned run average	Pitchers	Yes	ER x 9 IP	The number of earned runs given up by a pitcher for every 9 innings he has pitched.
ERC	Component ERA	Pitchers	No	(((H+BB+HBP) x .89 x (1.255 x (H – HR) + 4 x HR) + .56 x (BB + HBP – IBB)) / (BFP x IP)) x 9 If this result is equal to or greater than 2.24, subtract .56; if it is less than 2.24, multiply by .75.	A measure of a pitcher's performance based on the hits, hit batters, and walks he has allowed, rather than earned runs scored against him.
G	Games played	All players	Yes	Number of games played	A game played is credited to any player who participates in a game in any capacity for any length of time. (This includes a player who is announced as a pinch hitter and then removed from the game before receiving a pitch.) For fielders, this statistic is tracked for each of

					the nine positions on the field.
G/F	Ground ball– fly ball ratio	Pitchers	No	GB / (GB+FB)	A measure of how frequently a pitcher gets batters out on ground balls compared to fly balls.
GB	Games behind	Teams (in standings)	Yes	(First place team's W – other team's W) + (Other team's L – First place team's L)	GB is a number that represents a team's standing in its subleague relative to first place. A team in first place or tied for first place has a games behind figure of —.
	Ground outs – Fly outs	Pitchers (box scores only)	No	Number of ground ball outs and fly ball outs recorded when this pitcher was pitching	A ground ball is a batted ball that rolls or bounces on the ground in the infield. In OOTPB, a bunt on the ground is considered a ground ball. A fly ball is a ball that is hit to the outfield or infield in the air. A pop fly, or pop-up, is a specific type of fly ball that goes very high and does not travel very far from home plate.
GDP (GIDP)	Grounded into double play	Batters and pitchers	No	Number of times a batter has grounded into a double play OR Number of times a pitcher has induced a ground-ball double play	A batter is charged with 1 GDP (and the pitcher is credited accordingly) when a ground ball struck by the batter results in a double play by the defensive team.
GF	Games finished	Pitchers	No	Number of games finished	A pitcher is credited with 1 game finished when he is the last pitcher in to appear for his team in a game.
GS	Games started	All players	No	Number of games started	 A player is credited with 1 GS if he is in his team's lineup at the start of the game and one of these conditions is met: He plays in the field during the plate appearance of one opposing batter. He is credited with one plate appearance (PA). He is the first pitcher to throw a pitch to the opposing team. For fielders, this statistic is tracked for each of the nine positions on the field.
Н	Hits	Batters	Yes	Number of hits	A hit, sometimes called a base hit, is credited to a batter when the batter safely reaches base after hitting the ball into fair territory, without the benefit of

					an error or a fielder's choice.
H/9	Hits allowed	Pitchers	No	H x 9	Hits allowed by a pitcher for
	per 9 innings			IP	each 9 innings he has pitched.
НА	Hits allowed	Pitchers	Yes	Number of hits allowed	A count of the number of hits a pitcher has allowed.
HLD	Holds	Pitchers	No	Number of holds	A hold is awarded to a relief pitcher if he enters in a save (SV) situation, records at least one out, and leaves the game without having relinquished the lead.
HP	Hit by pitch	Batters and pitchers	Yes (batters)	Number of times this batter has been hit by a pitch OR Number of times this pitcher has hit a batter with a pitch	A count of the number of times a batter is awarded first base because of being hit by a pitched ball.
HR	Home runs	Batters	Yes	Number of home runs	A home run is a base hit in which the batter is able to circle all the bases, ending at home plate and scoring a run himself (along with a run for each runner who was already on base), with no errors on the play that result in the batter advancing extra bases.
HR / 9	Home runs allowed per 9 innings	Pitchers	No	HR x 9 IP	Home runs allowed by a pitcher for each 9 innings he has pitched.
HRA	Home runs allowed	Pitchers	Yes	Number of home runs allowed	See HR. A pitcher is charged with a home run allowed when he surrenders a home run to a batter.
IBB	Intentional bases on balls (Intentional walks)	Batters and pitchers	No	Number of times this batter has been walked intentionally OR Number of intentional walks this pitcher has issued	An intentional base on balls, often called an intentional walk, is credited to a batter who reaches first base because the pitcher purposely delivered pitches far outside the strike zone to prevent him from swinging at the ball. This is repeated until the player walks.
IP	Innings pitched OR Innings played at a position	All players	Yes	Number of innings pitched OR Number of innings played at a position	The number of innings a player has played, measured by the number of batters and runners who are put out while the player is in the game. Three outs by the opposing team is equivalent to one inning played by each member of the defensive team. One out counts as one-third of an inning, and two outs counts

		 			
					as two-thirds of an inning. In
					OOTP, the statistic is
					represented as 34.1, 72.2, or
					91.0, for example, to represent
					34 1/3 innings, 72 2/3 innings,
					and 91 innings, respectively. At least one batter must be
					retired for any defensive player to be credited with any fraction
					of an inning played (or pitched).
					It is possible for a pitcher to
					enter a game, give up several
					hits and possibly several runs,
					and be removed before retiring
					any batters, thereby recording a
					total of 0 innings pitched (and 0
					innings played for the fielders
IR	Inherited	Pitchers	No	Number of inherited	in the game at that time).
IV	runners	(box	140	runners	An inherited runner is a player who is on base at the time a
	Tuillets	scores		runners	pitcher enters the game.
		only)			phenor emers the game.
IRS	Inherited	Pitchers	No	Number of inherited	A measure of the effectiveness
	runners	(box		runners scored	of a relief pitcher who enters a
	scored	scores			game with runners on base. A
		only)			pitcher is charged with an IRS
		3,			when a player who was on base
					when he entered the game
					scores a run while he is still in
					the game.
ISO	Isolated	Batters	No	TB – H	A measure of a player's power
	power			AB	based on the number of extra-
				Ab	base hits the player has. (Only
					the extra base, or bases, from a
					double or triple are factored
		_			into this average.)
LOB	Runners left	Batters	No	Number of runners left	When a player bats with at least
	on base	(box		on base after this	one runner on base, he is
		scores		batter's plate	charged with one (or more)
		only)		appearance	runners left on base when his
					plate appearance is over, unless
					one of the following events
					occurs:
					He reaches base safely without another runner
					being put out as the direct
					result of his plate
					appearance.His batted ball results in a
					runner's scoring, even if he
					or another runner is put out
					on the play.
<u> </u>	<u> </u>			<u> </u>	on the play.

K	Strikeouts	Batters and pitchers	Yes	Number of strikeouts	Another way of putting it: At the end of a plate appearance resulting in an out created by his contact, a batter is charged with an LOB for each runner occupying a base at the conclusion of that plate appearance. This includes the batter himself, should he occupy a base. A batter is charged with a strikeout, and a pitcher is credited with one, when the batter receives three strikes during his time at bat.
K / 9	Strikeouts per 9 innings	Pitchers	No	<u>K x 9</u> <u>IP</u>	Strikeouts by a pitcher for each 9 innings he has pitched.
K/BB	Strikeout– walk ratio	Pitchers	No	K BB	Ratio of batters struck out to batters walked.
L	Losses	Pitchers	Yes	Number of losses	A loss is charged to the pitcher who is charged with allowing the run that gives the opposing team a lead it does not relinquish. The pitcher in the game when this run scores does not necessarily receive the loss; it goes to the pitcher who allowed the run-scoring player to reach base.
OBP	On base percentage	Batters and pitchers	Yes	$\frac{\text{H} + \text{BB} + \text{HBP}}{\text{AB} + \text{BB} + \text{HBP} + \text{SF}}$	A measure of how often a batter gets to first base for any reason other than a fielding error or a fielder's choice. A pitcher's OBP (sometimes called OOBP) is the OBP of all the batters he has faced.
OPS	On base percentage plus slugging percentage	Batters and pitchers	Yes	OBP + SLG	A measure of a batter's production, giving him credit for reaching base and for doing so by means of extra-base hits. A pitcher's OPS is the OPS of all the batters he has faced.
	Pitches	Pitchers (box scores only)	No	Number of pitches	A count of pitches thrown by a pitcher (the first of two numbers in this entry of a box score).
	Pitches – Strikes	Pitchers (box scores only)	No	Number of strikes	A count of strikes thrown by a pitcher (the second of two numbers in this entry of a box score).
PA	Plate	Batters	Yes	Number of plate	A batter is credited with a plate

appearances appearances	appearance when:
	 He is declared out before reaching first base, or He reaches first base, or He hits a fair ball that leads to a runner being put out.
PB Passed balls Catchers No Number of passed	A catcher is charged with a passed ball when he fails to hold or control a legally pitched ball that, in the judgment of the official scorer, should have been held or controlled with ordinary effort, thereby permitting a runner or runners to advance or score.
PCT Fielding Fielders Yes PO + A	A measure of how often a
percentage TC x 100	fielder handles a chance without committing an error.
P/G Pitches per Pitchers No P	Average number of pitches
game	thrown per game played.
PO Putouts Fielders Yes Number of puto	 with a putout when he records an out by one of the following methods: Tagging a runner with the ball when the runner is not touching a base. Touching a base, while in possession of the ball, that a runner on a force play is trying to reach. Catching a third strike. Catching a batted ball on the fly.
Pyt.Rec. Pythagorean record Teams (in standings) Yes (RS x RS) + (RA x RA)	A formula that produces a projected won-loss record for a team, based on how many runs it scores (RS) compared to how many runs it allows (RA). The formula yields a fraction that is multiplied by the number of games the team has played and then rounded to the nearest whole number. This result is the team's number of projected wins. Teams' actual won-lost records tend to mirror their Pythagorean records, and
	variances can usually be attributed to luck.

	1	1			
					the pitcher pitches at least six
					innings and allows no more
					than three earned runs.
QS%	Percentage of	Pitchers	No	QS	The percentage of a pitcher's
	quality starts			GS x 100	games started that were quality
	D 1	D	* 7	N 1 C 1	starts.
R	Runs scored	Batters	Yes	Number of runs scored	A batter is credited with a run
	OR Runs	and		OR Runs allowed	scored when he crosses home
	allowed	pitchers			plate. A pitcher is charged with
					a run allowed when an opposing player scores.
R/9	Runs allowed	Pitchers	No	R x 9	Runs scored against a pitcher
K/ J	per 9 innings	Titeliers	110		for each 9 innings he has
	per 7 mmigs			IP	pitched.
RA	Relief	Pitchers	No	Number of relief	A count of the games in which
	appearances			appearances	this pitcher has appeared but
				11	not as the starting pitcher.
RBI	Runs batted	Batters	Yes	Number of runs batted	A batter is credited with 1 RBI
	in			in	for each run scored as the result
					of his batted ball, except if:
					He hits into a double play.
					A run scores as the result
					of an error.
					A player is also credited with 1
					RBI if he is walked or hit by a
					pitch with the bases loaded.
RC	Runs created	Batters	No	RC = A * B / C	A measure of the number of
				A: H + BB - CS + HBP	runs a batter contributes to his
				- GIDP	team.
				B: TB + (.26 * (BB –	
				IBB + HBP)) + (.52 *	
				(SH + SF + SB)) C: AB + BB + HBP +	
				SH + SF	
RC / 27	Runs created	Batters	No	RC	A measure of the number of
RC / 21	per game (27	Datters	110		runs a batter contributes to his
	outs)			27	team during the equivalent of a
	outs)				game (27 outs).
RISP with 2	Runners left	Batters	No	Number of runners left	A player is mentioned in this
outs	in scoring	(box		in scoring position with	part of a box score if he comes
	position with	scores		2 outs	to bat with 2 outs and a runner
	2 outs	only)			in scoring position (on second
					or third base, or both) and his at
					bat results in the third out of the
					inning.
SB	Stolen bases	Runners	Yes	Number of stolen bases	A runner is credited with 1 SB
	OR Stolen	and		by this player OR	when he successfully advances
	bases allowed	pitchers		Number of stolen bases	to the next base on a pitch that
				by the opposing team	the batter does not make contact
				when this pitcher was	with. A pitcher is charged with
				pitching	1 SB if an opposing runner
	1				steals a base while he is in the

					game.
SBA	Stolen base attempts	Catchers	No	Number of stolen base attempts	The number of stolen base attempts while a catcher is catching.
SF	Sacrifice flies OR Sacrifice flies allowed	Batters and pitchers	Yes (batters)	Number of sacrifice flies OR Number of sacrifice flies allowed	 A batted ball is considered a sacrifice fly if the following four criteria are met: There are fewer than two outs. The ball is hit to the outfield. The batter is out because an outfielder or an infielder running in the outfield catches the fly ball (or the batter would have been out if not for an error). A runner who is already on base scores on the play.
SH	Sacrifice hits OR Sacrifice hits allowed	Batters and pitchers	Yes (batters)	Number of sacrifice hits OR Number of sacrifice hits allowed	A player is credited with a sacrifice hit (also called a sacrifice bunt) if he deliberately bunts the ball in a manner that allows a runner on base to advance to another base, while the batter is put out.
SHO	Shutouts	Pitchers	Yes	Number of shutouts	A shutout is a game in which one team fails to score any runs. This statistic refers only to shutouts in which the starting pitcher pitches the entire game.
SLG	Slugging percentage	Batters and pitchers	Yes	TB AB	A measure of the power of a batter, giving him credit for hits that enabled him to advance more than one base. A pitcher's SLG is the SLG of all the batters he has faced.
SV	Saves	Pitchers	Yes	Number of saves	A save is credited to a pitcher who fulfills the following three conditions: The pitcher is the last pitcher in a game won by his team. The pitcher does not qualify to be credited with a win (W). The pitcher fulfills at least one of the following three conditions: He comes into the game with a lead of no more than

					three runs and pitches the remainder of the game, recording at least one out. O He comes into the game with the potential tying run either on base, at bat, or on deck. O He pitches at least three "effective" innings (this is the only subjective criterion and is judged by the official scorer). No more than one save can be credited in each game.
SV%	Save percentage	Pitchers	No	SvO x 100	Percentage of save opportunities that were successfully completed by this pitcher.
SvO	Save opportunities	Pitchers	No	Number of save opportunities	The number of times a pitcher enters a game in a situation when it is possible to obtain a save.
TAVG	Total average	Batters	No	TB + HP + BB + SB - CS AB - H + CS + DP	A statistic relating to offensive contribution that incorporates baserunning into the calculation, unlike other offensive statistics.
ТВ	Total bases OR Total bases allowed	Batters and pitchers	No	1B + (2 x 2B) + (3 x 3B) + (4 x HR)	A calculation of the worth of a batter that gives more weight for each additional base he reaches with his hits. Also a measure of a pitcher's ability to avoid giving up extra-base hits
TC	Total chances	Fielders	Yes	A + PO + E	The number of plays in which a defensive player has participated.
Team LOB	Runners left on base	Team (box scores only)	Yes	Number of runners left on base	For the purpose of calculating Team LOB, a runner is left on base when an inning ends and he has not scored. Team LOB is the sum of runners left on base at the end of each of the team's innings at bat.
TP	Triple plays	Fielders	Yes	Number of triple plays this fielder has participated in	A triple play occurs when three players are put out as the result of continuous action on one batted ball.

VORP	Value over	All	All	There are numerous	A statistic that demonstrates
VOKP	replacement	players	players	ways of calculating	how much a hitter contributes
	player	players	piayers	VORP. In OOTPB,	offensively or how much a
	prayer			VORP for nonpitchers	pitcher contributes to his team
				is based on Marginal	in comparison to a fictitious
				Lineup Value over	"replacement player," who is an
				Replacement, then park-	average fielder at his position
				and position-adjusted.	and a below average hitter. A
				VORP for pitchers is	replacement player performs at
				how many runs a	"replacement level," which is
				pitcher gives up (park-	the level of performance an
				adjusted) compared to	average team can expect when
				replacement level,	trying to replace a player at
				which is defined as 1	minimal cost, also known as
				run over league	"freely available talent."
				average.	Multiply the league average
					runs per out by the player's
					total outs; this provides the
					number of runs an average player would have produced
					given that certain number of
					outs to work with. Now
					multiply that number (of runs)
					by .8, or whatever level your
					replacement equations give
					you; this is the number of runs
					you could expect a
					"replacement player" to put up
					for that number of outs. Simply
					subtract the replacement's runs
					created from the player's actual
					runs created, then, and you have
					VORP. A word to the wise,
					though: while the replacement's
					run total will be park-neutral (by definition), the player's raw
					numbers won't be. Before
					calculating the VORP, run the
					player stats through park
					factors, normalizing the
					numbers. The resultant VORP
					should give a pretty good
					estimate of how "valuable" the
					player in question is.
W	Wins	Pitchers	Yes	Number of wins	A pitcher is credited with a win
					if he is in the game when his
					team takes a lead that it does
					not relinquish for the remainder
					of the game. A starting pitcher
					must pitch at least 5 innings to
WILLD	Woll-s -1	Di4-1	17	DD . II	be eligible for a win.
WHIP	Walks plus	Pitchers	Yes	BB + H	A general measure of a
	hits per				pitcher's ability to keep batters

	inning pitched			IP	off base.
WP	Wild pitches	Pitchers	No	Number of wild pitches	A wild pitch is charged to a pitcher when, in the judgment of the official scorer, his pitch is too high, too low, or too wide of home plate for the catcher to field capably, and as a result one or more runners advance or score. A wild pitch is not a fielding error; as such, any run scored by a player as the direct result of a wild pitch is an earned run (see ER)

28.3.1. Resources Used for Statistics

All definitions were taken from the following sources, either fully or in part:

http://www.baseball-almanac.com http://en.wikipedia.org/ http://longgandhi.com/formulas.html

http://www.hardballtimes.com/main/statpages/glossary/http://espn.go.com/mlb/statistics/glossary.html

SPORTS INTERACTIVE

Lead Developers Markus Heinsohn

Andreas Raht

Additional coding Graeme Kelly

Francis Cole

Artwork Aurelio Barrios

Product Manager Marc Duffy

Studio Producer Grant Appleyard

Platform Support Paul Norman

Oliver Collyer Grant Appleyard

Alex Bell Paul Collyer Oliver Collyer Marlon Davidson Neil Dejyothin Paul Dejyothin Keith Flannery Phillip Foose Dean Gripton Gavin Graffin Nick Habershon Scott Harwood Ray Houghton Craig Hunter Miles Jacobson Richard Jones Graeme Kelly

Joe O'Reilly Okwaeze Otusi Risto Remes Philip Rolfe John Schofield Martin Smith Pete Sottrel Kevin Turner

Mark Vaughan Mark Woodger

Svein E Kvernoey Michael Nygreen

GAME MANUAL

Writer Steve Battisti
Editors Daniel Baznik
Kim Mohan

Design & Layout Paul Rivard

BETA TESTING AND TEXT TEAM

Brian L. Barrett

Bruce Cowgill

Dale and Eli's Dad

Daniel Baznik

Roger Hodgson

Dave Horn

David Driscoll-Carignan

endgame

Erich Ingram

Eugene Church

Gary Graves (RBLwebguy)

jdew

Jean Gagnier

Jeff Good

Jeffrey W Evans

Kim Mohan

Larry "Webcomedian" Anderson

Michael Sims (Garlon)

Nathan M. Corzine

Nicholas J. Reynolds (kingcharlesxii)

Paul Rivard

Scott Lang

Scott Vibert

Shane J. Orr

Steve McCarthy

TC Dale

Thomas A. Montalto

Tom Edwards

Warren "Tresclub" Peters

Will Tuell (redsox45)

SCHEDULES & SCHEDULER

Paul Rivard

Greg Ostermeier

Dave Ploenzke

SPECIAL THANKS

Steve Battisti – Services beyond the call of duty Fidel Montoya – Video production Malleus Dei and Jamey – Name files Jeff Cato – History Reports Concept